



System x3300 M4
Type 7382

Installation and Service Guide





System x3300 M4

Type 7382

Installation and Service Guide

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the general information in “Notices” on page 437 and the *IBM Safety Information*, and *IBM Environmental Notices and User’s Guide* on the IBM Documentation CD, and the *IBM Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

First Edition (August 2012)

© Copyright IBM Corporation 2012.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Safety vii

Guidelines for trained technicians.	xiv
Inspecting for unsafe conditions	xiv
Guidelines for servicing electrical equipment	xv

Chapter 1. The IBM System x3300 M4

Type 7382 server 1

The IBM Documentation CD	3
Hardware and software requirements	3
Using the Documentation Browser	3
Related documentation	4
Notices and statements in this document	5
Server features and specifications	6
What your server offers.	9
Reliability, availability, and serviceability	13
IBM Systems Director	14
The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer	15
Server controls, LEDs, and power	15
Front view.	15
Operator information panel	17
Rear view	18
Power-supply LEDs	21
System pulse LEDs	23
Server power features	23
Turning on the server	23
Turning off the server	24

Chapter 2. Installing optional devices 27

Installing optional hardware devices in the server	28
Instructions for IBM Business Partners	28
How to send DSA data to IBM	28
Server components	29
System-board internal connectors	29
System-board external connectors	30
System-board switches and jumpers	31
System-board LEDs.	33
Hard Disk Drive Backplane Connectors	35
Installation guidelines	36
System reliability guidelines	38
Working inside the server with the power on	38
Handling static-sensitive devices	39
Removing the left-side cover	39
Removing the bezel	40
Removing the air baffle	41
Removing the fan assembly	42
Removing the rear fan.	43
Installing a simple-swap fan.	44
Internal Cable Routing and Connectors	47
Power Cable Connection	47
Operator Information Panel Cable Connection.	48
Optical DVD and Tape Drive Cable Connection	49
Hard Disk Drive Cable Connection	49
Fan Power Cable Connection	61
Installing a memory module.	62
Installing drives	67

Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive	70
Installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive	72
Installing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive	73
Installing an optical CD/DVD drive	74
Installing an optional tape drive	76
Installing a PCI-X riser-card assembly	77
Installing an adapter	79
Installing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module.	86
Installing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server	87
Installing the microprocessor 2 expansion board	89
Installing a microprocessor and heat sink	92
Thermal grease	96
Installing a fixed power supply.	97
Installing the power paddle card	99
Installing a hot-swap power supply	100
Installing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device	103
Completing the installation.	104
Installing the fan assembly	105
Installing the rear fan.	106
Installing the air baffle	107
Installing the left-side cover	108
Connecting the cables	108
Updating the server configuration	109

Chapter 3. Configuration information and instructions 111

Updating the firmware	111
Configuring UEFI compatible devices	112
Configuring the server	112
Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD	114
ServerGuide features	114
Setup and configuration overview	115
Typical operating-system installation	115
Installing your operating system without using ServerGuide.	115
Using the Setup utility	115
Starting the Setup utility.	116
Setup utility menu choices	116
Passwords	121
Using the Boot Manager program	122
Starting the backup server firmware.	122
The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer	123
Using the integrated management module II	123
Using the embedded hypervisor	124
Using the remote presence and blue-screen capture features	126
Obtaining the IP address for the IMM	126
Logging on to the Web interface	127
Enabling the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program	127
Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller	127
Configuring RAID arrays	128

Starting the LSI Configuration Utility program	129
Starting the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) Configuration Application	129
Creating RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only)	129
IBM Advanced Settings Utility program	131
IBM Systems Director	131
Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)	132
Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data	135

Chapter 4. Troubleshooting 139

Start here	139
Diagnosing a problem	139
Undocumented problems	141
Service bulletins	142
Checkout procedure	142
About the checkout procedure	142
Performing the checkout procedure	143
Diagnostic tools	144
Power-supply LEDs	146
Event logs	148
Viewing event logs through the Setup utility	149
Viewing event logs without restarting the server	149
Clearing the error logs	151
POST	151
IBM Dynamic System Analysis	151
DSA editions	152
Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs	153
Diagnostic text messages	153
Viewing the test log results	154
Call home (automated service request)	154
Service advisor	154
IBM Electronic Service Agent	154
Error messages	155
POST error codes	155
Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages	173
DSA messages	228
Troubleshooting by symptom	276
CD/DVD drive problems	277
Hypervisor problems	278
General problems	278
Hard disk drive problems	279
Intermittent problems	281
Keyboard, mouse, or pointing-device problems	282
Memory problems	284
Microprocessor problems	285
Monitor and video problems	286
Optional-device problems	288
Power problems	289
Serial-device problems	294
ServerGuide problems	294
Software problems	295
Universal Serial Bus (USB) port problems	296
Video problems	296
Solving power problems	296
Solving Ethernet controller problems	297

Solving undetermined problems	298
Problem determination tips	299
Recovering the server firmware	300
Automated boot recovery (ABR)	302
Three-boot failure	302

Chapter 5. Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382 303

Replaceable server components	303
Consumable and Structural parts	307
Power cords	308

Chapter 6. Removing and replacing components 311

Installation guidelines	311
System reliability guidelines	313
Working inside the server with the power on	313
Handling static-sensitive devices	314
Returning a device or component	314
Internal Cable Routing and Connectors	314
Power Cable Connection	315
Operator Information Panel Cable Connection	316
Optical DVD and Tape Drive Cable Connection	316
Hard Disk Drive Cable Connection	317
Fan Power Cable Connection	329
Removing and replacing components	330
Removing and replacing consumable and structural parts	331
Removing the bezel	331
Replacing the bezel	332
Removing the left-side cover	332
Installing the left-side cover	333
Replacing the stabilizing feet	334
Removing the air baffle	335
Replacing the air baffle	336
Removing a RAID adapter remote battery holder	337
Replacing a RAID adapter remote battery holder	338
Removing and replacing Tier 1 CRUs	339
Installing drives	339
Replacing a SAS/SATA HDD option	356
Removing an adapter	358
Replacing an adapter	361
Removing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server	367
Replacing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server	368
Removing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module	370
Replacing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module	371
Removing a PCI-X riser-card assembly	372
Replacing a PCI-X riser-card assembly	373
Removing the system battery	375
Replacing the system battery	377
Removing the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly	380

Replacing the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly	381	Getting help and information from the World Wide Web	434
Removing a 2.5-inch disk drive backplane	383	Software service and support	434
Replacing a 2.5-inch disk drive backplane	386	Hardware service and support	435
Removing a 3.5-inch disk drive backplane	389	IBM Taiwan product service	435
Replacing a 3.5-inch disk drive backplane	391	Notices 437	
Removing a fixed power supply	394	Trademarks	438
Replacing a fixed power supply	395	Important notes	438
Removing a hot-swap power supply	398	Particulate contamination	439
Replacing a hot-swap power supply	399	Documentation format	440
Removing a memory module	403	Electronic emission notices	440
Installing a memory module	404	Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement.	440
Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device.	409	Industry Canada Class A emission compliance statement.	441
Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device.	410	Avis de conformité à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada	441
Removing the fan assembly	411	Australia and New Zealand Class A statement	441
Replacing the fan assembly.	412	European Union EMC Directive conformance statement.	441
Removing and replacing Tier 2 CRUs	413	Germany Class A statement	442
Removing the power paddle card	414	Japan VCCI Class A statement.	443
Replacing the power paddle card.	415	Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) statement	443
Removing a microprocessor and heat sink	416	Korea Communications Commission (KCC) statement.	443
Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink	418	Russia Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Class A statement	443
Removing the microprocessor 2 expansion board	422	People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement	444
Replacing the microprocessor 2 expansion board	425	Taiwan Class A compliance statement	444
Removing the system board	428	Index 445	
Replacing the system board	430		
Appendix. Getting help and technical assistance. 433			
Before you call	433		
Using the documentation	434		

Safety

Before installing this product, read the Safety Information.

قبل تركيب هذا المنتج، يجب قراءة الملاحظات الأمنية

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações de Segurança.

在安裝本产品之前，请仔细阅读 **Safety Information**
(安全信息)。

安裝本產品之前，請先閱讀「安全資訊」。

Prije instalacije ovog produkta obavezno pročitajte Sigurnosne Upute.

Před instalací tohoto produktu si přečtěte příručku bezpečnostních instrukcí.

Læs sikkerhedsforskrifterne, før du installerer dette produkt.

Lees voordat u dit product installeert eerst de veiligheidsvoorschriften.

Ennen kuin asennat tämän tuotteen, lue turvaohjeet kohdasta Safety Information.

Avant d'installer ce produit, lisez les consignes de sécurité.

Vor der Installation dieses Produkts die Sicherheitshinweise lesen.

Πριν εγκαταστήσετε το προϊόν αυτό, διαβάστε τις πληροφορίες ασφάλειας
(safety information).

לפני שתתקינו מוצר זה, קראו את הוראות הבטיחות.

A termék telepítése előtt olvassa el a Biztonsági előírásokat!

Prima di installare questo prodotto, leggere le Informazioni sulla Sicurezza.

製品の設置の前に、安全情報をお読みください。

본 제품을 설치하기 전에 안전 정보를 읽으십시오.

Пред да се инсталира овој продукт, прочитајте информацијата за безбедност.

Les sikkerhetsinformasjonen (Safety Information) før du installerer dette produktet.

Przed zainstalowaniem tego produktu, należy zapoznać się z książką "Informacje dotyczące bezpieczeństwa" (Safety Information).

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações sobre Segurança.

Перед установкой продукта прочтите инструкции по технике безопасности.

Pred inštaláciou tohto zariadenia si pečítajte Bezpečnostné predpisy.

Pred namestitvijo tega proizvoda preberite Varnostne informacije.

Antes de instalar este producto, lea la información de seguridad.

Läs säkerhetsinformationen innan du installerar den här produkten.

Important:

Each caution and danger statement in this documentation is labeled with a number. This number is used to cross reference an English language caution or danger statement with translated versions of the caution or danger statement in the *Safety Information* document.

For example, if a caution statement is labeled Statement 1, translations for that caution statement are in the *Safety Information* document under Statement 1.

Be sure to read all caution and danger statements in this document before you perform the procedures. Read any additional safety information that comes with the server or optional device before you install the device.

Attention: Use No. 26 AWG or larger UL-listed or CSA certified telecommunication line cord.

Statement 1



DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.
- Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded electrical outlet.
- Connect to properly wired outlets any equipment that will be attached to this product.
- When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.
- Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.
- Disconnect the attached power cords, telecommunications systems, networks, and modems before you open the device covers, unless instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.
- Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when installing, moving, or opening covers on this product or attached devices.

To Connect:

1. Turn everything OFF.
2. First, attach all cables to devices.
3. Attach signal cables to connectors.
4. Attach power cords to outlet.
5. Turn device ON.

To Disconnect:

1. Turn everything OFF.
2. First, remove power cords from outlet.
3. Remove signal cables from connectors.
4. Remove all cables from devices.

Statement 2



CAUTION:

When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.



DANGER

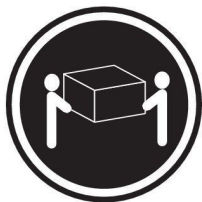
Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.



Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaite
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

Statement 4



≥ 18 kg (39.7 lb.)



≥ 32 kg (70.5 lb.)



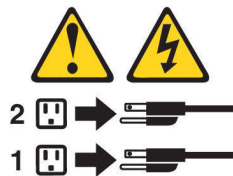
≥ 55 kg (121.2 lb.)

CAUTION:
Use safe practices when lifting.

Statement 5



CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 6



CAUTION:
Do not place any objects on top of a rack-mounted device unless that rack-mounted device is intended for use as a shelf.

Statement 8



CAUTION:
Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

Statement 11



CAUTION:

The following label indicates sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Statement 12



CAUTION:

The following label indicates a hot surface nearby.



Statement 13



DANGER

Overloading a branch circuit is potentially a fire hazard and a shock hazard under certain conditions. To avoid these hazards, ensure that your system electrical requirements do not exceed branch circuit protection requirements. Refer to the information that is provided with your device for electrical specifications.

Statement 15



CAUTION:

Make sure that the rack is secured properly to avoid tipping when the server unit is extended.

Statement 17



CAUTION:

The following label indicates moving parts nearby.



Statement 26



CAUTION:

Do not place any object on top of rack-mounted devices.



Statement 27



CAUTION:

Hazardous moving parts are nearby.



Statement 35



CAUTION:

Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in splattered metal, burns, or both.



Attention: This server is suitable for use on an IT power-distribution system whose maximum phase-to-phase voltage is 240 V under any distribution fault condition.

United Kingdom - Notice to Customers:

Guidelines for trained technicians

This section contains information for trained technicians.

Inspecting for unsafe conditions

Use the information in this section to help you identify potential unsafe conditions in an IBM product that you are working on. Each IBM product, as it was designed and manufactured, has required safety items to protect users and service technicians from injury. The information in this section addresses only those items. Use good judgment to identify potential unsafe conditions that might be caused by non-IBM alterations or attachment of non-IBM features or options that are not addressed in this section. If you identify an unsafe condition, you must determine how serious the hazard is and whether you must correct the problem before you work on the product.

Consider the following conditions and the safety hazards that they present:

- Electrical hazards, especially primary power. Primary voltage on the frame can cause serious or fatal electrical shock.
- Explosive hazards, such as a damaged CRT face or a bulging capacitor.
- Mechanical hazards, such as loose or missing hardware.

To inspect the product for potential unsafe conditions, complete the following steps:

1. Make sure that the power is off and the power cord is disconnected.
2. Make sure that the exterior cover is not damaged, loose, or broken, and observe any sharp edges.
3. Check the power cord:
 - Make sure that the third-wire ground connector is in good condition. Use a meter to measure third-wire ground continuity for 0.1 ohm or less between the external ground pin and the frame ground.
 - Make sure that the power cord is the correct type, as specified in "Power cords" on page 308.
 - Make sure that the insulation is not frayed or worn.
4. Remove the left-side cover.
5. Check for any obvious non-IBM alterations. Use good judgment as to the safety of any non-IBM alterations.
6. Check inside the server for any obvious unsafe conditions, such as metal filings, contamination, water or other liquid, or signs of fire or smoke damage.
7. Check for worn, frayed, or pinched cables.
8. Make sure that the power-supply cover fasteners (screws or rivets) have not been removed or tampered with.

Guidelines for servicing electrical equipment

Observe the following guidelines when servicing electrical equipment:

- Check the area for electrical hazards such as moist floors, nongrounded power extension cords, power surges, and missing safety grounds.
- Use only approved tools and test equipment. Some hand tools have handles that are covered with a soft material that does not provide insulation from live electrical currents.
- Regularly inspect and maintain your electrical hand tools for safe operational condition. Do not use worn or broken tools or testers.
- Do not touch the reflective surface of a dental mirror to a live electrical circuit. The surface is conductive and can cause personal injury or equipment damage if it touches a live electrical circuit.
- Some rubber floor mats contain small conductive fibers to decrease electrostatic discharge. Do not use this type of mat to protect yourself from electrical shock.
- Do not work alone under hazardous conditions or near equipment that has hazardous voltages.
- Locate the emergency power-off (EPO) switch, disconnecting switch, or electrical outlet so that you can turn off the power quickly in the event of an electrical accident.
- Disconnect all power before you perform a mechanical inspection, work near power supplies, or remove or install main units.
- Before you work on the equipment, disconnect the power cord. If you cannot disconnect the power cord, have the customer power-off the wall box that supplies power to the equipment and lock the wall box in the off position.
- Never assume that power has been disconnected from a circuit. Check it to make sure that it has been disconnected.
- If you have to work on equipment that has exposed electrical circuits, observe the following precautions:
 - Make sure that another person who is familiar with the power-off controls is near you and is available to turn off the power if necessary.
 - When you are working with powered-on electrical equipment, use only one hand. Keep the other hand in your pocket or behind your back to avoid creating a complete circuit that could cause an electrical shock.
 - When you use a tester, set the controls correctly and use the approved probe leads and accessories for that tester.
 - Stand on a suitable rubber mat to insulate you from grounds such as metal floor strips and equipment frames.
- Use extreme care when you measure high voltages.
- To ensure proper grounding of components such as power supplies, pumps, blowers, fans, and motor generators, do not service these components outside of their normal operating locations.
- If an electrical accident occurs, use caution, turn off the power, and send another person to get medical aid.

Chapter 1. The IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382 server

This *Installation and Service Guide* contains information and instructions for setting up your IBM® System x3300 M4 Type 7382 server, instructions for installing some optional devices, and instructions for cabling, and configuring the server. For removing and installing optional devices, diagnostics and troubleshooting information.

In addition to the instructions in Chapter 2, “Installing optional devices,” on page 27 for installing optional hardware devices, updating firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 28.

The IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382 is a self-contained, entry level, tower-optimized, dual processor, 4U¹ tower (optional rack mounted), server system. The platform is Intel Romley-En. It supports Intel Sandy-bridge EN processors, a dual processor platform, and DDR3 Unbuffered/Register/Load Reduced-DIMM w/ ECC 800/1066/1333/1600MHz for system memory. The core chip (core logic) used in the platform is Intel Patsburg-A.

The planar dimension is 12x10.5 inch, 8 layers PCB board implementing with one LGA-1356 (socket-B2) CPU socket and on-board VRD12 to support primary processor. The secondary processor is supported by an optional YungAn CPU riser card it implements one LGA-1356 (socket-B2) CPU socket and VRD12 to support dual processors mode. The planar also implements other system devices such as on-board SATA host controller, on-board Intel I350 10/100/1000 Mb/s Ethernet controller, on-board Graphics controller, other system I/O functions, and on-board iBMC, Renesas SH7757 (IPMI 2.0) w/ RTMM H8S-2117A for system management.

The server is scalable in cost, configuration, performance and availability. With improved system Reliability/Availability/ Serviceability (RAS) and System Management processor, the memory RAS features include on-line spare memory, memory mirroring and chip-kill support. The FoD features include the onboard Ethernet upgrade from 2 ports to 4 ports, Patsburg A to K upgrade key and SW/HW RAID5 upgrade key.

The server comes with a limited warranty. For information about the terms of the warranty and getting service and assistance, see the *IBM Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

The server contains IBM X-Architecture next generation technologies, which help increase performance and reliability. For more information, see “What your server offers” on page 9 and “Reliability, availability, and serviceability” on page 13.

You can obtain up-to-date information about the server and other IBM server products at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/>. At <http://www.ibm.com/support/mysupport/>, you can create a personalized support page by identifying IBM products that are of interest to you. From this personalized page, you can subscribe

1. Racks are measured in vertical increments of 4.45 cm (1.75 inches) each. Each increment is called a "U." A 1-U-high device is 1.75 inches tall

to weekly e-mail notifications about new technical documents, search for information and downloads, and access various administrative services.

If you participate in the IBM client reference program, you can share information about your use of technology, best practices, and innovative solutions; build a professional network; and gain visibility for your business. For more information about the IBM client reference program, see <http://www.ibm.com/ibm/clientreference/>.

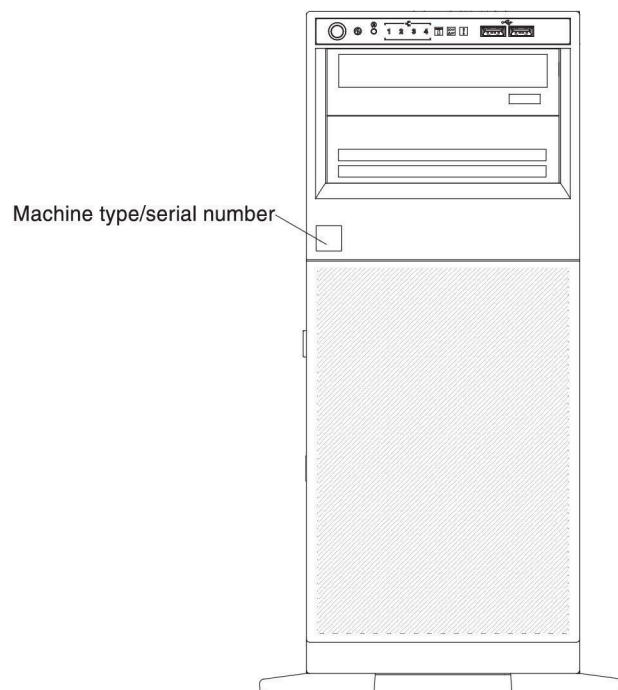
If firmware and documentation updates are available, you can download them from the IBM website. The server might have features that are not described in the documentation that comes with the server, and the documentation might be updated occasionally to include information about those features, or technical updates might be available to provide additional information that is not included in the server documentation. To check for updates, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportalportal>.

Record information about the server in the following table.

Product name	IBM System x3300 M4
Machine type	Type 7382
Model number	_____
Serial number	_____

The model number and serial number are on the ID label on the front of the server, as shown in the following illustration.

Note: The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



You can download an IBM *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD to help you configure the hardware, install device drivers, and install the operating system.

For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.

See the *Rack Installation Instructions* document on the IBM *System x Documentation* CD for complete rack installation and removal instructions.

The IBM Documentation CD

The IBM *System x Documentation* CD contains documentation for the server in Portable Document Format (PDF) and includes the IBM Documentation Browser to help you find information quickly.

Hardware and software requirements

The IBM *System x Documentation* CD requires the following minimum hardware and software:

- Microsoft Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Red Hat Linux
- 100 MHz microprocessor
- 32 MB of RAM
- Adobe Acrobat Reader 3.0 (or later) or xpdf, which comes with Linux operating systems

Using the Documentation Browser

Use the Documentation Browser to browse the contents of the CD, read brief descriptions of the documents, and view documents, using Adobe Acrobat Reader or xpdf. The Documentation Browser automatically detects the regional settings in use in your server and displays the documents in the language for that region (if available). If a document is not available in the language for that region, the English-language version is displayed.

Use one of the following procedures to start the Documentation Browser:

- If Autostart is enabled, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive. The Documentation Browser starts automatically.
- If Autostart is disabled or is not enabled for all users, use one of the following procedures:
 - If you are using a Windows operating system, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive and click **Start -> Run**. In the **Open** field, type
`e:\win32.bat`

where *e* is the drive letter of the CD or DVD drive, and click **OK**.

- If you are using Red Hat Linux, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive; then, run the following command from the `/mnt/cdrom` directory:
`sh runlinux.sh`

Select the server from the **Product** menu. The **Available Topics** list displays all the documents for the server. Some documents might be in folders. A plus sign (+) indicates each folder or document that has additional documents under it. Click the plus sign to display the additional documents.

When you select a document, a description of the document is displayed under **Topic Description**. To select more than one document, press and hold the Ctrl key

while you select the documents. Click **View Book** to view the selected document or documents in Acrobat Reader or xpdf. If you selected more than one document, all the selected documents are opened in Acrobat Reader or xpdf.

To search all the documents, type a word or word string in the **Search** field and click **Search**. The documents in which the word or word string appears are listed in order of the most occurrences. Click a document to view it, and press Ctrl+F to use the Acrobat search function, or press Alt+F to use the xpdf search function within the document.

Click **Help** for detailed information about using the Documentation Browser.

Related documentation

This *Installation and Service Guide* contains general information about the server including how to set up and cabling the server, how to install supported optional devices, how to configure the server, and information to help you solve problems yourself and information for service technicians. The following documentation also comes with the server:

- *IBM Warranty Information:*

This document is in printed format and comes with the server. It contains warranty terms and a pointer to the IBM Statement of Limited Warranty on the IBM website.

- *Important Notices:*

This document is in printed format and comes with the server. It contains information about the safety, environmental, and electronic emission notices for your IBM product.

- *Environmental Notices and User Guide:*

This document is in PDF format on the IBM *Documentation* CD. It contains translated environmental notices.

- *System x Documentation*

CD. It contains translated environmental notices.

- *IBM License Agreement for Machine Code:*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *Documentation* CD. It provides translated versions of the *IBM License Agreement for Machine Code* for your product.

- *Licenses and Attributions Document:*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *Documentation* CD. It provides the open source notices.

- *Safety Information*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *System x Documentation* CD. It contains translated caution and danger statements. Each caution and danger statement that appears in the documentation has a number that you can use to locate the corresponding statement in your language in the *Safety Information* document.

Depending on the server models, additional documentation might be included on the IBM *System x Documentation* CD.

The Tools Center for System x and BladeCenter is an online information center that contains information about tools for updating, managing, and deploying firmware, device drivers, and operating systems. The Tools Center for System x and BladeCenter is at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolctr/v1r0/index.jsp>.

The server might have features that are not described in the documentation that you received with the server. The documentation might be updated occasionally to include information about those features, or technical updates might be available to provide additional information that is not included in the server documentation. These updates are available from the IBM website. To check for updates, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Notices and statements in this document

The caution and danger statements in this document are also in the multilingual *Safety Information* document, which is on the IBM *System x Documentation* CD. Each statement is numbered for reference to the corresponding statement in your language in the *Safety Information* document.

The following notices and statements are used in this document:

- **Note:** These notices provide important tips, guidance, or advice.
- **Important:** These notices provide information or advice that might help you avoid inconvenient or problem situations.
- **Attention:** These notices indicate potential damage to programs, devices, or data. An attention notice is placed just before the instruction or situation in which damage might occur.
- **Caution:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially hazardous to you. A caution statement is placed just before the description of a potentially hazardous procedure step or situation.
- **Danger:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. A danger statement is placed just before the description of a potentially lethal or extremely hazardous procedure step or situation.

Server features and specifications

The following information is a summary of the features and specifications of the server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Table 1. Server features and specifications

Microprocessor (depending on the model): • Supports up to two Intel Xeon™ EN E5-2400 series multi-core microprocessors with integrated memory controller (IMC) and Quick Path Interconnect (QPI) architecture • Up to 20 MB Last Level Cache (LLC) • One QuickPath Interconnect (QPI) link speed up to 8 Giga Transfers (GT) per second • Three memory channels DDR3 per microprocessor on the system board that supports two DIMMs per channel Note: • Use the Setup utility program to determine the type and speed of the microprocessors. • For a list of supported microprocessors, see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. Fans: • The server comes standard with two speed-controlled fans for one-microprocessor configuration (including one redundant fan) • Supports up to four fans with two microprocessors installed (including one redundant fan)	Memory: • Slots: 6 DIMM connectors (12 DIMM connectors when the microprocessor 2 expansion board is installed) • Minimum: 2 GB • Maximum: up to 384 GB (when the microprocessor 2 expansion board is installed) – 32 GB using unbuffered DIMMs (UDIMMs) – 192 GB using registered DIMMs (RDIMMs) – 384 GB using load reduction DIMMs • Type: – 1066, 1333 or 1600 MHz – Single-rank, Dual-rank or Quad-rank DDR3 – UDIMM/RDIMM/Load reduced DIMM (LR-DIMM for Ref1), up to 32 GB • Supports: – UDIMM: 2 GB or 4 GB – RDIMM: 2 GB, 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, or 32 GB (when available) – LRDIMM: 16 GB or 32 GB (when available)	Drive: • Diskette: External USB hard disk drive • Supported hard disk drive (HDD): – Four 3.5-inch HS/SS SATA HDD in default (can be upgraded to eight 3.5-inch Hot swap/Simple swap SATA HDD via FoD key) – Eight 2.5-inch Hot swap SAS/SATA HDD in default (can be upgraded to sixteen 2.5-inch Hot swap SAS/SATA HDD via optional hardware upgrade kit) Note: • LSI C105 ServeRAID only support SATA HDD models • LSI C105 not support VMware • The system board does not support parallel IDE/ATA interface. No floppy disk Interface connector and no embedded floppy disk drive is supported Optional SATA optical drives: • Two Patsburg SATA ports for: – DVD-ROM – Multi-Burner (Rambo)
--	---	---

Table 1. Server features and specifications (continued)

RAID controllers: • ServeRAID C105 supports up to eight SATA ports – support for RAID level 0, 1 and 10 – support 3.5-inch SATA 3TB HDDs – support HDD Simple swap and Hot swap – support 4 SATA HDDs in default (can be upgraded to 8 SATA HDDs via FoD key) Note: • In 2.5" system, two internal SAS cable connecting SAS RAID controller to SAS hard drive backplane. One type of backplanes will be used to support eight 2.5" hot-swap HDDs. In addition, the system will use 2 types of backplanes to support sixteen 2.5 hot-swap HDDs. • In 3.5" system, two internal SAS cable is required to support eight 3.5" hot-swap HDDs with the required backplane. PCI and PCI-X expansion slots: • Six PCI-e expansion slots on the system board – Slot 1: PCI Express 3.0 x8; full-height, half-length (requires second processor) – Slot 2: PCI Express 3.0 x8 ; full-height, full-length – Slot 3: PCI Express 3.0 x8 (x4 wired); full-height, half-length – Slot 4: PCI Express 3.0 x16 (x8 wired); full-height, full-length – Slot 5: Gen2 PCI Express x4 (x1 wired); full-height, half-length – Slot 6: Gen2 PCI Express x8 (x4 wired); full-height, half-length, has PCI-X capability by using a PCI-e (of IBM System x3500 M4 TYPe 7383) to PCI-X converter kit • One PCI-X Slot (optional): 64-bit/133MHz	Environment: The IBM System X3300 compute node complies with ASHRAE class A3 specifications. • Power on: – Temperature: 5°C - 40°C (41°F - 104°F) up to 950mm (3,117ft) Above 950m, de-rated maximum air temperature 1C / 175m – Humidity, non-condensing: -12°C dew point (10.4°F) and 8% - 85% relative humidity – Maximum dew point: 24°C (75°F) – Maximum altitude: 3050 m (10,000 ft) & 5°C - 28°C (41°F - 82°F) – Maximum rate of temperature change: 5°C/hr (41°F/hr) for tape drive, 20°C/hr (68°F/hr) for HDDs • Power off: – Temperature: 5°C to 45°C (41°F - 113°F) – Relative humidity: 8% - 85% – Maximum dew point: 27°C (80.6°F) • Storage (non-operating) – Temperature: 1°C to 60°C (33.8°F - 140°F) – Altitude: 3050 m (10,000 ft) – Relative humidity: 5% - 80% – Maximum dew point: 29°C (84.2°F) • Shipment (non-operating) – Temperature: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F - 140°F) – Altitude: 10,700 m (35,105 ft) – Relative humidity: 5% - 100% – Maximum dew point: 29°C (84.2°F) • Particulate contamination: Attention: Airborne particulates and reactive gases acting alone or in combination with other environmental factors such as humidity or temperature might pose a risk to the server. For information about the limits for particulates and gases, see Particulate contamination.	Heat output: Approximate heat output in British thermal units (Btu): • Minimum configuration: 392 Btu per hour (ac 115 watts) • Maximum configuration: 2900 Btu per hour (ac 850 watts) Integrated functions: • Integrated Management Module II (IMM2), which provides service processor control and monitoring functions, video controller, and remote keyboard, video, mouse, and remote hard disk drive capabilities • Onboard Intel Powerville Gigabit Ethernet controller with Wake on LAN support. The controller provides up to four ports when the optional Feature on Demand (FoD) feature is activated. • Combine "Intel PCH SAS/SATA RAID controller which supports for RAID levels 0, 1 and 10 with SW RAID controller - ServeRAID C105 • Light path diagnostics • Eight Universal Serial Bus (USB) 2.0 ports: – Two on the front of the chassis – Four on the rear of the chassis – Two internal USB ports: one is for option USB flash device with embedded hypervisor, one is for option USB tape drive • One serial connector • One D-Sub VGA connector Power supply: • One fixed 460-watt power supply – None support AEM function – None support graphic card – For two microprocessors installed, the maximum HDD is up to 4 and the maximum PCIe cards is up to 3 • Up to two hot-swap power supply for redundant supply – 550-watt ac Note: 1. None support graphic card 2. The maximum PCIe card is up to 3 when two microprocessors installed for 550-watt ac. – 750-watt ac
---	--	--

Table 1. Server features and specifications (continued)

Video controller (integrated into IMM2): • Matrox G200eR2 – SVGA compatible video controller – DDR2 250 MHz SDRAM video memory controller – One analog video port (rear) – Video memory 16MB is not expandable in this system – Avocent Digital Video Compression Note: The maximum video resolution is 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz.	Electrical input: • Sine-wave input (50 - 60 Hz) required • Input voltage automatically selected • Input voltage low range: – Minimum: 100V ac – Maximum: 127 V ac • Input voltage high range: – Minimum: 200 V ac – Maximum: 240 V ac • Input kilovolt-amperes (kVA), approximately: – Minimum: 0.12 kVA – Maximum: 0.9kVA	Acoustical noise emissions: • Non-redundant power system, Idle : 5.5 bels, operating :5.8 bels • Redundant power system, Idle: 6.0 bels, operating: 6.3 bels Chassis • 4U standing and rack mountable mechanical • Physical dimensions: 425 mm (Height) x 176 mm (Width) x 635 mm (Depth) • Weight approximately: 29.7 kg (65.43 lb) when fully configured or 20 kg (42 lb) minimum
---	--	--

Note:

- Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage.
- Legacy 5V PCI adapters are not supported.
- When NVIDIA Quadro 600 graphics Adapter is supported, the max memory can't exceed 128GB.
- Graphic Card (VGA Card in SPP list) can only be installed for PCI Slot 4 with Full-Height bracket. It might be performance limited if VGA Card installed due to the elec. link is x8.
- Power consumption and heat output vary depending on the number and type of optional features installed and the power-management optional features in use.
- The sound levels were measured in controlled acoustical environments according to the procedures specified by ISO 7779 and are reported in accordance with ISO 9296. Actual sound-pressure levels in a given location might exceed the average values stated because of room reflections and other nearby noise sources. The noise emission level stated in the declared (upper limit) sound-power level for a random sample of system.
- When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, it is necessary to follow the fan configuration instruction as the table below.

Table 2. Fan configuration instruction

Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	1. When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or 2. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) must be populated separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

What your server offers

The server uses the following features and technologies:

- **IBM System Director Active Energy Manager**

IBM Systems Director Active Energy Manager™ (AEM) will measure, monitor, and manage the energy components built into IBM systems enabling a cross-platform management solution. This solution helps customers monitor energy consumption to allow better utilization of available energy resources. The application software enables customers to trend actual energy consumption and corresponding thermal loading of IBM Systems running in their environment with their applications. For more information, including the required levels of IBM Systems Director and Active Energy Manager, see the IBM Systems Director documentation on the *IBM Systems Director* DVD, or see <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/aem/index.html>.

- **IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Preboot**

The server comes with the IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Preboot diagnostic program stored in the integrated USB memory on the server. DSA Preboot collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems, as well as offering a rich set of diagnostic tests of the major components of the server. DSA Preboot collects the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Hardware inventory, including PCI and USB information
- Light path diagnostics status
- Microprocessor, input/out hub, and UEFI error logs
- Network interfaces and settings
- RAID controller configuration
- Service processor (Integrated Management Module II) status and configuration
- System configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI configuration

DSA Preboot also provides diagnostics for the following system components (when they are installed):

- Intel network adapter
- IMM i²C bus
- Light path diagnostics panel
- Memory modules
- Microprocessors
- Optical devices (CD or DVD)
- SAS or SATA drives

For information about both editions (DSA Preboot and Portable) of the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) diagnostic programs, see “DSA editions” on page 152.

- **IBM next generation technology**

IBM next generation technology systems combine proven, innovative IBM designs to make your x86-processor-based server powerful, scalable, and reliable. For more information, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/xseries/xarchitecture/enterprise/index.html>.

- **IBM ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD**

The *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, which you can download from the Web, provides programs to help you set up the server and install a Windows operating system. The ServerGuide program detects installed optional hardware devices and provides the correct configuration programs and device drivers. For more information about the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, see “Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD” on page 114.

- **IBM Systems Director CD**

IBM Systems Director is the platform management backbone to achieve Smarter Computing. An integral component of the IBM Smarter Systems portfolio, IBM Systems Director enables integration with Tivoli, and third party management platforms, providing the building block for integrated services management. For more information, see the IBM Systems Director documentation on the *IBM Systems Director* CD and “IBM Systems Director” on page 14.

- **Integrated Management Module II (IMM2)**

The Integrated Management module II (IMM2) combines service processor functions, video controller, and remote presence and blue-screen capture features in a single chip. The IMM2 provides advanced service-processor control, monitoring, and alerting function. If an environmental condition exceeds a threshold or if a system component fails, the IMM2 lights LEDs to help you diagnose the problem, records the error in the IMM event log, and alerts you to the problem. Optionally, the IMM2 also provides a virtual presence capability for remote server management capabilities. The IMM2 provides remote server management through the following industry-standard interfaces:

- Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) version 2.0
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) version 3.0
- Common Information Model (CIM)
- Web browser

For additional information, see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 123 and <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?ln docid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

- **Integrated network support**

The server comes with an Intel Powerville Gigabit Ethernet Controller, which supports connection to a 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or 1000 Mbps network. For more information, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 127.

- **Integrated Trusted Platform Module (TPM)**

This integrated security chip performs cryptographic functions and stores private and public secure keys. It provides the hardware support for the Trusted Computing Group (TCG) specification. You can download the software to support the TCG specification, when the software is available. See http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/xseries/scalable_family.html for details about the TPM implementation. You can enable TPM support through the Setup utility under the **System Security** menu choice (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115).

- **Large data-storage capacity and hot-swap capability**

The server can support a maximum of sixteen 2.5-inch hot-swap HDD or eight 3.5-inch simple-swap or hot-swap HDDs.

With the hot-swap feature, you can add, remove, or replace hard disk drives without turning off the server.

- **Large system-memory capacity**

The server system implements 6 DIMM slots per processor which is total 12 DIMM slots. It supports up to 384 GB Max. Memory (12 DIMMs x 32 GB RDIMM/LRDIMM = 384 GB).

The server memory controller supports error correcting code (ECC) for up to 12 industry-standard PC3-10600R-999 1333 MHz, PC3-12800 1600 MHz, and PC3-8500 1066 MHz (single-rank or dual-rank), DDR3 (third-generation double-data-rate), registered or unbuffered, synchronous dynamic random access memory (SDRAM) dual inline memory modules (DIMMs).

- **Multi-core processors**

Depending on your server models, the server supports up to two Intel Xeon™ EN E5-2400 series microprocessors. This server comes with only one microprocessor installed.

- **PCI Express adapter capabilities**

The system board provides six PCI express slots. Slot one can be functional only when the microprocessor 2 is populated. Slot 6 has PCI-X capability by using PCIe to PCI-X converter kit. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for detailed information.

- **Redundant connection**

The Intel Gigabit Ethernet controller provides failover capability to a redundant Ethernet connection with the applicable application installed. If a problem occurs with the primary Ethernet connection and the optional Ethernet adapter is installed in the server, all Ethernet traffic that is associated with the primary connection is automatically switched to an optional Ethernet connection. If the applicable device drivers are installed, this switching occurs without data loss and without user intervention.

A feature upgrade key (IBM part number 90Y4349) is required to enable ports 3 and 4 on the Gigabit Ethernet controller. See <https://www-304.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/index.wss> for detailed information on product feature activation.

- **Cooling and optional power capabilities**

The server supports up to four speed-controlled simple-swap fans for a full configuration.

The server comes with one fixed 460-watt, or two hot-swap 550-watt or 750-watt power supply installed. The server supports a maximum of two 550-watt or two 750-watt hot-swap power supplies.

For redundancy support on hot-swap models, two power-supplies must be installed in the server. Two power supplies enables continued operation if one of the power supplies fails.

- **ServeRAID support**

A ServeRAID adapter provides hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID) support to create configurations. The standard RAID adapter provides RAID levels 0, 1, and 10. An optional RAID adapter is available for purchase.

- **Service Advisor**

The server comes with the Service Advisor feature that can collect data about the system when a the system detects a fault and sends that data to IBM Service for problem determination. It also includes the call home feature that automatically calls IBM Service when a problem occurs. The Service Advisor feature is integrated into the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2). You will need to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature before you can use it. For more information about how to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature, see the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?Indocid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

- **Systems-management capabilities**

The server comes with an integrated management module II (IMM2). When the IMM is used with the systems-management software that comes with the server, you can manage the functions of the server locally and remotely. The IMM also provides system monitoring, event recording, and network alert capability. The systems-management connector on the rear of the server is dedicated to the IMM. The dedicated systems-management connector provides additional security by physically separating the management network traffic from the production network. You can use the Setup utility to configure the server to use a dedicated systems-management network or a shared network.

Table 3. Network Configuration vs. Ethernet Ports

Network Configuration	Ethernet Port 1	Ethernet Port 2	Ethernet Port 3 (optional via FOD)	Ethernet Port 4 (option via FOD)
Network interface port dedicated (default)	Production Ethernet	IMM2 dedicated	Production Ethernet	Production Ethernet
Network interface port shared	Shared by Production Ethernet and IMM2	Production Ethernet	Production Ethernet	Production Ethernet

- **UEFI-compliant server firmware**

The UEFI firmware offers several features, including Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) version 2.1 compliance, Active Energy Management (AEM) technology, enhanced reliability, availability, and serviceability (RAS) capabilities, and basic input/output system (BIOS) compatibility support. UEFI replaces the BIOS and defines a standard interface between the operating system, platform firmware, and external devices. The server is capable of booting UEFI-compliant operating systems, BIOS-based operating systems, and BIOS-based adapters as well as UEFI-compliant adapters. For more information about UEFI-compliant firmware, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?ln docid=MIGR-5083207&brandind=5000008>.

Note: The server does not support DOS (Disk Operating System).

- **VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor**

An optional USB flash device with VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor software is available for purchase. Hypervisor is virtualization software that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host system at the same time. See “Using the embedded hypervisor” on page 124 for additional information.

Reliability, availability, and serviceability

Three important computer design features are reliability, availability, and serviceability (RAS). The RAS features help to ensure the integrity of the data that is stored in the server, the availability of the server when you need it, and the ease with which you can diagnose and correct problems.

Your server has the following RAS features:

- 3-year parts and 3-year labor limited warranty (Machine Type 7382)
- 24-hour support center
- Automatic error retry and recovery
- Automatic restart on non-maskable interrupt (NMI)
- Automatic restart after a power failure
- Backup basic input/output system switching under the control of the integrated management module II (IMM2)
- Built-in monitoring for fan, power, temperature, voltage, and power-supply redundancy
- Cable-presence detection on most connectors
- Chipkill memory protection
- Diagnostic support for ServeRAID and Ethernet adapters
- Error codes and messages
- Error correcting code (ECC) L3 cache and system memory
- Simple-swap cooling fans with speed-sensing capability
- Hot-swap hard disk drives
- Information and light path diagnostics LED panels
- Integrated Management Module II (IMM2)
- Light path diagnostics LEDs for memory DIMMs, microprocessors, hard disk drives, power supplies, and fans
- Memory mirrored channel support (memory mirrored channel are mutually exclusive of each other)
- Memory error correcting code and parity test
- Memory down sizing (non-mirrored memory). After a restart of the server after the memory controller detected a non-mirrored uncorrectable error and the memory controller cannot recover operationally, the IMM logs the uncorrectable error and informs POST. POST logically maps out the memory with the uncorrectable error, and the server restarts with the remaining installed memory.
- Menu-driven setup, system configuration, and redundant array of independent disks (RAID) configuration programs
- Microprocessor built-in self-test (BIST), internal error signal monitoring, internal thermal trip signal monitoring, configuration checking, and microprocessor and voltage regulator module failure identification through light path diagnostics
- Parity checking on the small computer system interface (SCSI) bus and PCI-E buses
- Power management: Compliance with Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI)
- Power-on self-test (POST)
- Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA) alerts on memory, microprocessors, SAS/SATA hard disk drives or solid state drives, fans, power supplies, and VRM
- Redundant Ethernet capabilities with failover support
- Redundant hot-swap power supplies
- Redundant network interface card (NIC) support
- Remind button to temporarily turn off the system-error LED on the optional advanced operator information panel
- Remote system problem-determination support
- ROM-based diagnostics
- ROM checksums

- Serial Presence Detection (SPD) on memory, VPD on system board, power supply, and hard disk drive or solid state drive backplanes, microprocessor and memory expansion tray, and Ethernet cards
- DIMM isolation of excessive correctable error or multi-bit error by the Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI)
- Standby voltage for system-management features and monitoring
- Startup (boot) from LAN through remote initial program load (RIPL) or dynamic host configuration protocol/boot protocol (DHCP/BOOTP)
- System auto-configuring from the configuration menu
- System-error logging (POST and IMM)
- Systems-management monitoring through the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) protocol bus
- Uncorrectable error (UE) detection
- Upgradeable POST, Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI), diagnostics, IMM firmware, and read-only memory (ROM) resident code, locally or over the LAN
- Vital product data (VPD) on microprocessors, system board, power supplies, and SAS/SATA (hot-swap hard disk drive) backplane
- Wake on LAN capability

IBM Systems Director

IBM Systems Director is a platform-management foundation that streamlines the way you manage physical and virtual systems supports multiple operating systems and virtualization technologies in IBM and non-IBM x86 platforms.

Through a single user interface, IBM Systems Director provides consistent views for viewing managed systems, determining how these systems relate to one other, and identifying their statuses, helping to correlate technical resources with business needs. A set of common tasks that are included with IBM Systems Director provides many of the core capabilities that are required for basic management, which means instant out-of-the-box business value. The common tasks include the following:

- Discovery
- Inventory
- Configuration
- System health
- Monitoring
- Updates
- Event notification
- Automation for managed systems

The IBM Systems Director Web and command-line interfaces provide a consistent interface that is focused on driving these common tasks and capabilities:

- Discovering, navigating, and visualizing systems on the network with the detailed inventory and relationships to the other network resources
- Notifying users of problems that occur on systems and the ability to isolate the sources of the problems
- Notifying users when systems need updates and distributing and installing updates on a schedule
- Analyzing real-time data for systems and setting critical thresholds that notify the administrator of emerging problems

- Configuring settings of a single system and creating a configuration plan that can apply those settings to multiple systems
- Updating installed plug-ins to add new features and functions to the base capabilities
- Managing the life cycles of virtual resources

For more information about IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Systems Director Information Center at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/eserver/swic.html>, and the Systems Management web page at <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/x/solutions/management/index.html>, which presents an overview of IBM Systems Management and IBM Systems Director.

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer detects supported and installed device drivers and firmware in the server and installs available updates. For additional information and to download the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer, go to the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-XPRESS#uxspinstall> and click **UpdateXpress System Pack Installer**.

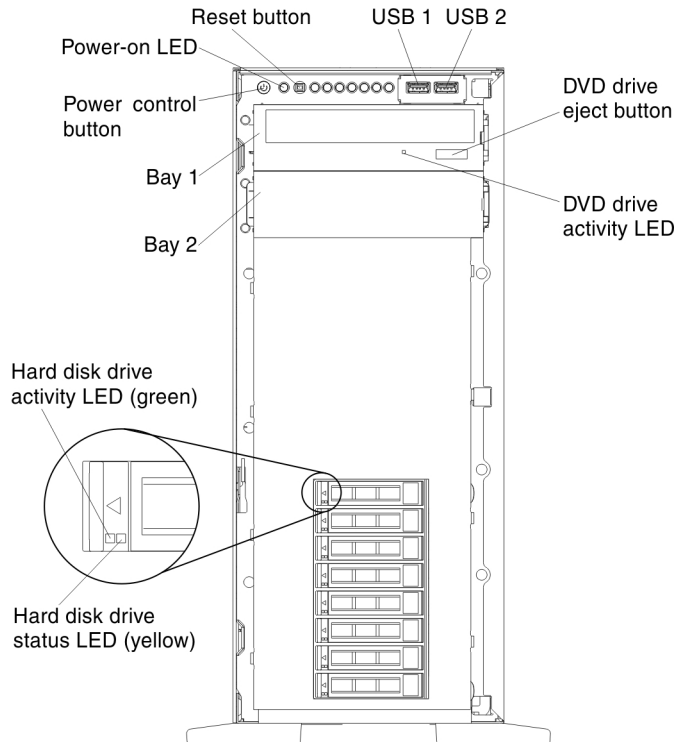
Server controls, LEDs, and power

This section describes the controls and light-emitting diodes (LEDs) and how to turn the server on and off. For the locations of other LEDs on the system board, see “System-board LEDs” on page 33.

Front view

The following illustration shows the controls, LEDs, and connectors on the front of the server.

Note: The front bezel is not shown so that the drive bays are visible.

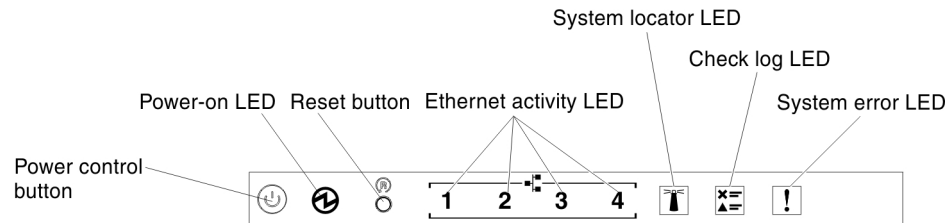


- **Power-control button:** Press this button to turn the server on and off manually.
- **Power-on LED:** When this LED is lit and not flashing, it indicates that the server is turned on. The states of the power-on LED are as follows:
 - **Off:** Power is not present or the power supply, or the LED itself has failed.
 - **Flashing rapidly (4 times per second):** The server is turned off and is not ready to be turned on. The power-control button is disabled. This will last approximately 5 to 10 seconds.
 - **Flashing slowly (once per second):** The server is turned off and is ready to be turned on. You can press the power-control button to turn on the server.
 - **Lit:** The server is turned on.
- **Hard disk drive activity LEDs:** These LEDs are used on hot-swap SAS or SATA hard disk drives. Each hot-swap hard disk drive has an activity LED, and when this LED is flashing, it indicates that the drive is in use.
- **Hard disk drive status LEDs:** This LED is used on hot-swap SAS or SATA hard disk drives. When this LED is lit, it indicates that the drive has failed. If an optional IBM ServeRAID controller is installed in the server, when this LED is flashing slowly (one flash per second), it indicates that the drive is being rebuilt. When the LED is flashing rapidly (three flashes per second), it indicates that the controller is identifying the drive.
- **DVD drive eject button :** Press this button to release a DVD or CD from the DVD drive.
- **DVD drive activity LED:** When this LED is lit, it indicates that the DVD drive is in use.
- **Operator information panel:** This panel contains controls and LEDs that provide information about the status of the server. For information about the controls and LEDs on the operator information panel, see “Operator information panel” on page 17.

- **Reset button:** Press this button to reset the server and run the power-on self-test (POST). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button. The Reset button is in the lower-right corner of the light path diagnostics panel.
- **USB connectors:** Connect a USB device, such as a USB mouse, keyboard, or other device, to any of these connectors.

Operator information panel

The following illustration shows the controls and LEDs on the operator information panel that comes standard with your server.



- **Power-control button:** Press this button to turn the server on and off manually.
- **Power-on LED:** When this LED is lit and not flashing, it indicates that the server is turned on. The states of the power-on LED are as follows:
 - **Off:** Power is not present or the power supply, or the LED itself has failed.
 - **Flashing rapidly (4 times per second):** The server is turned off and is not ready to be turned on. The power-control button is disabled. This will last approximately 5 to 10 seconds.
 - **Flashing slowly (once per second):** The server is turned off and is ready to be turned on. You can press the power-control button to turn on the server.
 - **Lit:** The server is turned on.
- **Ethernet activity LEDs:** When any of these LEDs is flashing or flickering, it indicates that the server is transmitting to or receiving signals from the Ethernet LAN that is connected to the Ethernet port that corresponds to that LED.
- **System-locator LED:** Use this blue LED to visually locate the server among other servers. You can use IBM Systems Director to light this LED remotely. This LED is controlled by the IMM. When you light the system-locator LED, the LED will blink and it will continue to blink until you turn it off.
- **Check log LED:** When this yellow LED is lit, it indicates that a system error has occurred. Check the error log for additional information. See “Error messages” on page 155 for more information about event logs.
- **System-error LED:** When this yellow LED is lit, it indicates that a system error has occurred. This LED is controlled by the IMM.
- **Reset button:** Press this button to reset the server and run the power-on self-test (POST). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.

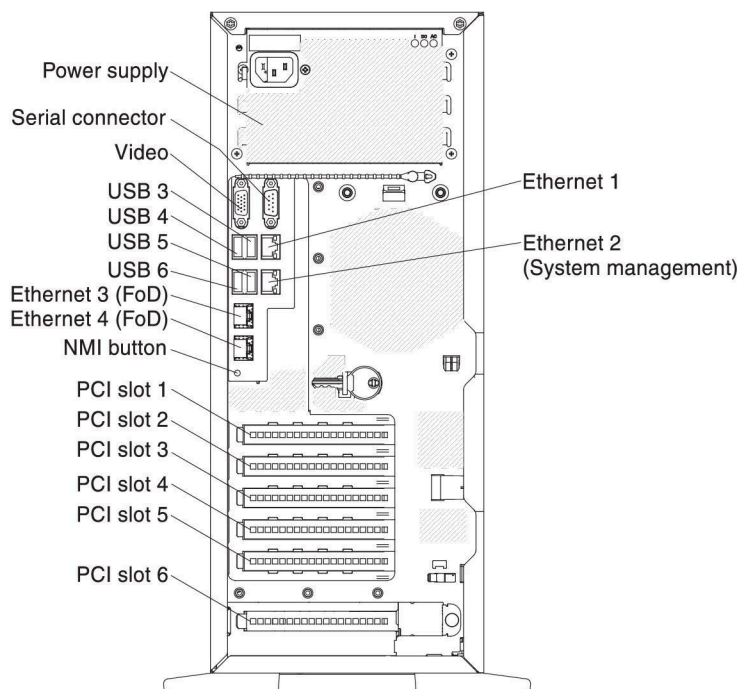
Note: Depending on the type of operator information panel installed in your server, the Reset button is on the operator information panel or the light path diagnostics panel.

The following table describes the LEDs on the operator information panel and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

LED	Description	Action
System locator (blue)	Use this LED to visually locate the server among other servers. You can use IBM Systems Director or IMM to light this LED remotely.	
Check log (yellow)	An error has occurred and cannot be isolated without performing certain procedures.	1. Check the IMM system event log and the system-error log for information about the error. 2. Save the log if necessary and clear the log afterwards.
System-error (yellow)	An error has occurred.	1. Check the light path diagnostics LEDs and follow the instructions. 2. Check the IMM system event log and the system-error log for information about the error. 3. Save the log if necessary and clear the log afterwards.

Rear view

The following illustrations show the connectors on the rear of the server.



- **NMI button:** Press this button to force a nonmaskable interrupt to the microprocessor. It allows you to blue screen the server and take a memory dump (use this button only when directed by the IBM service support). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.
- **PCI-e slot 1:** Insert a half-length, full-height PCI Express adapter or a PCI-X interposer card into this slot. See "Installing an adapter" on page 79 for the supported adapters for these riser-cards.

Note: It only functional when the microprocessor 2 installed.

- **PCI-e slot 2:** Insert a full-length, full-height PCI Express adapter into this slot. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for information about adapters that this riser card support.
- **PCI-e slot 3:** Insert a half-length, full-height PCI Express adapter into this slot. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for information about adapters that this riser card support.
- **PCI-e slot 4:** Insert a full-length, full-height PCI Express adapter into this slot. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for information about adapters that this riser card support.
- **PCI-e slot 5:** Insert a half-length, full-height PCI Express adapter into this slot. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for information about adapters that this riser card support.
- **PCI-e slot 6:** Insert a half-length, full-height PCI Express adapter into this slot. See “Installing an adapter” on page 79 for information about adapters that this riser card support.

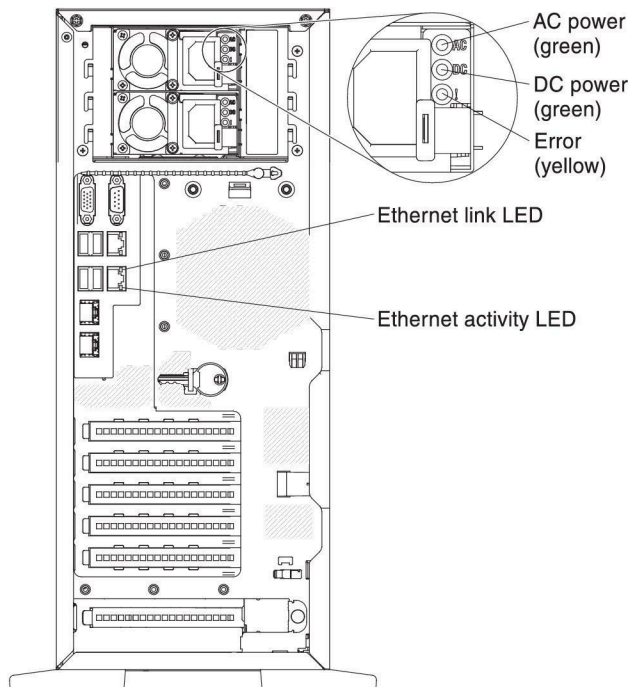
Note: It has PCI-X capability by using PCI-e to PCI-X converter kit of IBM System x3500 M4 Type 7383.

- **Power connector:** Connect the power cord to this connector.
- **Video connector:** Connect a monitor to this connector.

Note: The maximum video resolution is 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz.

- **Serial connector:** Connect a 9-pin serial device to this connector. The serial port is shared with the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2). The IMM2 can take control of the shared serial port to redirect serial traffic, using Serial over LAN (SOL).
- **USB connectors:** Connect a USB device, such as a USB mouse or keyboard to any of these connectors.
- **Ethernet connectors:** Use either of these connectors to connect the server to a network.

The following illustrations show the LEDs on the rear of the server.



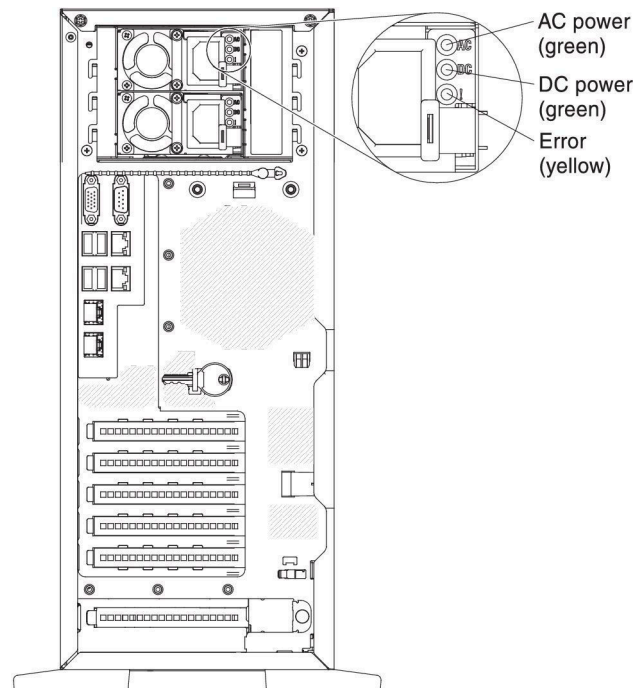
- **AC power LED:** Each power supply has an ac power LED. When the ac power LED is lit, it indicates that sufficient power is being supplied to the power supply through the power cord. During normal operation, both the ac and dc power LEDs are lit. For any other combination of LEDs, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21.
- **DC power LED:** Each power supply has a dc power LED. When the dc power LED is lit, it indicates that the power supply is supplying adequate dc power to the system. During normal operation, both the ac and dc power LEDs are lit. For any other combination of LEDs, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21.
- **Power-supply error LED:** When the power-supply error LED is lit, it indicates that the power supply has failed.

Note: In a redundant-Power supply system, the power supply 1 is the default/primary power supply. If power supply 1 fails, you must replace the power supply immediately.

- **USB connectors:** Connect a USB device to any of these connectors.
- **Ethernet activity LEDs:** When these LEDs are lit, they indicate that the server is transmitting to or receiving signals from the Ethernet LAN that is connected to the Ethernet port.
- **Ethernet link LEDs:** When these LEDs are lit, they indicate that there is an active link connection on the 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, or 1000BASE-TX interface for the Ethernet port.
- **Ethernet connectors:** Use either of these connectors to connect the server to a network. When you use the Ethernet 1 connector, the network can be shared with the IMM through a single network cable.

Power-supply LEDs

The following illustration shows the location of the power-supply LEDs on the rear of the server.



The following minimum configuration is required for the DC LED on the power supply to be lit:

- Power supply
- Power cord

Note: You must turn on the server for the DC LED on the power supply to be lit.

The following minimum configuration is required for the server to start:

- One microprocessor in microprocessor socket 1
- One 2 GB DIMM (per microprocessor) on the system board
- One power supply
- Power cord
- 2 cooling fans (fan 2 and rear fan)

The following table describes the problems that are indicated by various combinations of the power-supply LEDs and the power-on LED on the operator information panel and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC	DC	Error (!)			
On	On	Off	Normal operation		

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC	DC	Error (!)			
Off	Off	Off	No ac power to the server or a problem with the ac power source.	1. Check the ac power to the server. 2. Make sure that the power cord is connected to a functioning power source. 3. Restart the server. If the error remains, check the power-supply LEDs. 4. Replace the power-supply.	This is a normal condition when no ac power is present.
Off	Off	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
Off	On	Off	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
Off	On	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
On	Off	Off	Power-supply not fully seated, faulty system board, or faulty power-supply	1. Reseat the power supply. 2. Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www3.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html 3. For hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.	Typically indicates a power-supply is not fully seated.
On	Off	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
On	On	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	

System pulse LEDs

The following LEDs are on the system board and monitor the system power-on and power-off sequencing and boot progress: (see “System-board LEDs” on page 33 for the location of these LEDs)

LED	Description	Action
RTMM heartbeat	Power-on and power-off sequencing.	1. If the LED blinks at 1Hz, it is functioning properly and no action is necessary. 2. If the LED is not blinking, (trained technician only) replace the system board.
IMM2 heartbeat	IMM2 heartbeat boot process.	The following steps describe the different stages of the IMM2 heartbeat sequencing process. 1. When this LED is blinking fast (approximately 4Hz), this indicates, that the IMM2 code is in the loading process. 2. When this LED goes off momentarily, this indicates that the IMM2 code has loaded completely. 3. When this LED goes off momentarily and then starts blinking slowing (approximately 1Hz), this indicates that IMM2 is fully operational. You can now press the power-control button to power-on the server. 4. If this LED does not blink within 30 seconds of connecting a power source to the server, (trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Server power features

When the server is connected to an ac power source but is not turned on, the operating system does not run, and all core logic except for the service processor (the Integrated Management Module II) is shut down; however, the server can respond to requests to the service processor, such as a remote request to turn on the server. The power-on LED flashes to indicate that the server is connected to ac power but is not turned on.

Turning on the server

Approximately 5 seconds after the server is connected to ac power, one or more fans might start running to provide cooling while the server is connected to power and the power-on button LED will blink quickly. Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active (the power-on LED will blink slowly), and one or more fans might start running to provide cooling while the server is connected to power. You can turn on the server by pressing the power-control button.

The server can also be turned on in any of the following ways:

- If a power failure occurs while the server is turned on, the server will restart automatically when power is restored.
- If your operating system supports the Wake on LAN feature, the Wake on LAN feature can turn on the server.

Note:

1. When 4 GB or more of memory (physical or logical) is installed, some memory is reserved for various system resources and is unavailable to the operating system. The amount of memory that is reserved for system resources depends on the operating system, the configuration of the server, and the configured PCI options.

2. Ethernet 1 connector supports Wake on LAN feature.
3. When you turn on the server with external graphical adapters installed, the IBM logo displays on the screen after approximately 3 minutes. This is normal operation while the system loads.
4. Make sure the left-side cover is closed.

Turning off the server

When you turn off the server and leave it connected to ac power, the server can respond to requests to the service processor, such as a remote request to turn on the server. While the server remains connected to ac power, one or more fans might continue to run. To remove all power from the server, you must disconnect it from the power source.

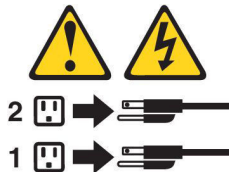
Some operating systems require an orderly shutdown before you turn off the server. See your operating-system documentation for information about shutting down the operating system.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



The server can be turned off in any of the following ways:

- You can turn off the server from the operating system, if your operating system supports this feature. After an orderly shutdown of the operating system, the server will turn off automatically.
- You can press the power-control button to start an orderly shutdown of the operating system and turn off the server, if your operating system supports this feature.
- If the operating system stops functioning, you can press and hold the power-control button for more than 4 seconds to turn off the server.
- The server can be turned off by Wake on LAN feature with the following limitation:

Note: When you install any PCI adapter, the power cords must be disconnected from the power source before you remove the PCI Express assembly and the PCI-X assembly. Otherwise, the active power management event signal will be disabled by the system-board logic, and the Wake on LAN feature might not

work. However, after the server is powered-on locally, the active power management event signal will be enabled by the system-board logic.

- The integrated management module II (IMM2) can turn off the server as an automatic response to a critical system failure.
- The server turns off when the left-side cover is opened.

Chapter 2. Installing optional devices

This chapter provides detailed instructions for installing optional hardware devices in the server.

In addition to the instructions in this chapter for installing optional hardware devices, updating the firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 28.

Important: To help ensure that the devices that you install work correctly and do not introduce problems, observe the following precautions:

1. Make sure that the server and the installed firmware levels support the devices that you are installing. If necessary, update the UEFI and IMM firmware and any other firmware that is stored on the system board. For information about where firmware is stored in the server, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
2. Before you install optional hardware devices, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153 for information about how to run diagnostics.
3. Follow the installation procedures in this chapter and use the correct tools. Incorrectly installed device can cause system failure because of damaged pins in sockets or connectors, loose cabling, or loose components.
4. Use the best practices to apply current firmware and device-driver updates for the server and optional devices. To download the *IBM System x Firmware Update Best Practices* document, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?brand=50000020&Indocid=MIGR-5082923>. Additional hints and tips are available from the following sites:
 - IBM support: <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>
 - System x configuration tools: <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/hardware/configtools.html>

Installing optional hardware devices in the server

This following sections provide detailed instructions for installing optional hardware devices in the server.

Instructions for IBM Business Partners

In addition to the instructions in this chapter for installing optional hardware devices, updating firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the following steps:

1. Before you configure a server for a customer, complete the Solution Assurance checklist at <http://w3.ibm.com/support/assure/assur30i.nsf/webindex/sa294/>.
2. After you have confirmed that the server starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices and that no error LEDs are lit, run the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) stress test. For information about using DSA, see the *Problem Determination and Service Guide*.
3. Shut down and restart the server multiple times to ensure that the server is correctly configured and functions correctly with the newly installed devices.
4. Save the DSA log as a file and send it to IBM. For information about transferring data and logs, see http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolscrt/v1r0/index.jsp?topic=/dsa/dsa_main.html.
5. To ship the server, repackage it in the original undamaged packing material and observe IBM procedures for shipping.

Support information for IBM Business Partners is available at http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld/pwhome.nsf/weblook/index_us.html.

How to send DSA data to IBM

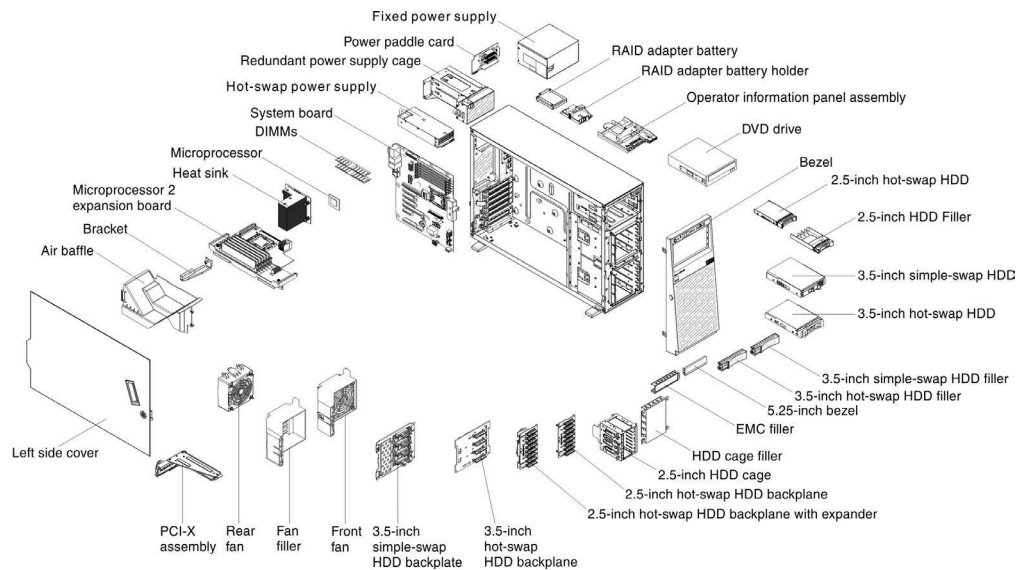
Before you send diagnostic data to IBM, read the terms of use at <http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/terms.html>.

You can use any of the following methods to send diagnostic data to IBM:

- **Standard upload:** http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html
- **Standard upload with the system serial number:** http://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw
- **Secure upload:** http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html#secure
- **Secure upload with the system serial number:** https://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw

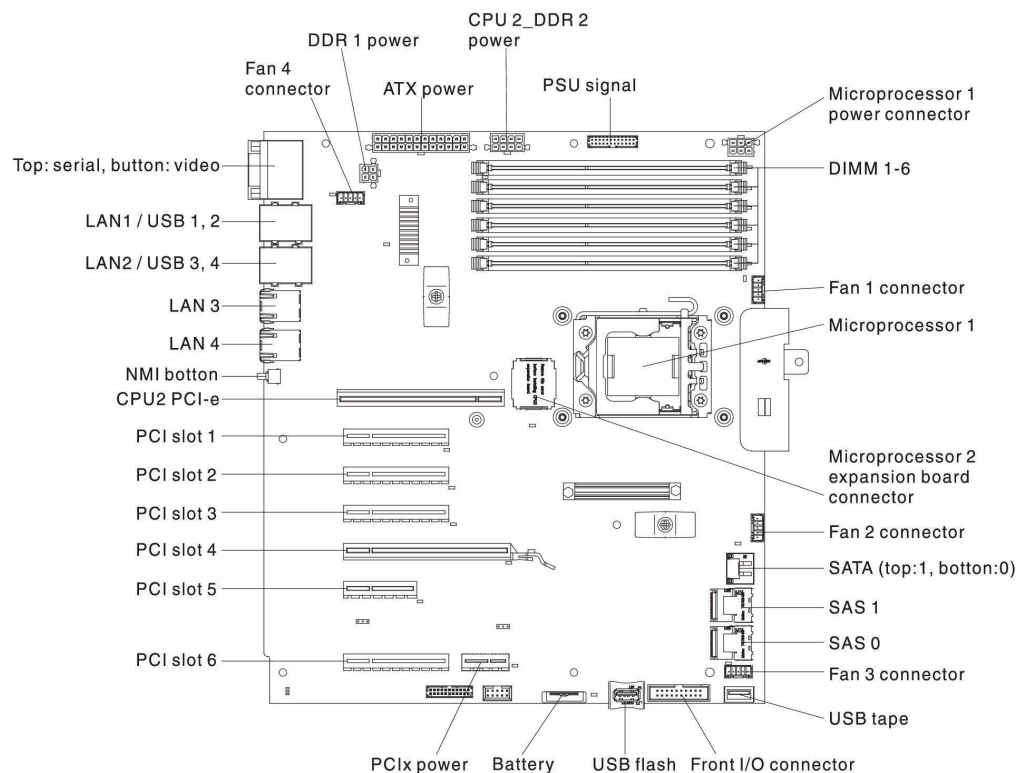
Server components

The following illustration shows the major components in the server. The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

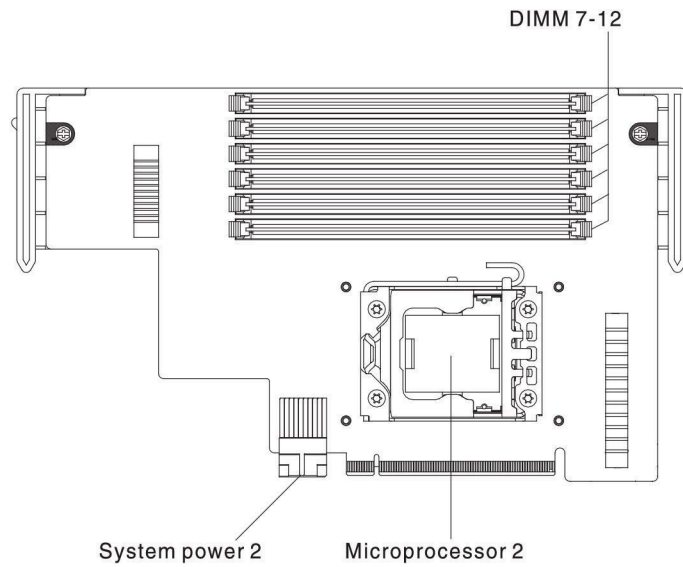


System-board internal connectors

The following illustration shows the internal connectors on the system board.

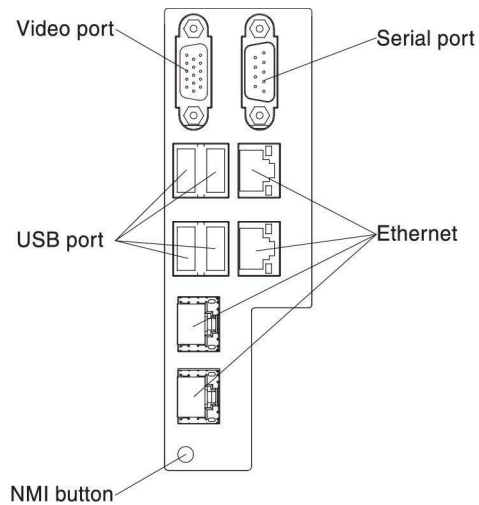


The following illustration shows the internal connectors on the microprocessor 2 expansion board.



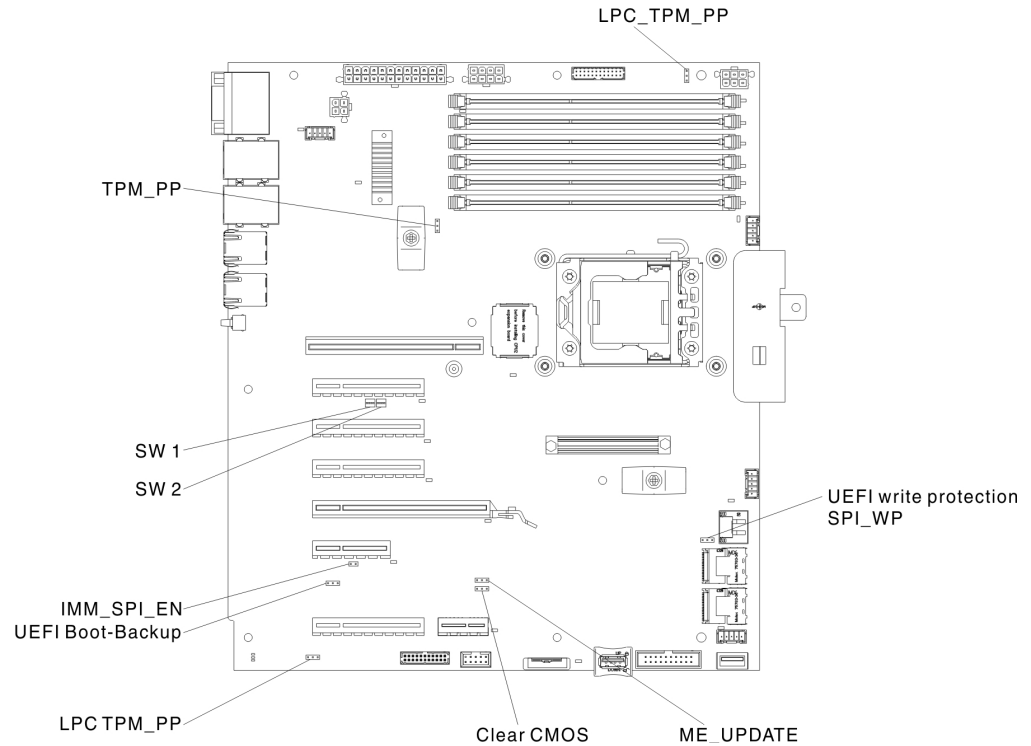
System-board external connectors

The following illustration shows the external input/output connectors on the system board.



System-board switches and jumpers

The following illustration shows the jumper locations.



Note: If there is a clear protective sticker on the top of the switch blocks, you must remove and discard it to access the switches.

The following table describes the jumper on the system board.

Table 4. System board jumpers

Jumper number	Jumper name	Jumper setting
ME_UPDATE	PCH ME firmware update	- Pins 1 and 2: Normal mode (default) - Pins 2 and 3: Force update mode
Clear CMOS	CMOS clear jumper	- Pins 1 and 2: Normal mode (default) - Pins 2 and 3: Clear CMOS
SPI-WP	UEFI flash write protection	- Pins 1 and 2: GPIO controls write protection (default) - Pins 2 and 3: Force write protection
UEFI Boot_Backup	UEFI boot - block selection	- Pins 1 and 2: Boot normal (default) - Pins 2 and 3: Boot backup

Table 4. System board jumpers (continued)

Jumper number	Jumper name	Jumper setting
LPC_TPM_PP	Host TPM physical presence	• Pins 1 and 2: physical presence off (default) • Pins 2 and 3: physical presence on Note: TPM physical presence is asserted. (ON) TPM physical presence is not asserted (default off). Note: The physical presence requires manual setting on the server to change the TPM configuration. The TPM is enabled and physical presence is not asserted by default. The physical presence needs to be asserted to activate, deactivate, clear or change ownership of the TPM.
TPM_PP	iMM TPM physical presence	• Physical presence off (default) • Physical presence on Note: The physical presence requires manual setting on the server to change the TPM configuration. The TPM is enabled and physical presence is not asserted by default. The physical presence needs to be asserted to activate, deactivate, clear or change ownership of the TPM.
SW1-1	Host TPM physical presence	• Physical presence off (default) • Physical presence on Note: The physical presence requires manual setting on the server to change the TPM configuration. The TPM is enabled and physical presence is not asserted by default. The physical presence needs to be asserted to activate, deactivate, clear or change ownership of the TPM.
SW1-2	PASSWORD_OVERRIDE_N	Power-on password override when on (default off)
SW1-3	IMM_FORCE_UPDATE_N	Default off
SW1-4	FORCE_IMM_RESET_N	Default off
SW2-1	FORCE_RTMM_RESET_N	Default off
SW2-2	RTMM FLASH	Default off
SW2-3	POWER_PERMISSION_N	Force power permission (default off when F/W is ready)
SW2-4	BYPASS_IMM_RESET_CONTROL_N	Default off
IMM_SPI_EN	IMM_SPI_HALF_ROM_EN_N	To allow override of the boot half (Default: jumper open)

Table 4. System board jumpers (continued)

Jumper number	Jumper name	Jumper setting
Note: 1. If no jumper is present, the server responds as if the pins are set to 1 and 2. 2. Changing the position of the UEFI boot recovery jumper from pins 1 and 2 to pins 2 and 3 before the server is turned on alters which flash ROM page is loaded. Do not change the jumper pin position after the server is turned on. This can cause an unpredictable problem. 3. The physical presence requires manual setting on the server to change the TPM configuration. The TPM is enabled and physical presence is not asserted by default. The physical presence needs to be asserted to activate, deactivate, clear or change ownership of the TPM.		

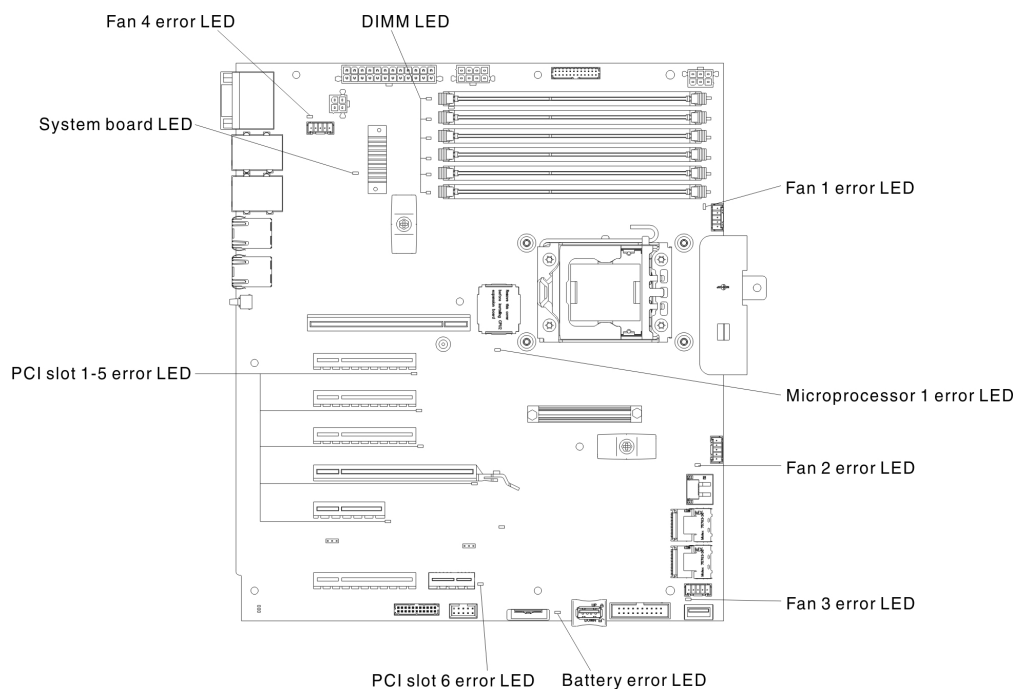
Important:

1. Before you change any switch settings or move any jumpers, turn off the server; then, disconnect all power cords and external cables. Review the information in Safety, “Installation guidelines” on page 36, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39, and “Turning off the server” on page 24.
2. Any system-board switch or jumper blocks that are not shown in the illustrations in this document are reserved.

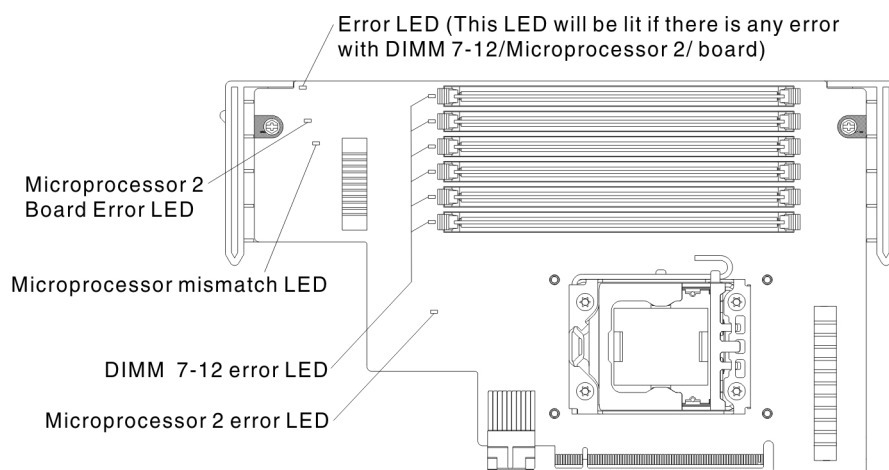
System-board LEDs

Any error LED can be lit after ac power has been removed from the system-board tray so that you can isolate a problem. After ac power has been removed from the system-board tray, power remains available to these LEDs for up to 90 seconds. To view the error LEDs, press and hold the light path button on the system board to light the error LEDs. The error LEDs that were lit while the system-board tray was running will be lit again while the button is pressed. The following illustration shows the LEDs and controls on the system board.

The following illustration shows the light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the system board.



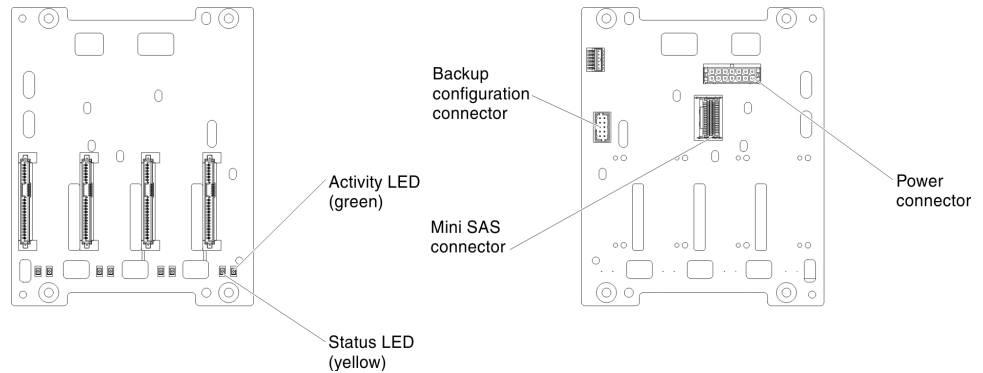
The following illustration shows the light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the microprocessor 2 expansion board.



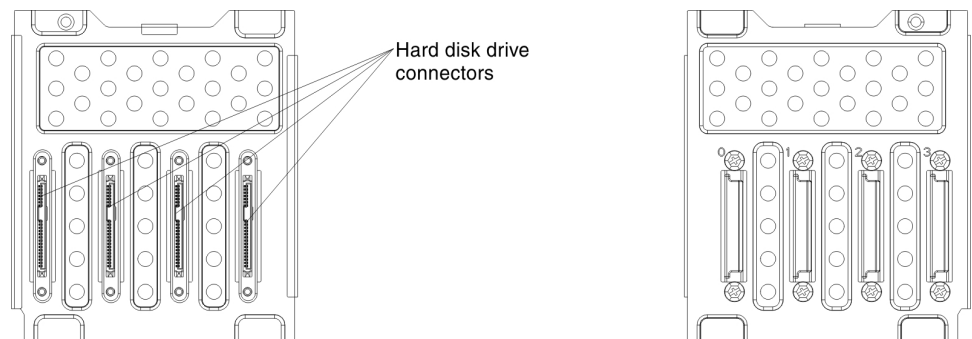
Hard Disk Drive Backplane Connectors

The following illustrations show the connectors on the 2.5-inch and 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplanes and the backplane assembly.

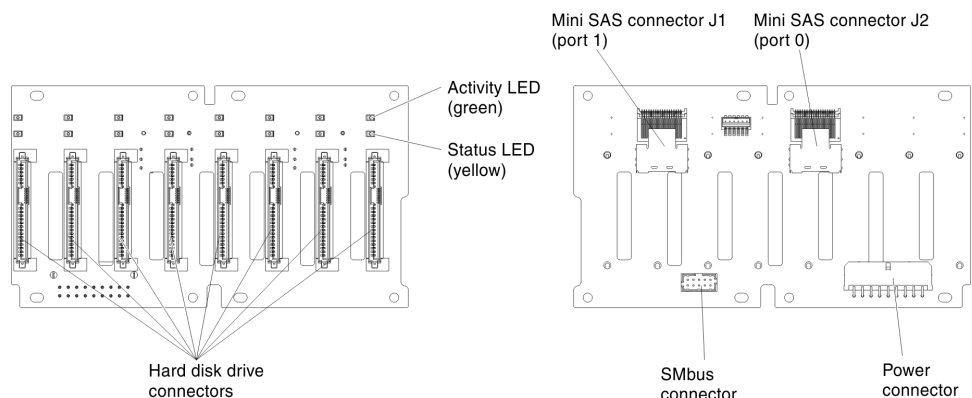
1. Connectors on the hot-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



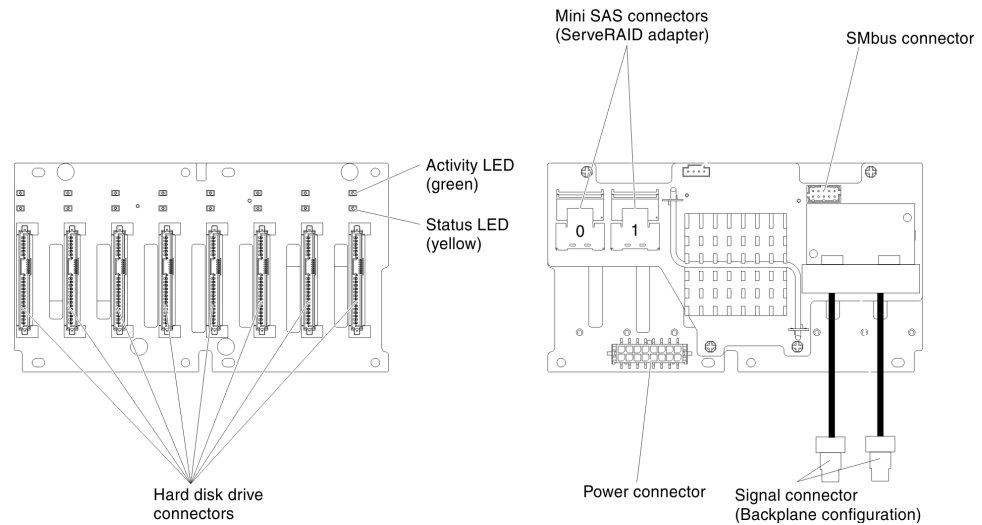
2. Connectors on the simple-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



3. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



4. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane with the expander:



Installation guidelines

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the system to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when removing or installing a hot-swap devices.

Before you install optional devices, read the following information:

- Read the safety information that begins in Safety and the guidelines in “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39. This information will help you work safely.
- Make sure that the devices that you are installing are supported. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- When you install your new server, take the opportunity to download and apply the most recent firmware updates. This step will help to ensure that any known issues are addressed and that your server is ready to function at maximum levels of performance. To download firmware updates for your server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

For additional information about tools for updating, managing, and deploying firmware, see the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolsctr/v1r0/index.jsp>.

- Before you install optional hardware, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server, and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153 for information about how to run diagnostics.
- Observe good housekeeping in the area where you are working. Place removed covers and other parts in a safe place.

- If you must start the server while the server cover is removed, make sure that no one is near the server and that no tools or other objects have been left inside the server.
- Do not attempt to lift an object that you think is too heavy for you. If you have to lift a heavy object, observe the following precautions:
 - Make sure that you can stand safely without slipping.
 - Distribute the weight of the object equally between your feet.
 - Use a slow lifting force. Never move suddenly or twist when you lift a heavy object.
 - To avoid straining the muscles in your back, lift by standing or by pushing up with your leg muscles.
- Make sure that you have an adequate number of properly grounded electrical outlets for the server, monitor, and other devices.
- Back up all important data before you make changes to disk drives.
- Have a small flat-blade screwdriver, a small Phillips screwdriver, and a T8 torx screwdriver available.
- To view the error LEDs on the system board and internal components, leave the server connected to power.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install or replace hot-swap power supplies, hot-swap fans, or hot-plug Universal Serial Bus (USB) devices. However, you must turn off the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing adapter cables and you must disconnect the power source from the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing a riser card.
- Blue on a component indicates touch points, where you can grip the component to remove it from or install it in the server, open or close a latch, and so on.
- Orange on a component or an orange label on or near a component indicates that the component can be hot-swapped, which means that if the server and operating system support hot-swap capability, you can remove or install the component while the server is running. (Orange can also indicate touch points on hot-swap components.) See the instructions for removing or installing a specific hot-swap component for any additional procedures that you might have to perform before you remove or install the component.
- When you are finished working on the server, reinstall all safety shields, guards, labels, and ground wires.
- For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/>

System reliability guidelines

To help ensure proper system cooling and system reliability, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- Each of the drive bays has a drive or a filler panel and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) shield installed in it.
- If the server has redundant power, each of the power-supply bays has a power supply installed in it.
- There is adequate space around the server to allow the server cooling system to work properly. Leave approximately 50 mm (2.0 in.) of open space around the front and rear of the server. Do not place objects in front of the fans. For proper cooling and airflow, replace the server cover before you turn on the server. Operating the server for extended periods of time (more than 30 minutes) with the server cover removed might damage server components.
- You have followed the cabling instructions that come with optional adapters.
- You have replaced a failed fan within 48 hours.
- You have replaced a hot-swap drive within 2 minutes of removal.
- You do not operate the server without the air baffles installed. Operating the server without the air baffles might cause the microprocessor to overheat.

Note: The air baffle comes with the microprocessor 2 expansion board option.

- Microprocessor socket 2 always contains either a socket cover or a microprocessor and heat sink.
- You have installed the air baffle and fan 2 when you installed the microprocessor 2 expansion board option.

Working inside the server with the power on

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

The server supports hot-plug, hot-add, and hot-swap devices and is designed to operate safely while it is turned on and the server cover is removed. Follow these guidelines when you work inside a server that is turned on:

Note: In order to work inside the server with the power on, you have to disable the power cut-off switch before removing the server cover.

- Avoid wearing loose-fitting clothing on your forearms. Button long-sleeved shirts before working inside the server; do not wear cuff links while you are working inside the server.
- Do not allow your necktie or scarf to hang inside the server.
- Remove jewelry, such as bracelets, necklaces, rings, and loose-fitting wrist watches.
- Remove items from your shirt pocket, such as pens and pencils, that could fall into the server as you lean over it.
- Avoid dropping any metallic objects, such as paper clips, hairpins, and screws, into the server.

Handling static-sensitive devices

Attention: Static electricity can damage the server and other electronic devices. To avoid damage, keep static-sensitive devices in their static-protective packages until you are ready to install them.

To reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge, observe the following precautions:

- Limit your movement. Movement can cause static electricity to build up around you.
- The use of a grounding system is recommended. For example, wear an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap, if one is available. Always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on.
- Handle the device carefully, holding it by its edges or its frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Do not leave the device where others can handle and damage it.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, touch it to an unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server for at least 2 seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.
- Remove the device from its package and install it directly into the server without setting down the device. If it is necessary to set down the device, put it back into its static-protective package. Do not place the device on the server cover or on a metal surface.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather. Heating reduces indoor humidity and increases static electricity.

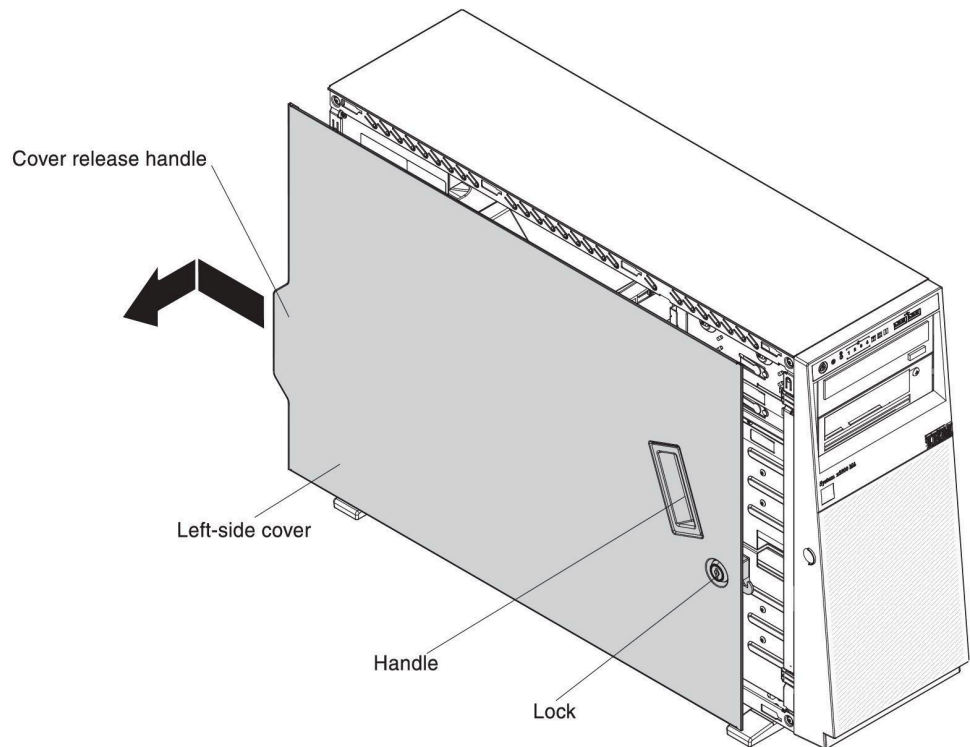
Removing the left-side cover

Important: Before you install optional hardware, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server, and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see Chapter 4, “Troubleshooting,” on page 139 for diagnostic information.

Attention: The server automatically powers off when the left-side cover is removed.

To remove the left-side cover, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the left-side cover facing up.
4. Unlock the left-side cover, using the key that comes with the server.
5. Pull the rear edge of the left-side cover backward to remove the left-side cover away from the server.



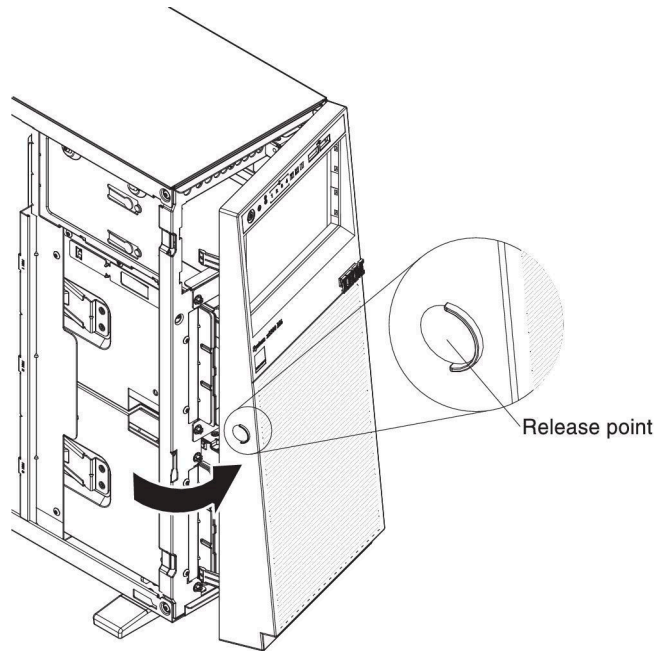
Removing the bezel

To remove the bezel, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Unlock the left-side cover, using the key that comes with the server.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

4. Open the bezel from the release point on the left edge of the bezel, and remove the bezel away from the server.



Removing the air baffle

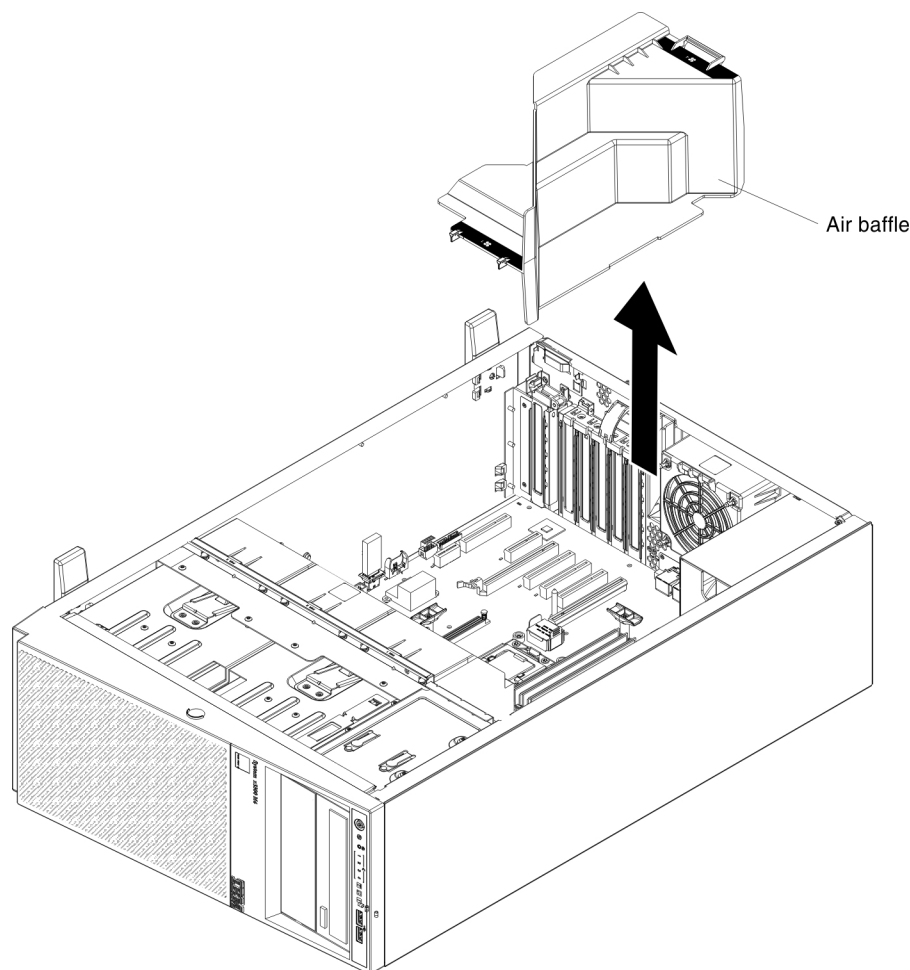
To remove the air baffle, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Lift the air baffle from the server and set it aside.

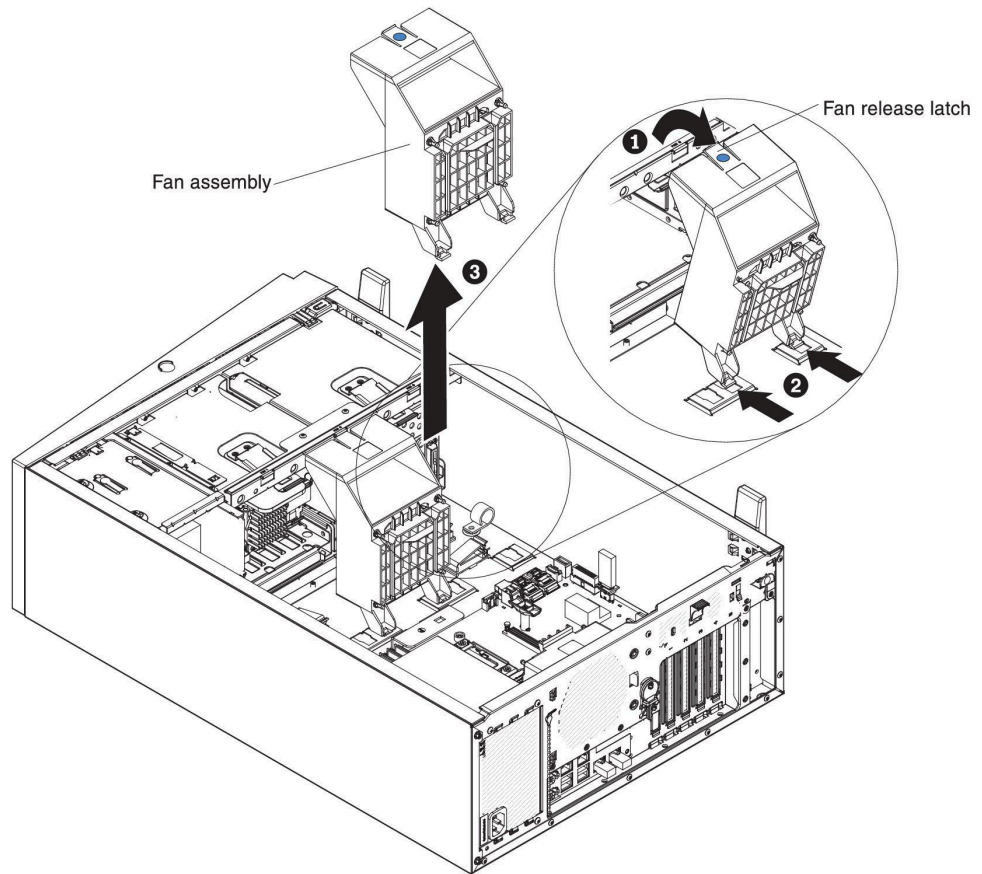
Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, replace the air baffle before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.



Removing the fan assembly

To remove the fan assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41).
6. Disconnect the fan power cable from the system board. (see "Fan Power Cable Connection" on page 61) "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47).
7. Press the fan release latch to slightly move the fan assembly backward. (see step 1 and 2 of the following illustration).
8. Lift the fan out of the server. (see the 3 of the following illustration).

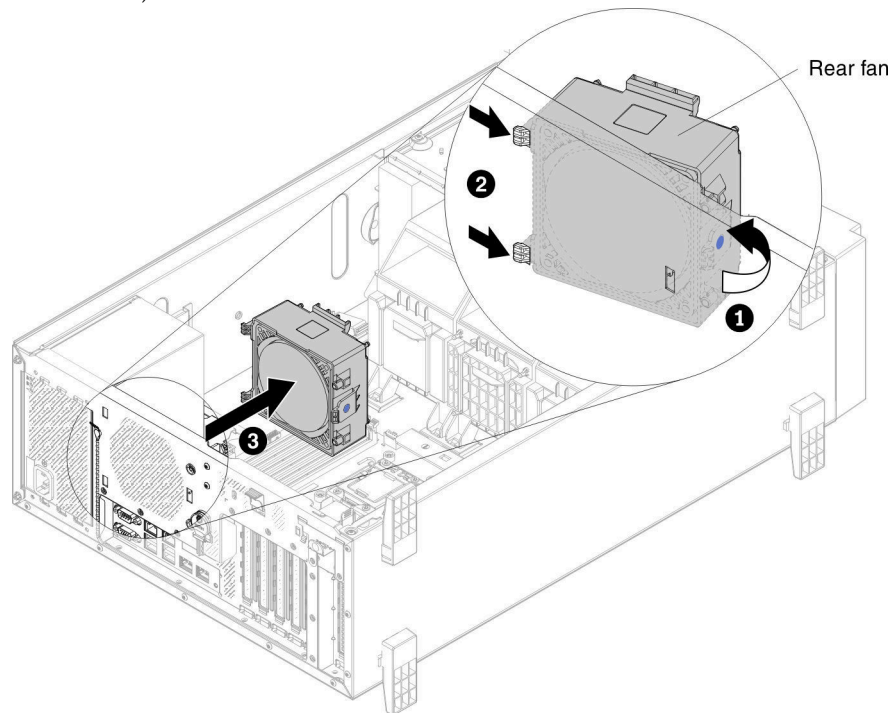


Removing the rear fan

To remove the rear fan, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Disconnect the rear fan power cable from the system board. (see “Fan Power Cable Connection” on page 61)
7. Press the blue release latch of the rear fan and rotate the rear fan to release two tabs from the holes of the server chassis. (see step 1 and 2 of the following illustration)

8. Remove the fan out of the server chassis. (see the 3 of the following illustration)

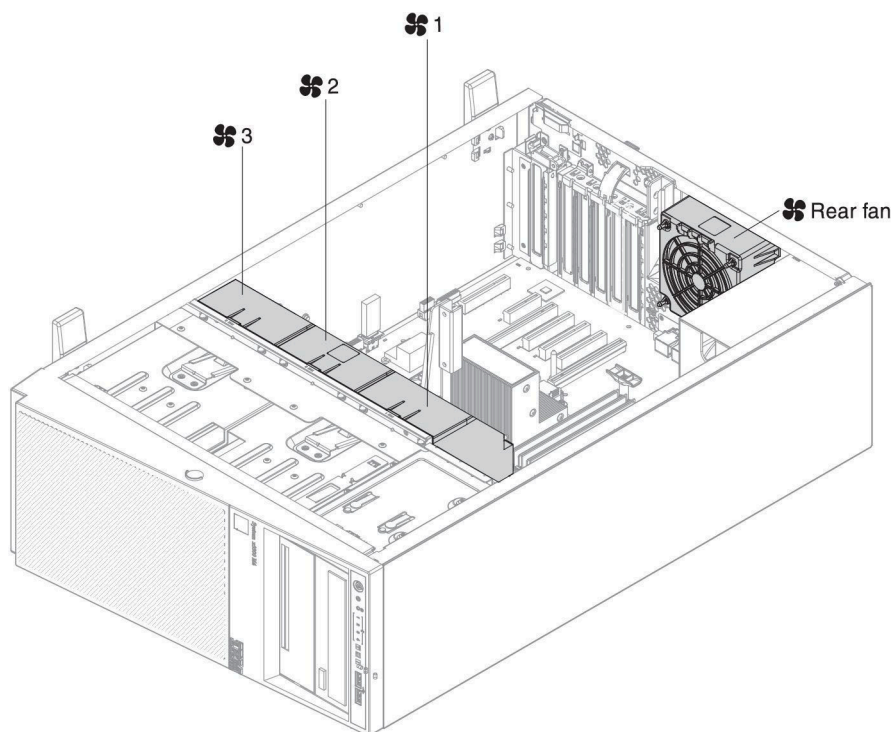


Installing a simple-swap fan

The server comes with one 92mm x 92mm x 38mm simple-swap fan (fan 2) in the fan assembly. The following instructions can be used to install any simple-swap fan in the server.

Note:

1. When you install the second microprocessor, you must also install fan 3. The fan filler can only be removed when fan 3 is installed. Otherwise, the fan filler must be installed for proper cooling.



2. You can order the one additional fan for redundant cooling.
3. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, it is necessary to follow the fan configuration instruction as the table below.

Table 5. Fan configuration instruction

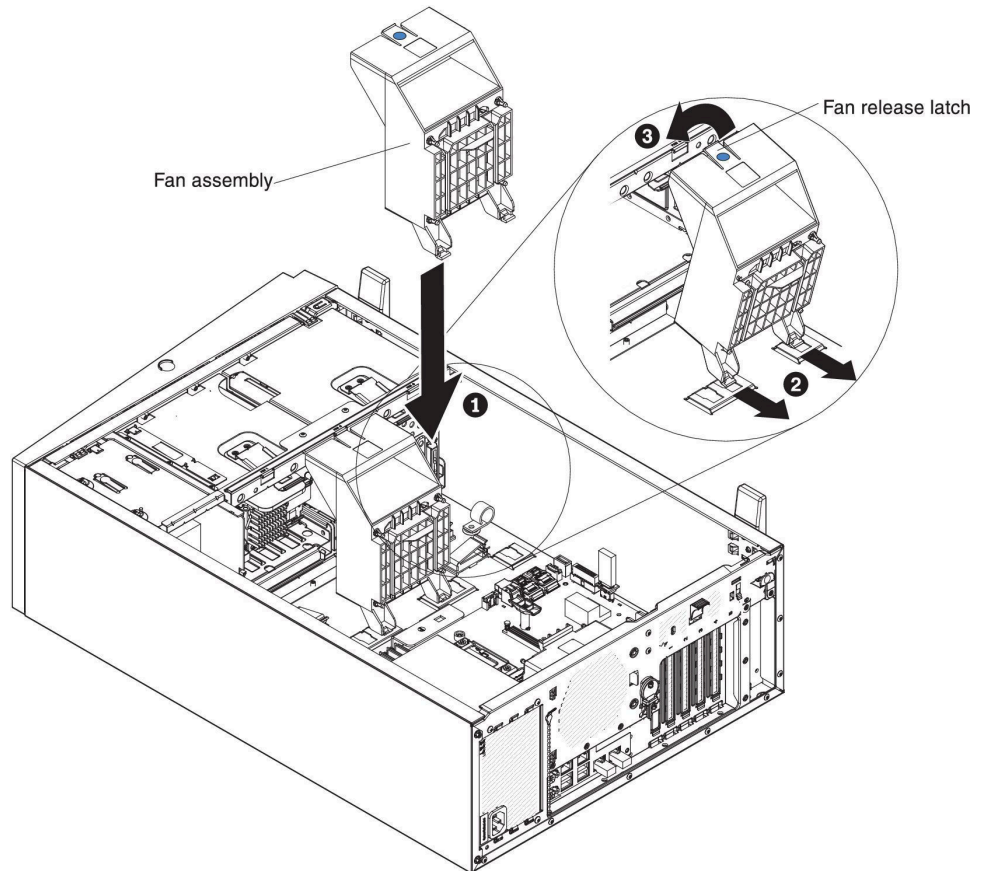
Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	1. When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or 2. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) will be available separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: When fan 3 is installed and 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

To install a simple-swap fan, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).

5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41) if necessary.
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the simple-swap fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the fan from the package.
7. Slide the fan down directly into the server. (see step 1 in the following illustration).
8. Align the release latches of the fan and make sure the fan is firmly seated on the right position. (see step 2 and 3 in the following illustration).



9. Connect the fan power cable on the system board. (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Internal Cable Routing and Connectors

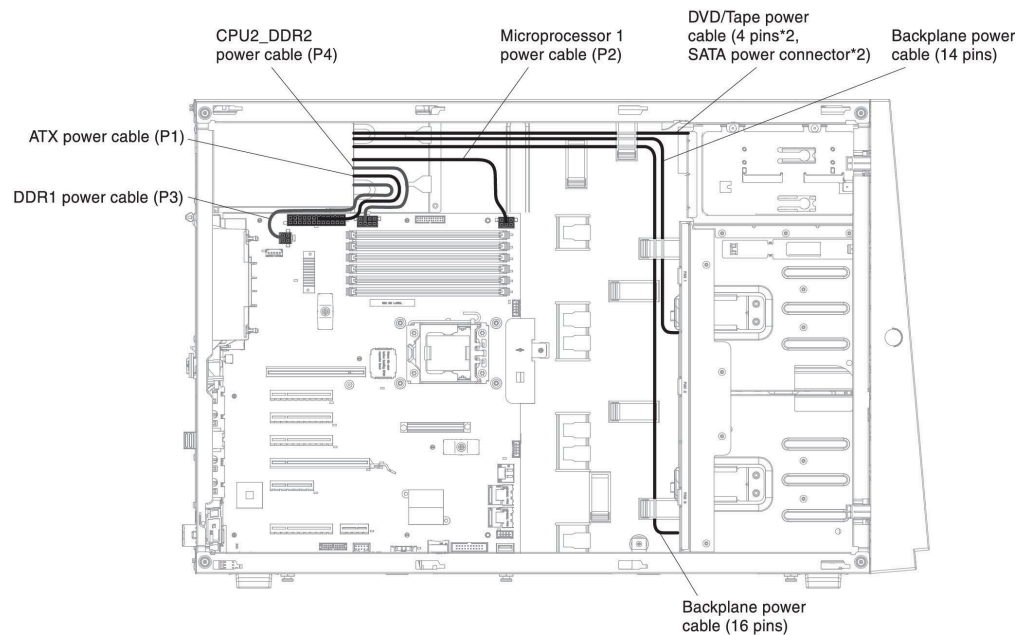
The server uses cables to connect SATA attached, hot-swap SATA, hot-swap SAS and DVD drive devices to the power supply and to the system board.

Review the following information before connecting power and signal cables to internal drives:

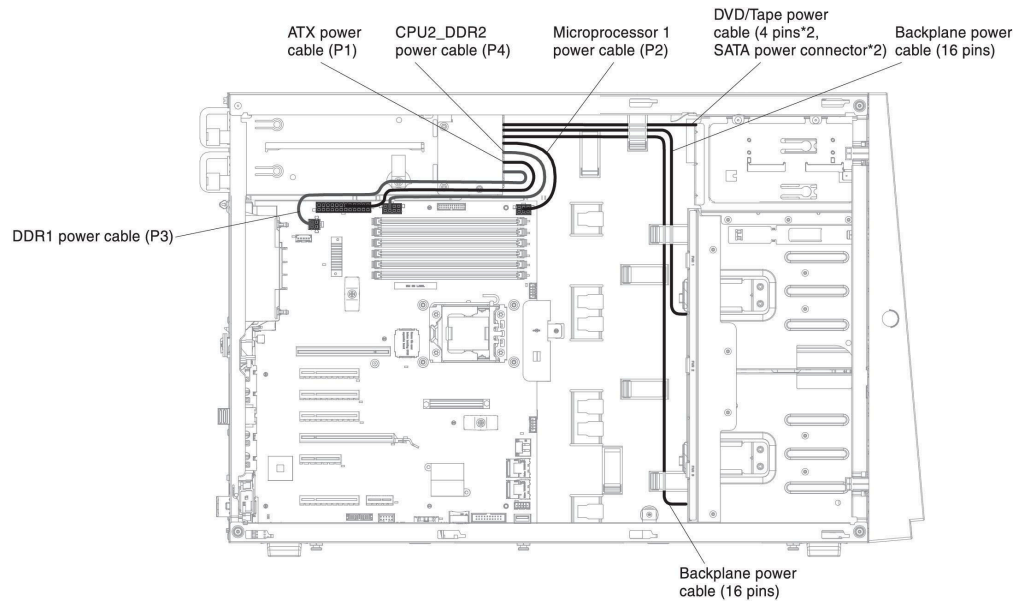
- The drives that are preinstalled in the server come with power and signal cables attached. If you replace any drives, remember which cable is attached to which drive.
- When you route a cable, make sure that it does not block the airflow to the rear of the drives or over the microprocessor or DIMMs.

Power Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the fixed power cable routing.

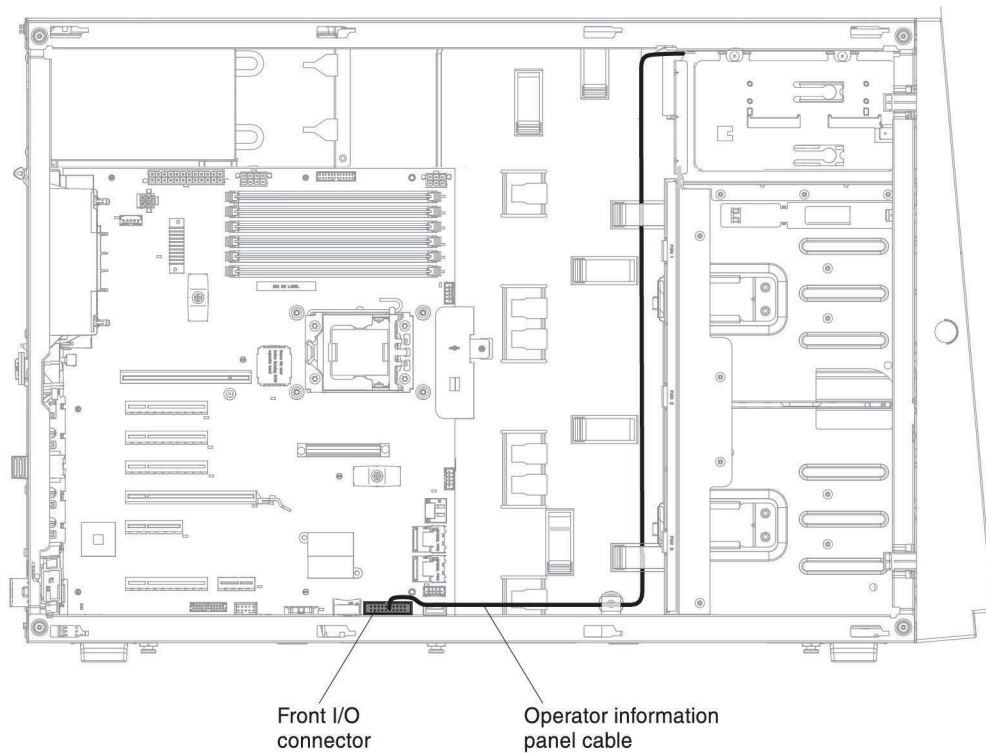


The following illustration shows the hot-swap power cable routing.



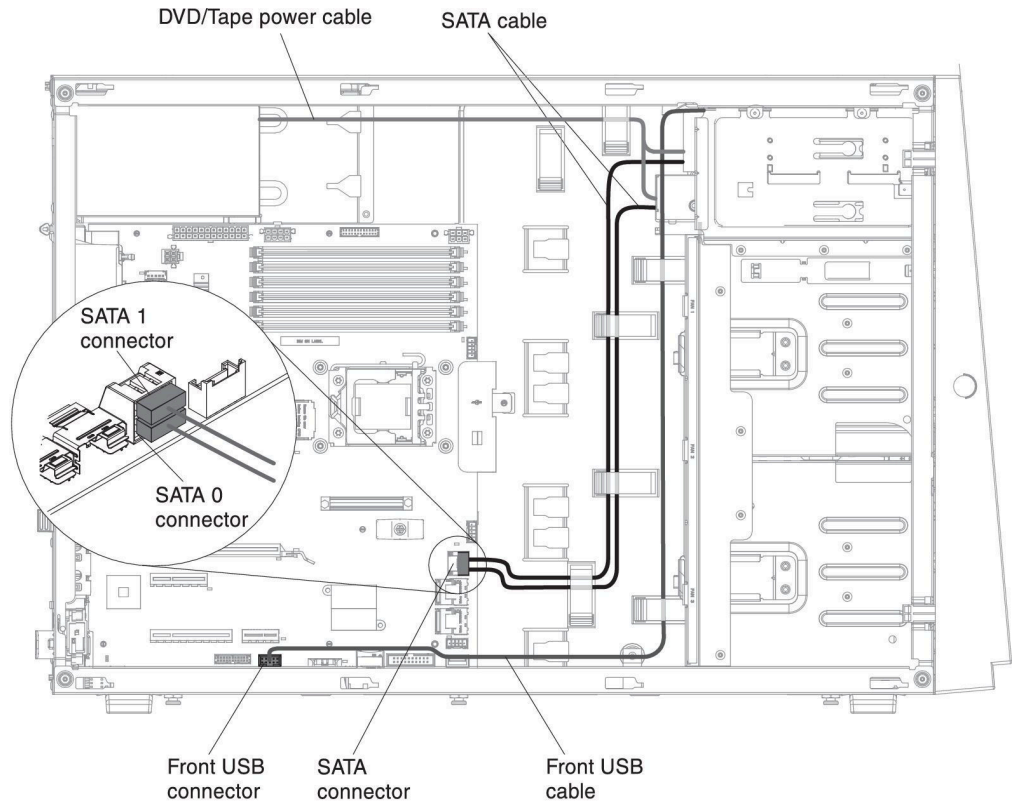
Operator Information Panel Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors from the operator information panel to the system board.



Optical DVD and Tape Drive Cable Connection

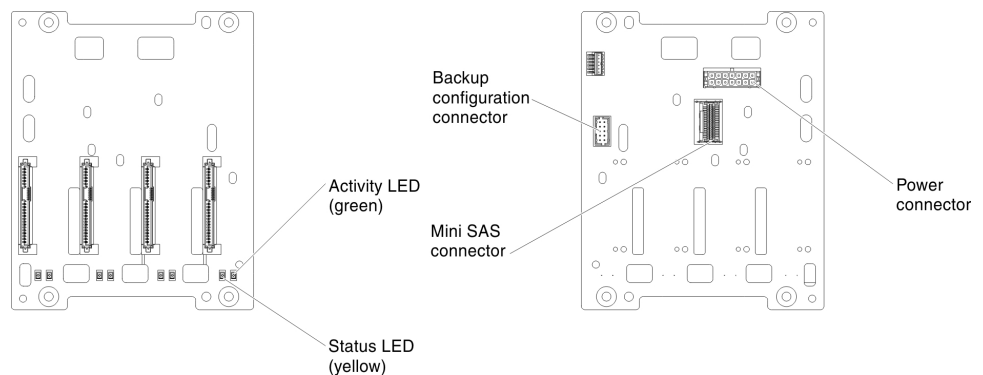
You can install either USB or SATA tape drives in the server. The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors for the USB tape drives. It also shows the internal power cable for the optical drives.



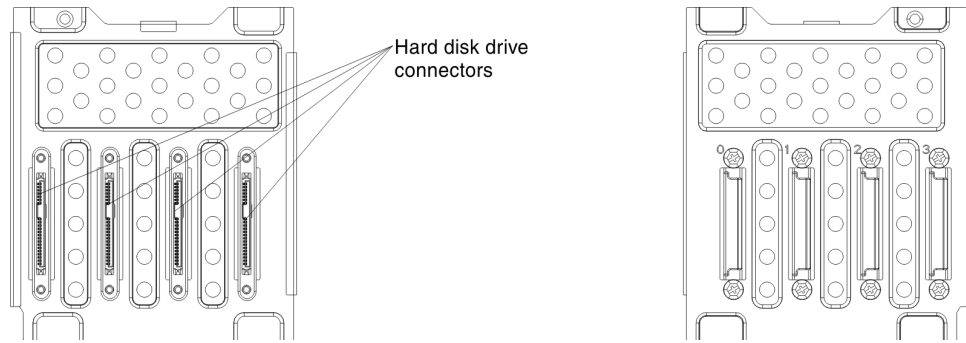
Hard Disk Drive Cable Connection

Review the following information before connecting power and signal cables to internal drives:

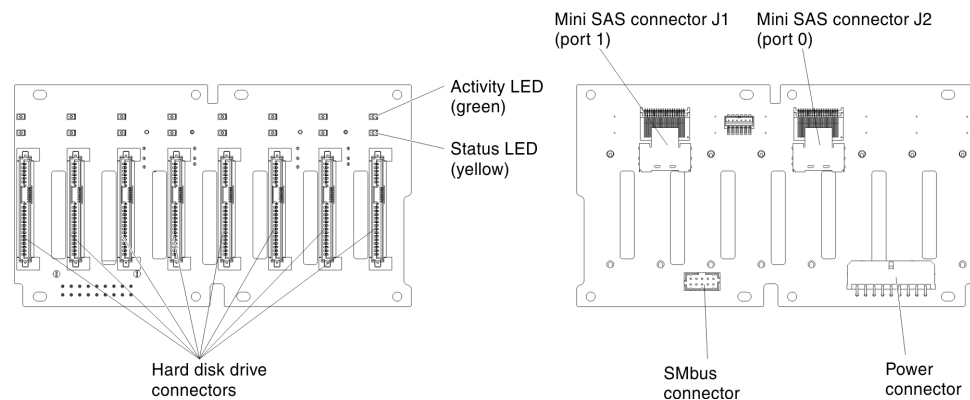
1. Connectors on the hot-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



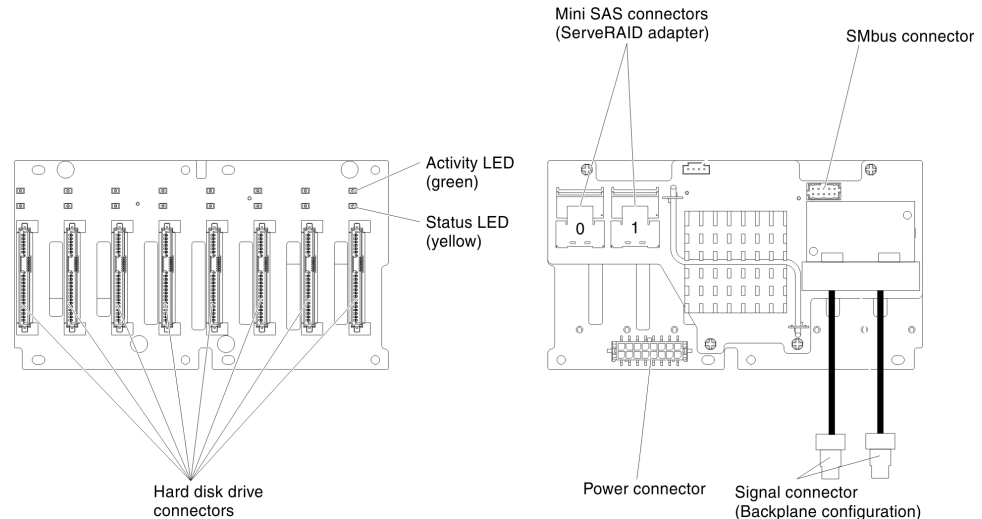
2. Connectors on the simple-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplate:



3. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



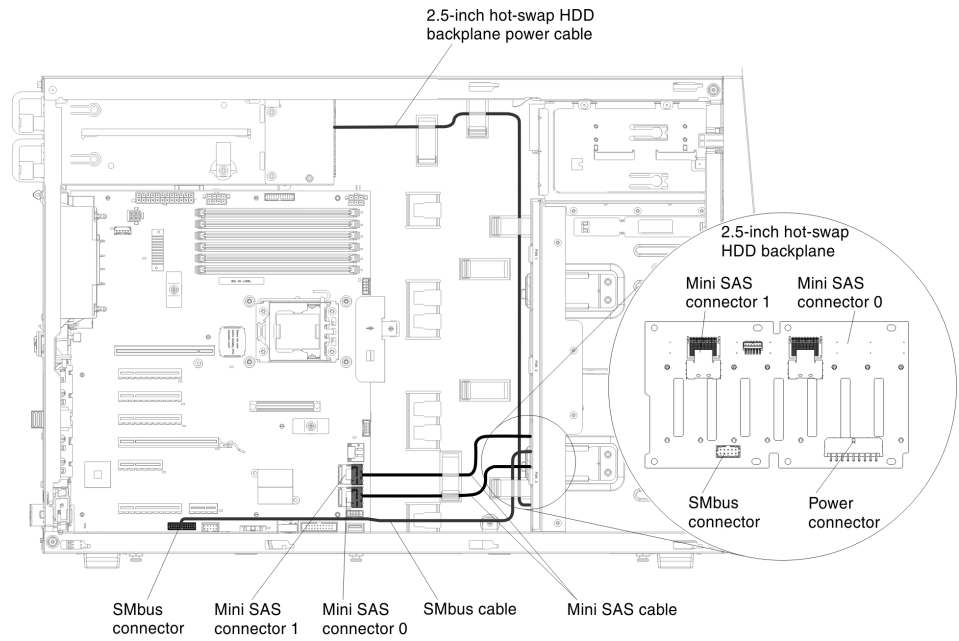
4. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane with the expander:



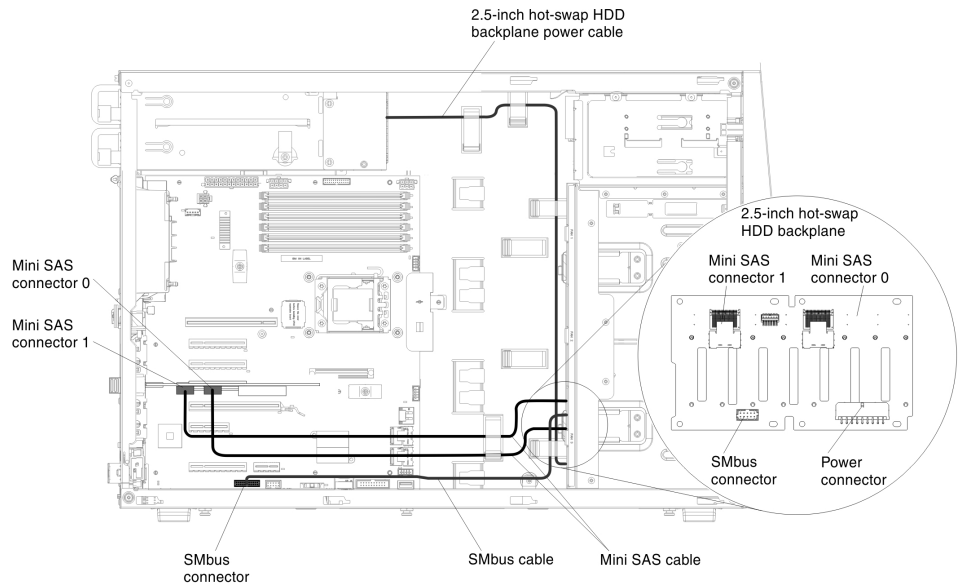
Note: If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to re-configure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.

Review the following information before connecting cables to the backplanes:

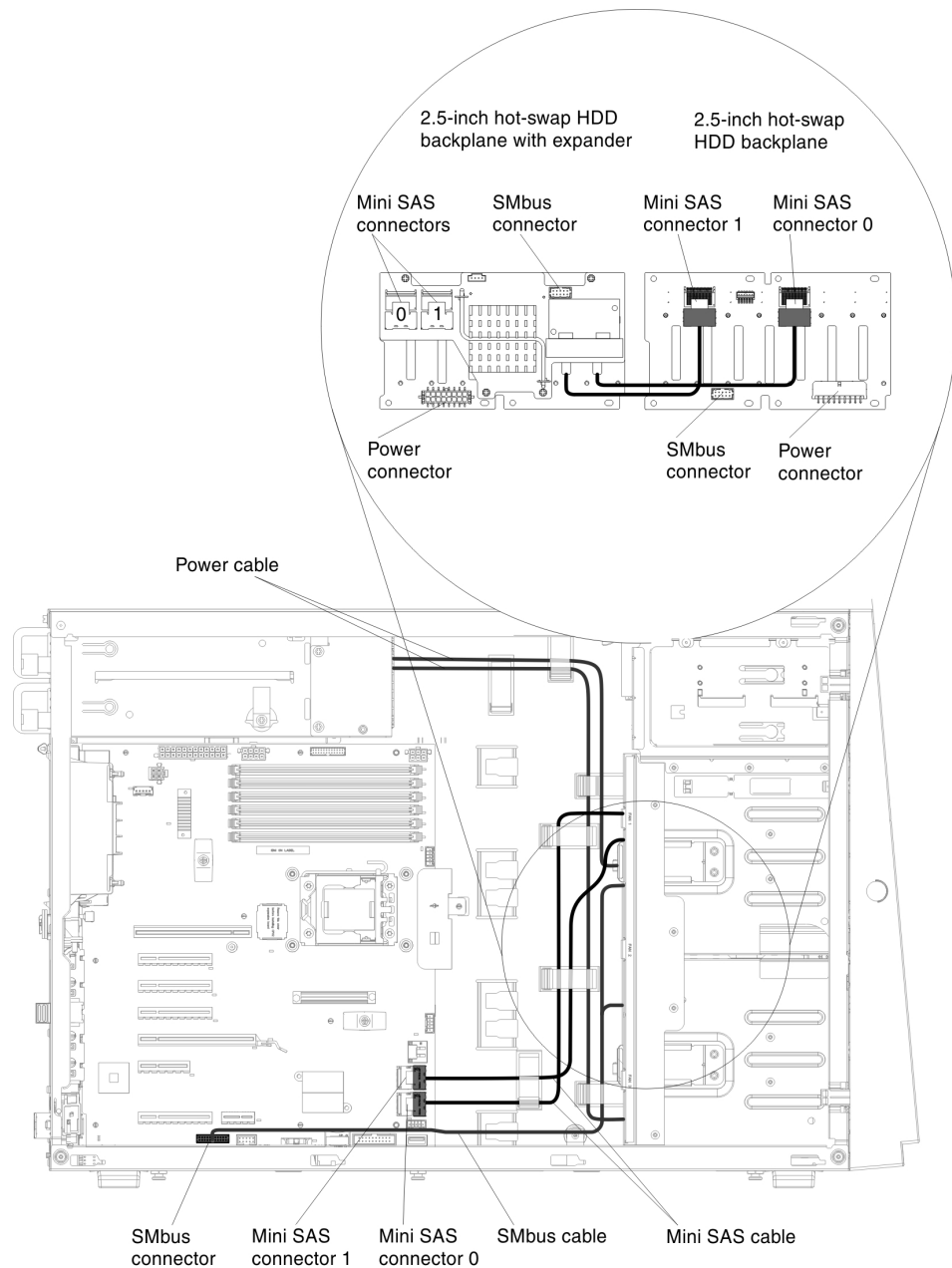
1. For server models with eight 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



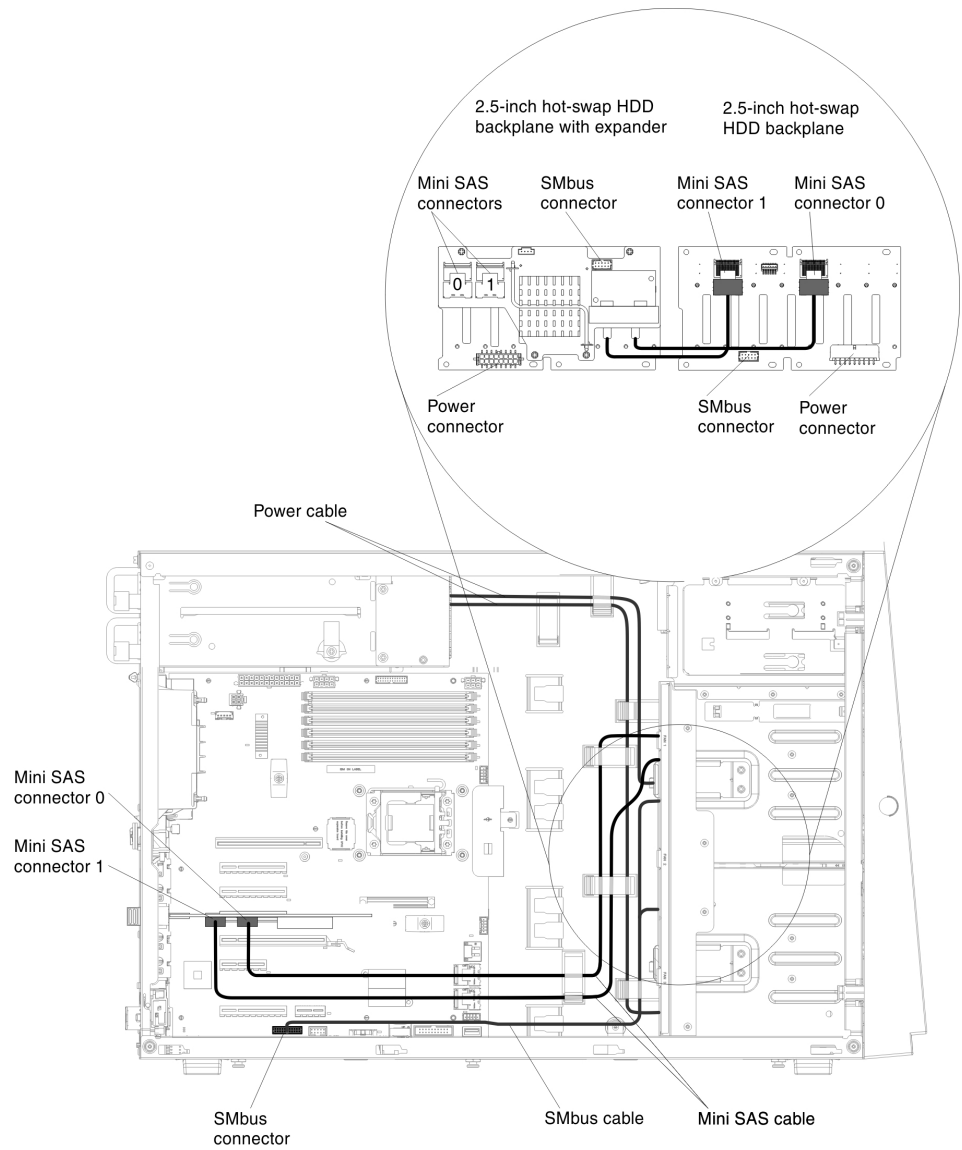
2. For server models with eight 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



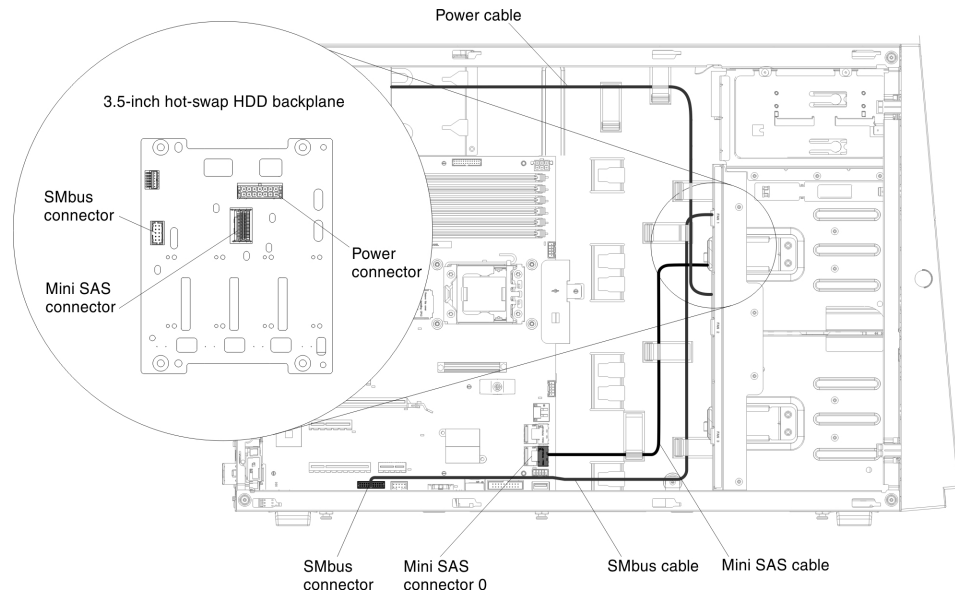
3. For server models with sixteen 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



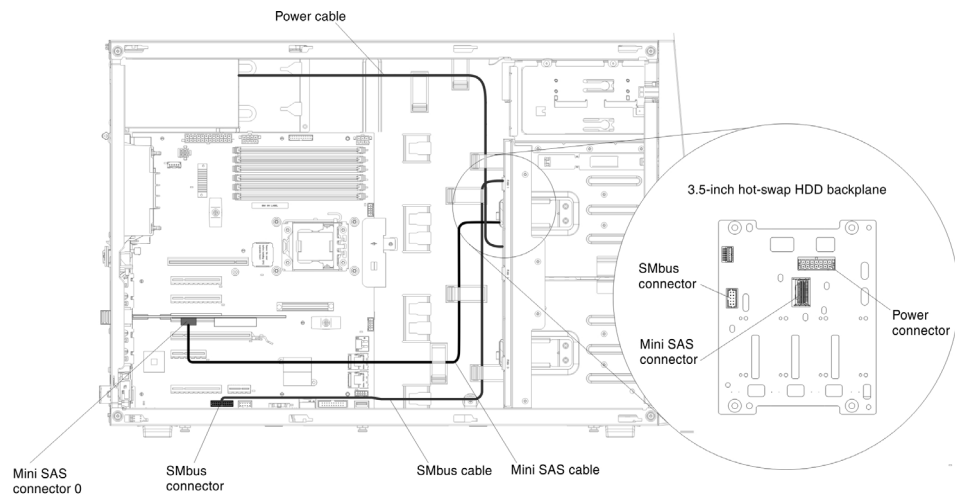
4. For server models with sixteen 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



5. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

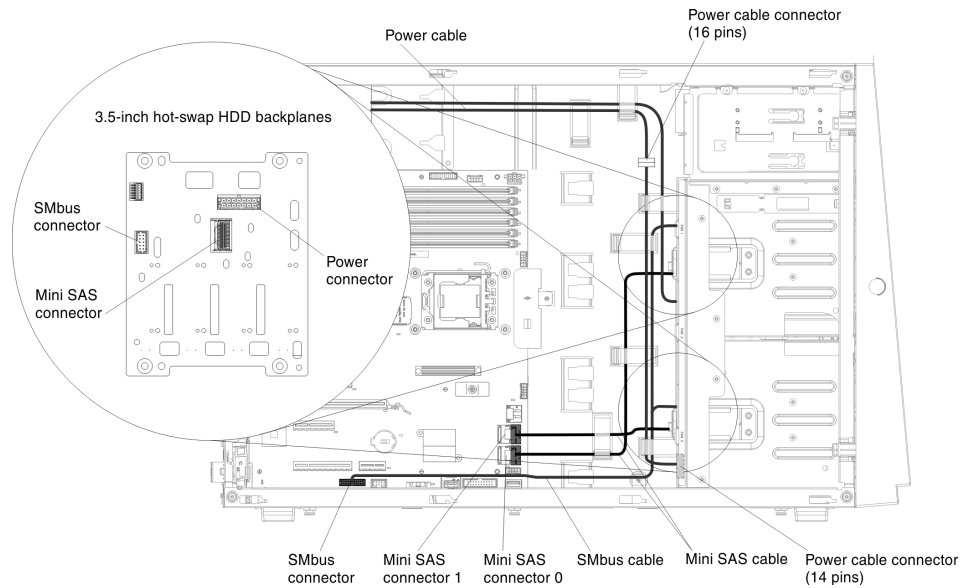


6. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



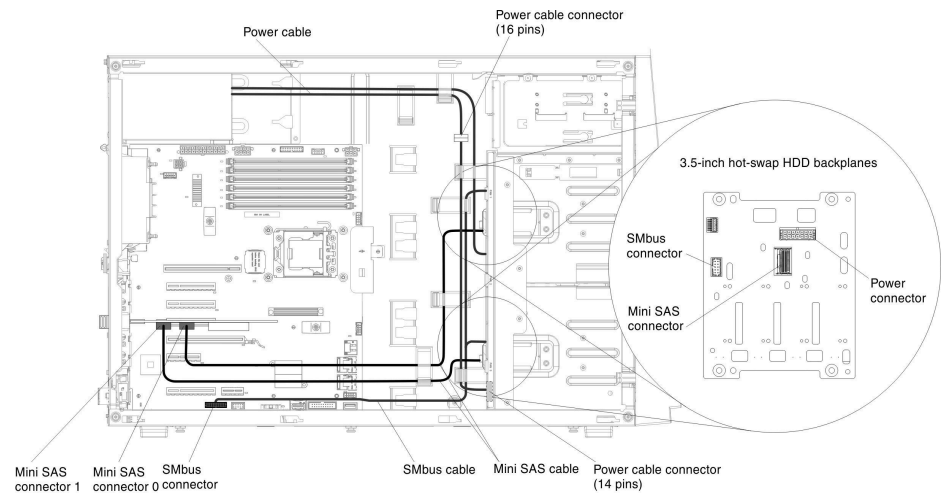
7. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



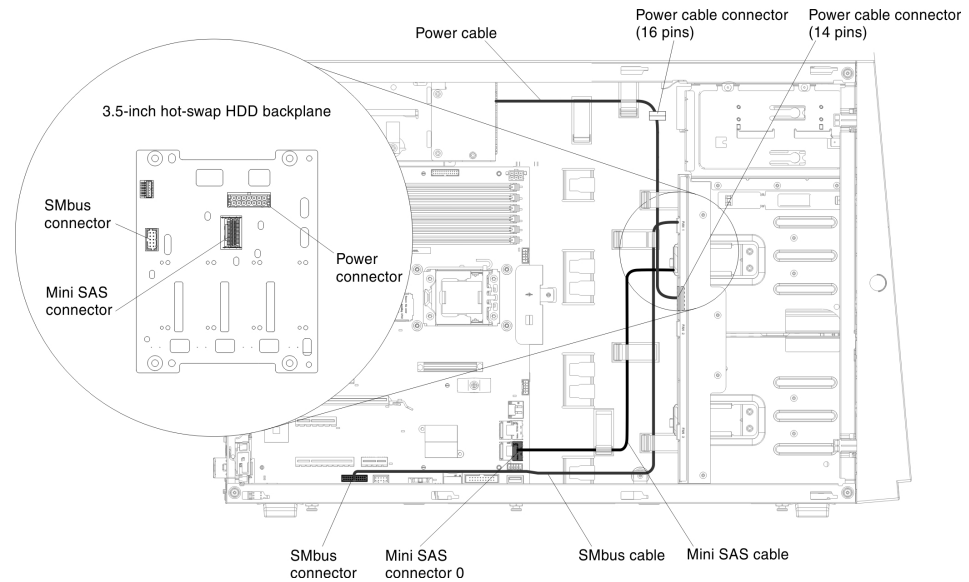
8. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



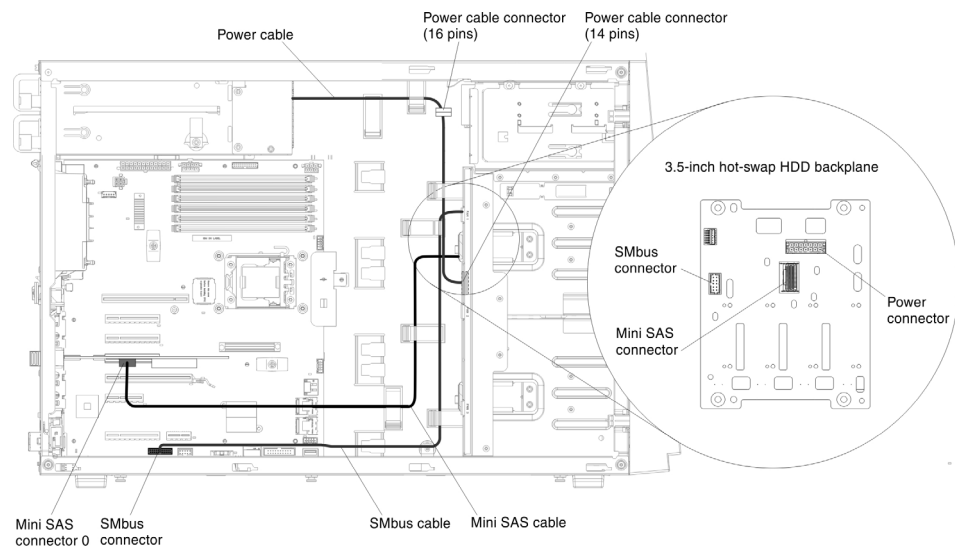
9. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



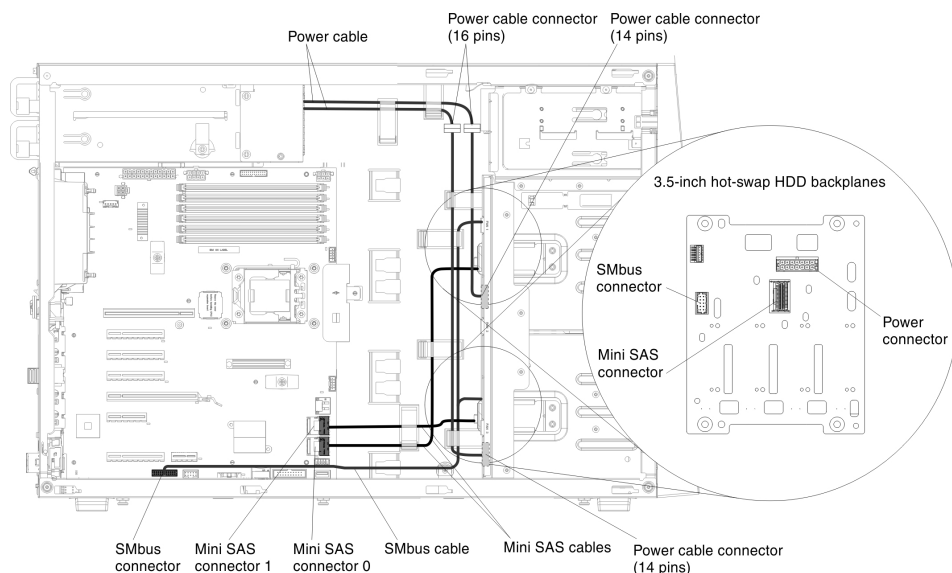
10. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



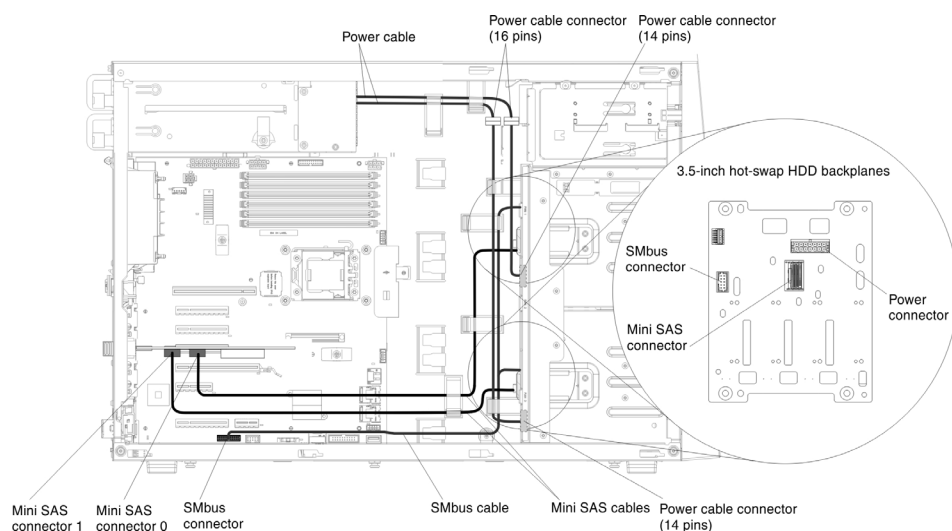
11. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use two 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cables for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



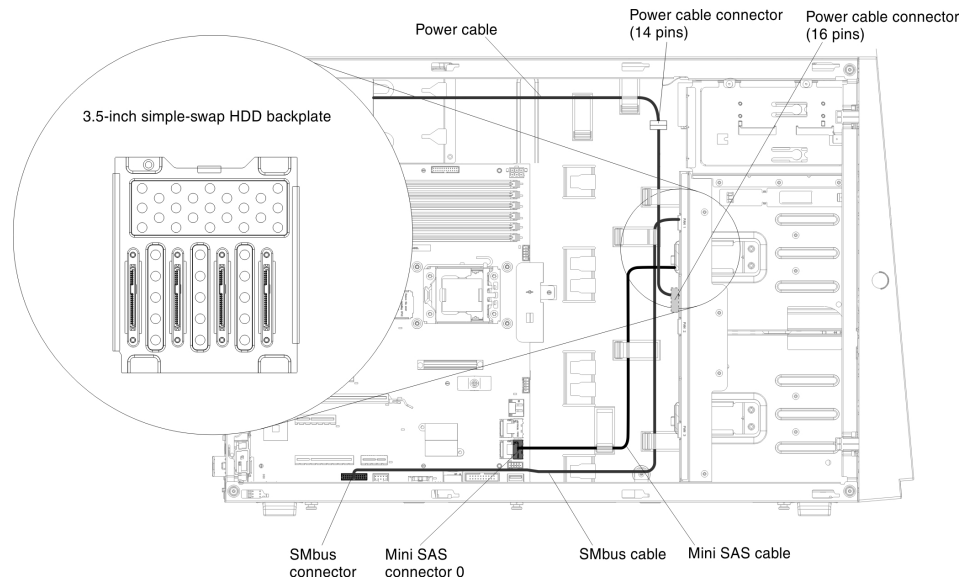
12. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the ServerRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use two 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cables for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



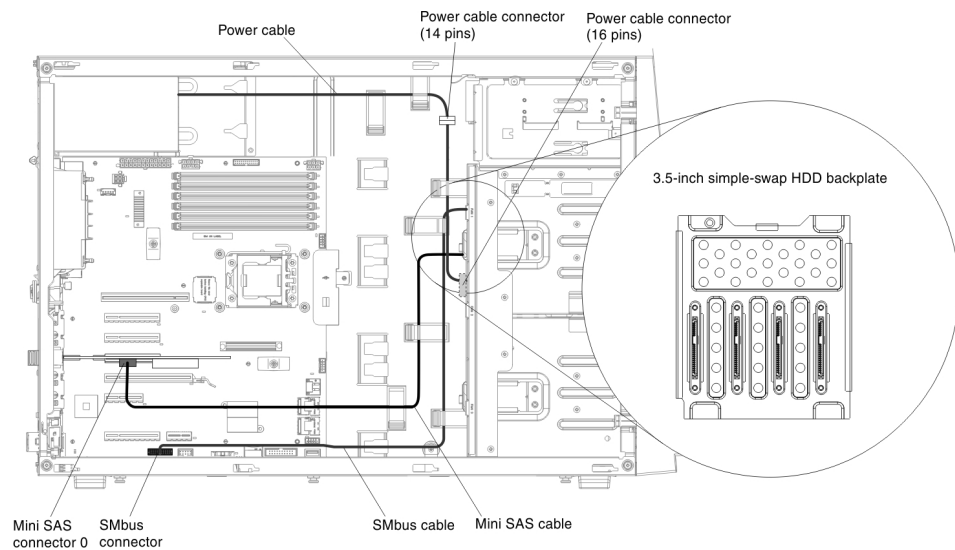
13. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cables for these server models come with the fixed power supply.



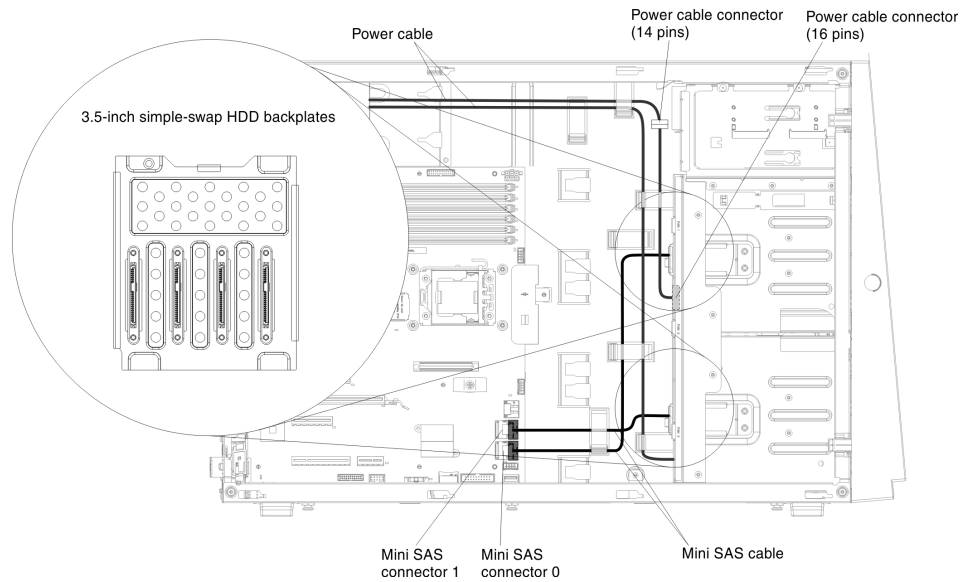
14. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cables for these server models come with the fixed power supply.



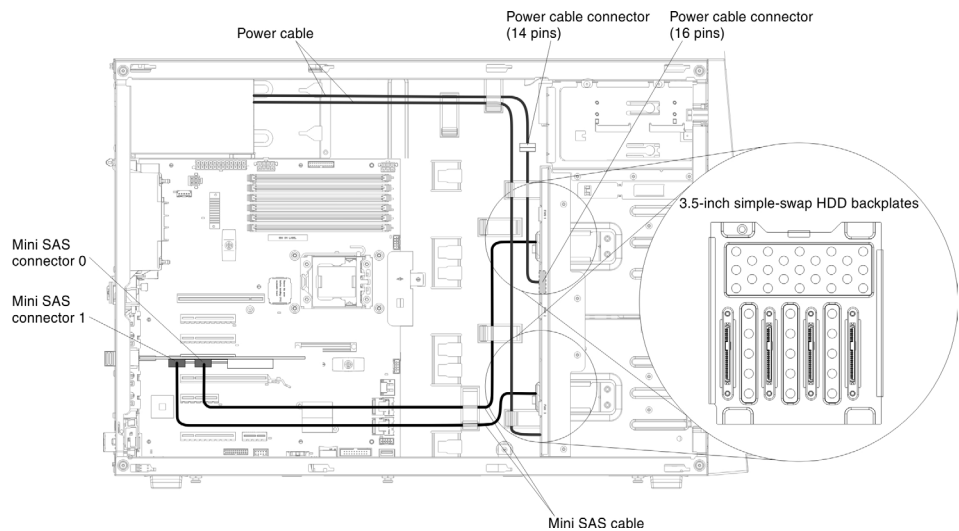
15. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.

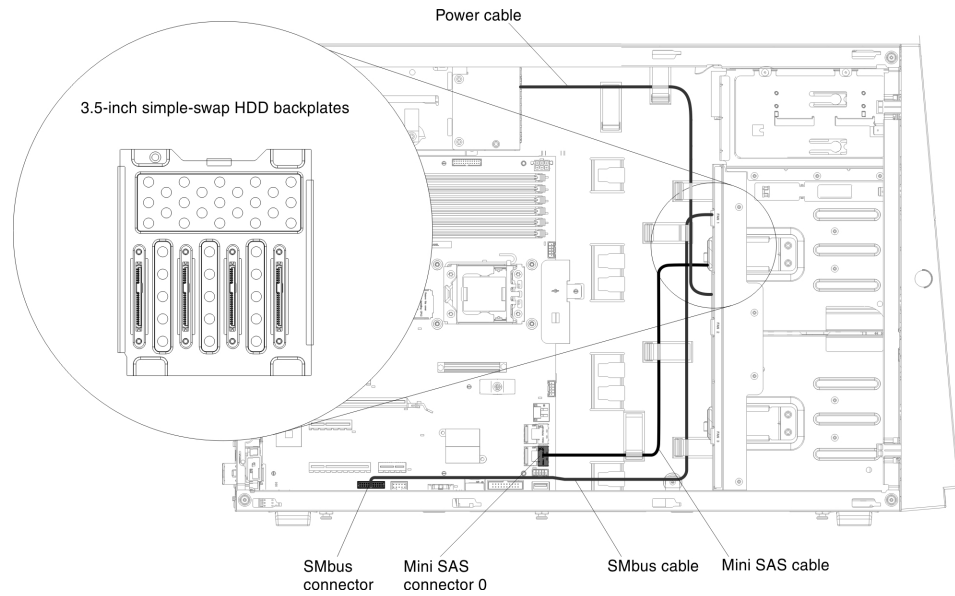


16. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive with the fixed power supply and the ServeRAID adapter:

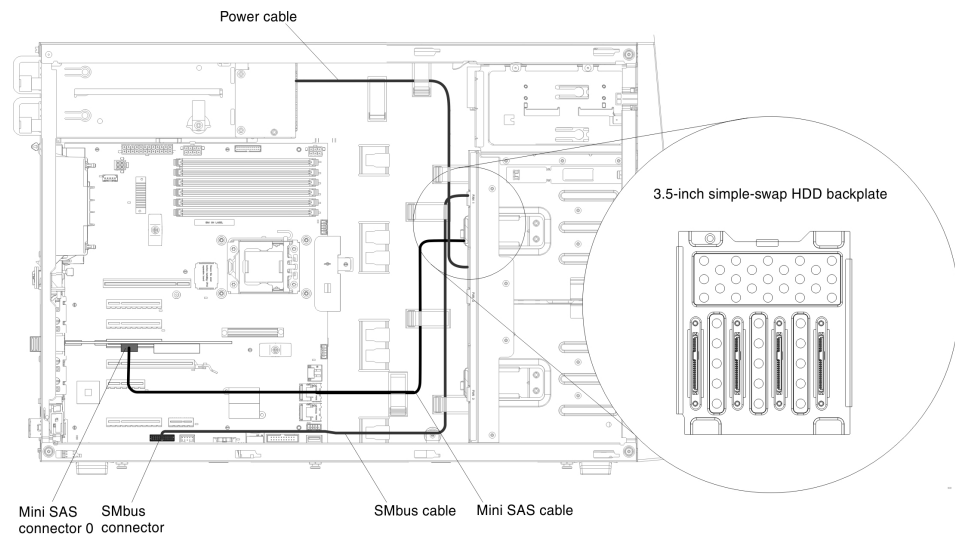
Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



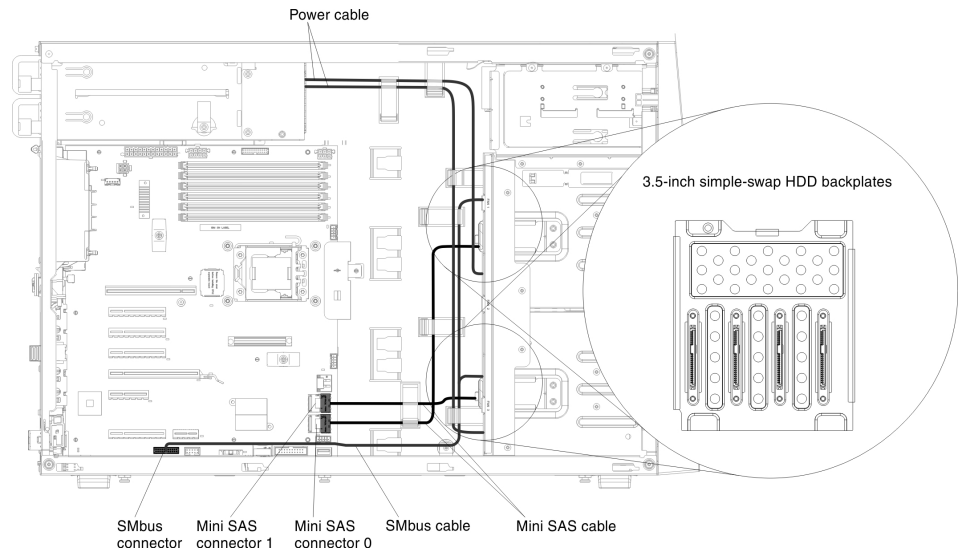
17. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



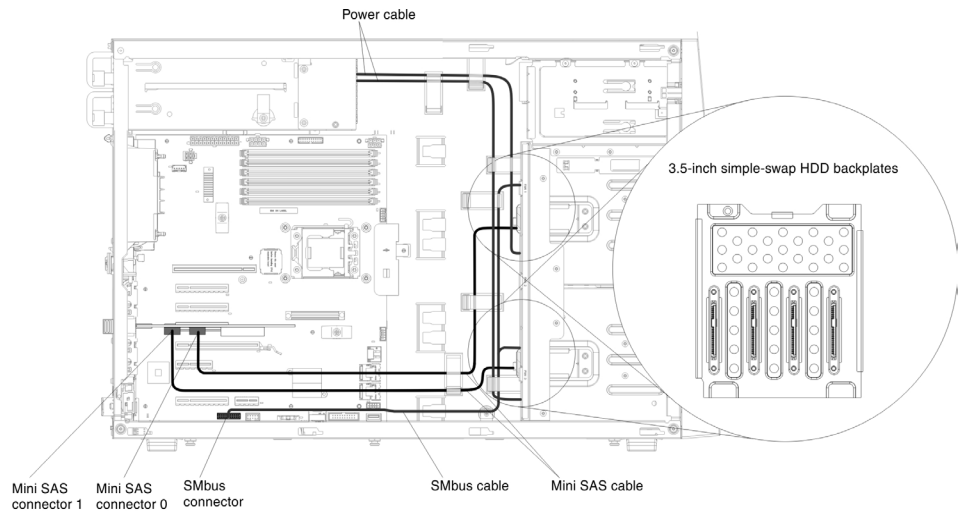
18. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply with the serveRAID adapter:



19. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

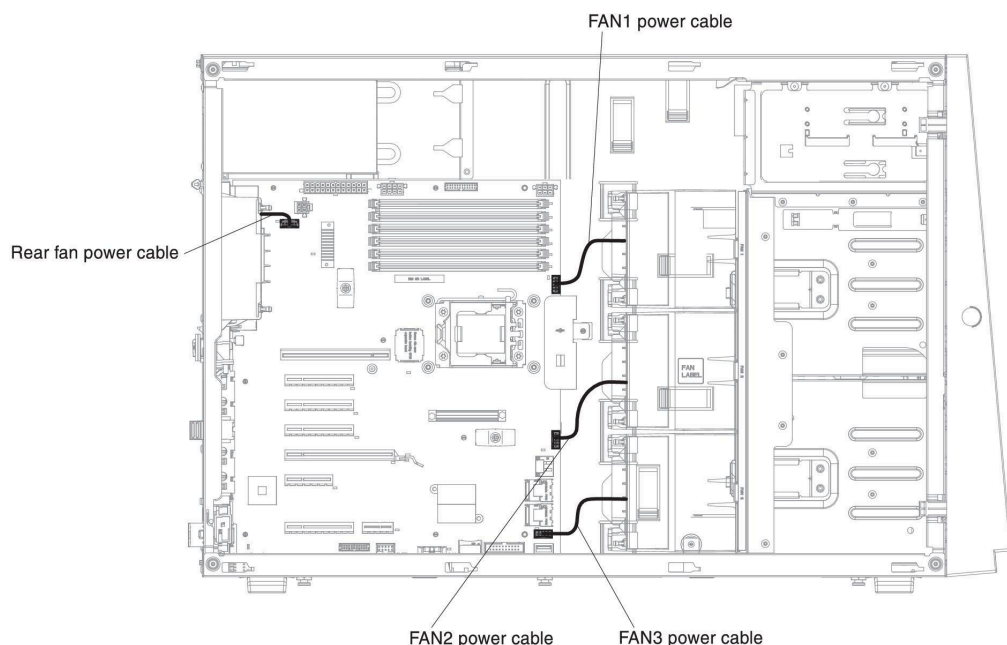


20. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply with the serverRAID adapter:



Fan Power Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors from the fan assembly to the system board.



Installing a memory module

The following notes describe the types of dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install DIMMs (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 29 for the location of the DIMM connectors):

- Confirm that the server supports the DIMM that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- The server supports only industry-standard double-data-rate 3 (DDR3), 1066 MHz PC3-8500, 1333 MHz PC3-10600, or 1600 MHz PC3-12800, (single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank in specified models), registered or unbuffered, synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) with error correcting code (ECC).
 - The specifications of a DDR3 DIMM are on a label on the DIMM, in the following format.

ggggg eRxff-PC3v-wwwwwm-aa-bb-ccd

where:

- *ggggg* is the total capacity of the DIMM (for example, 1GB, 2GB, or 4GB)
- *eR* is the number of ranks
 - 1R = single-rank
 - 2R = dual-rank
 - 4R = quad-rank
- *x ff* is the device organization or bit width (for example, x4, x8, or x16)
 - 4 = x4 organization (4 DQ lines per SDRAM)
 - 8 = x8 organization
 - 16 = x16 organization
- *wwwww* is the DIMM bandwidth, in MBps
 - 8500 = 8.53 GBps (DDR3-1066 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 - 10600 = 10.66 GBps (DDR3-1333 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)

12800 = 12.80 GBps (DDR3-1600 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 14900 = 14.93 GBps (DDR3-1866 SDRAMs, 8 byte primary data bus)
 17000 = 17.06 GBps (DDR3-2133 SDRAMs, 8 byte primary data bus)

- *m* is the DIMM type
 - E = Unbuffered DIMM (UDIMM) with ECC (x72-bit module data bus)
 - R = Registered DIMM (RDIMM)
 - U = Unbuffered DIMM with no ECC (x64-bit primary data bus)
- *aa* is the DDR3 SDRAM CAS latency, in clocks at maximum operating frequency
- *bb* is the JEDEC SPD Revision Encoding and Additions level
- *cc* is the reference design file for the design of the DIMM
- *d* is the revision number of the reference design of the DIMM

Note: To determine the type of a DIMM, see the label on the DIMM. The information on the label is in the format xxxxx nRxxx PC3-xxxxx-xx-xx-xxx. The numeral in the sixth numerical position indicates whether the DIMM is single-rank (n=1) or dual-rank (n=2).

- Do not install registered and unbuffered DIMMs in the same server.
- The server supports 1.35-volt (low-voltage) and 1.5-volt DIMMs. Do not install a 1.35-volt and 1.5-volt DIMM in the same server.
- The server supports a maximum of 12 DIMMs (single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank) on the system board. If you mix single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank DIMMs in the server, quad-rank DIMMs must be installed first. When one quad-rank DIMM is installed, it must be installed in DIMM slot 1.
- The DIMM options that are available for the server are 2 GB, 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, and 32 GB (when available).

Note: While installing 16 GB 1.5 Volt/ 32 GB 1.35 Volt, please refers to the table of fan configuration instruction.

Table 6. Fan configuration instruction

Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	1. When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or 2. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) will be available separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: When fan 3 is installed and 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

- The server system board supports a minimum of 2 GB and a maximum of 96 GB of system memory.

Note: The amount of usable memory is reduced depending on the system configuration. A certain amount of memory must be reserved for system

resources. To view the total amount of installed memory and the amount of configured memory, run the Setup utility. For additional information, see “Configuring the server” on page 112.

- The server system board provides three memory channels for each microprocessor and each memory channel supports up to two DIMMs. The following table lists the DIMM connectors on each memory channel:

Table 7. DIMM connectors on each memory channel

Microprocessor	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2
Microprocessor 1	DIMM connectors 1 and 2	DIMM connectors 3 and 4	DIMM connectors 5 and 6
Microprocessor 2	DIMM connectors 7 and 8	DIMM connectors 9 and 10	DIMM connectors 11 and 12

- The following table shows the DIMM connectors that are associated with each microprocessor:

Table 8. DIMM connectors associated with each microprocessor

Microprocessor	DIMM connectors associated with the microprocessor
Microprocessor 1	1 through 6
Microprocessor 2	7 through 12

- The maximum operating speed of the server is determined by the slowest DIMM installed in the server.
- A minimum of one DIMM must be installed for each microprocessor. For example, you must install a minimum of two DIMMs if the server has two microprocessors installed. That is, one for microprocessor 1 and one for microprocessor 2.
- The server comes with a minimum of one DIMM installed in slot 1. When you install additional DIMMs, install them in the order shown in the information in the following tables to optimize system performance.
- The server supports independent mode, spare channel mode, and mirroring mode.
- **Independent mode:** When you use the independent mode, install DIMMs as indicated in the following tables.
 - The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for non-mirroring mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 9. DIMM population sequence (independent mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6
2	1, 7, 3, 9, 5, 11, 2, 8, 4, 10, 6, 12

- **Spare channel mode:** When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:
 - In spare channel mode, one rank is a spare of the other ranks on the same channel. The spare rank is held in reserve and is not available as system memory. The spare rank must have identical or larger memory capacity than all the other ranks (sparing source ranks) on the same channel. After sparing, the sparing source rank will be lost.

- DIMMs must be installed in sets of three. The DIMMs in each set must be the same size and type.
- The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for rank sparing mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 10. DIMM population sequence (rank sparing mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 3, 5
	2, 4, 6
2	1, 3, 5
	7, 9, 11
	2, 4, 6
	8, 10, 12

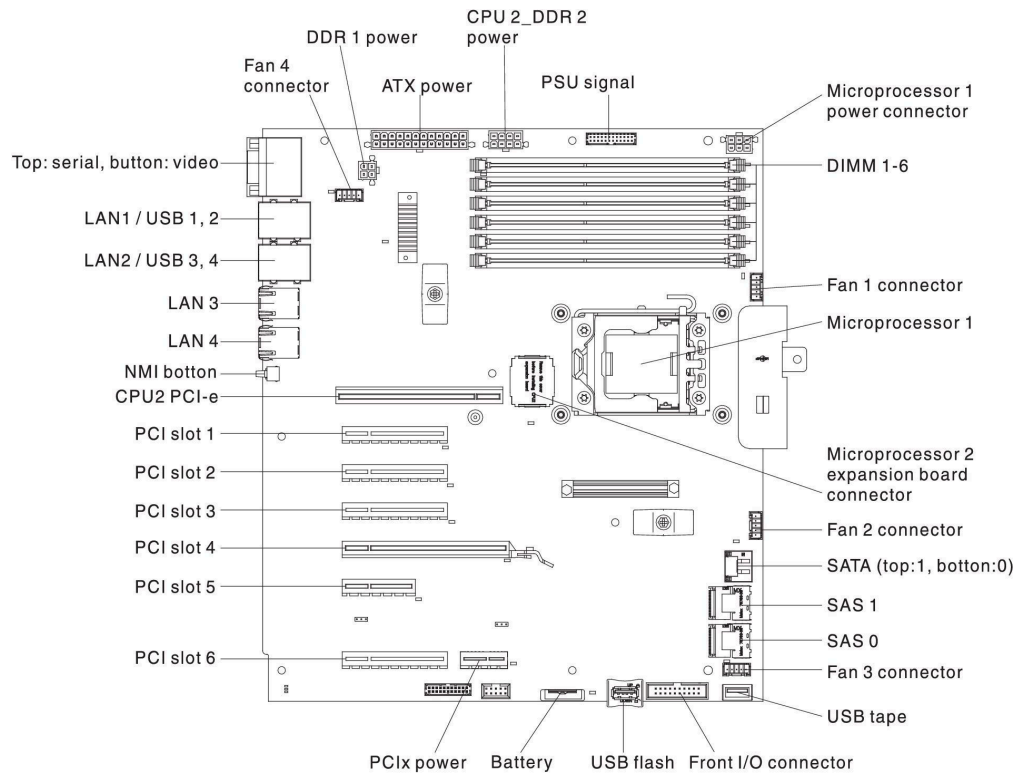
- **Memory-mirroring mode:** When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:
 - Memory-mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs simultaneously. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the primary pair of memory DIMMs to the backup pair of DIMMs. This mirroring provides redundancy in memory but reduces the total memory capacity to one third. Channel 1 DIMM connectors 3, 4, 9, and 10 are not used in memory-mirroring mode. To enable memory mirroring through the Setup utility, select **System Settings** → **Memory**. For more information, see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115.
 - DIMMs must be installed in pairs. The DIMMs in each pair must be the same size and type.
 - The maximum available memory is reduced to one third of the installed memory when memory mirroring is enabled. For example, if you install 96 GB of memory, only 32 GB of addressable memory is available when you use memory mirroring.
 - The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for memory-mirroring mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 11. DIMM population sequence (memory-mirroring mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	3, 5
	4, 6
2	3, 5
	9, 11
	4, 6
	10, 12

- When you install or remove DIMMs, the server configuration information changes. When you restart the server, the system displays a message that indicates that the memory configuration has changed.

The following illustration shows the location of the DIMMs connectors on the system board.



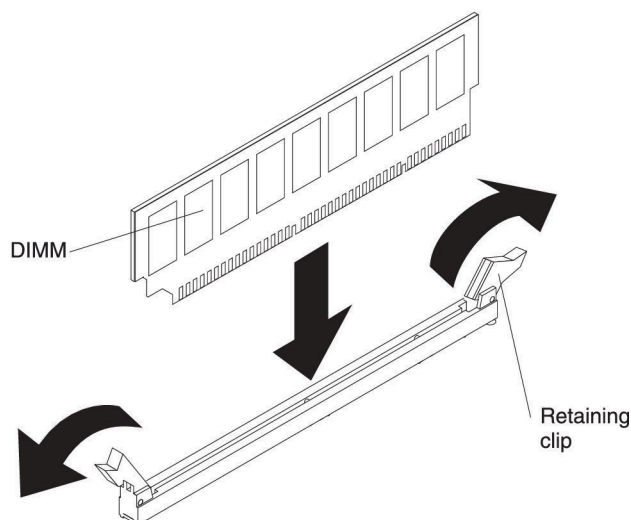
To install a DIMM, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Open the retaining clip on each end of the DIMM connector.

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, open and close the clips gently.



6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DIMM to any unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server. Then, remove the DIMM from the package.
7. Turn the DIMM so that the DIMM keys align correctly with the connector.
8. Insert the DIMM into the connector by aligning the edges of the DIMM with the slots at the ends of the DIMM connector (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 29 for the locations of the DIMM connectors).
9. Firmly press the DIMM straight down into the connector by applying pressure on both ends of the DIMM simultaneously. The retaining clips snap into the locked position when the DIMM is firmly seated in the connector.

Note: If there is a gap between the DIMM and the retaining clips, the DIMM has not been correctly inserted; open the retaining clips, remove the DIMM, and then reinsert it.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

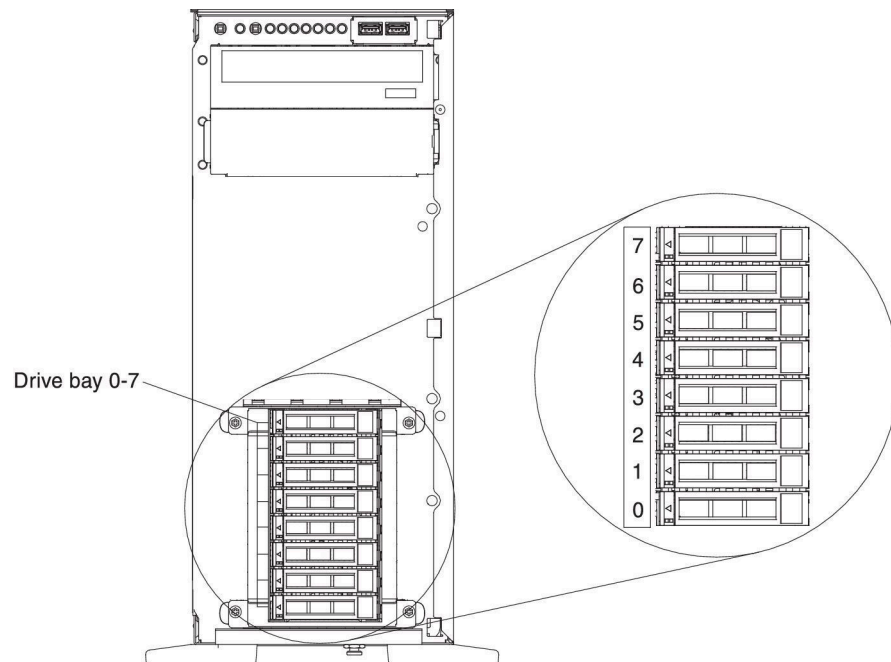
Installing drives

The followings are illustrations of the server and the location of the drive bays. Your hardware might differ, depending on the model.

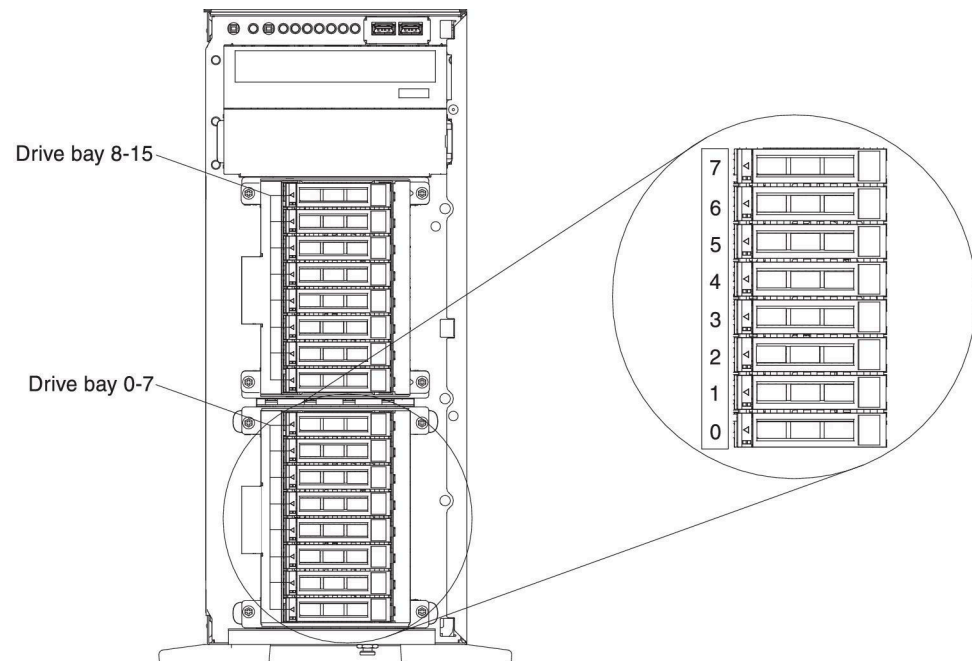
Note: If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.

The following illustrations show the location of the drive bays in the 2.5-inch and 3.5-inch hard disk drive server models.

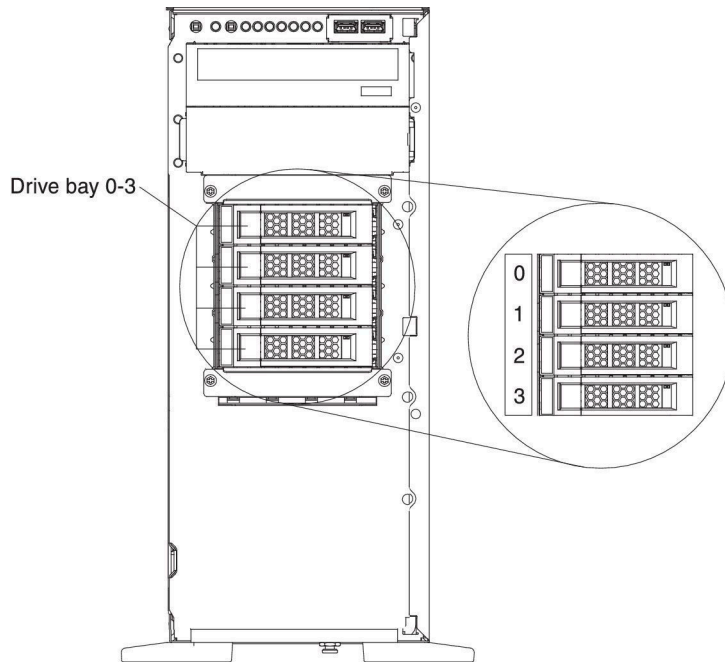
- The server with eight 2.5-inch hard disk drives:



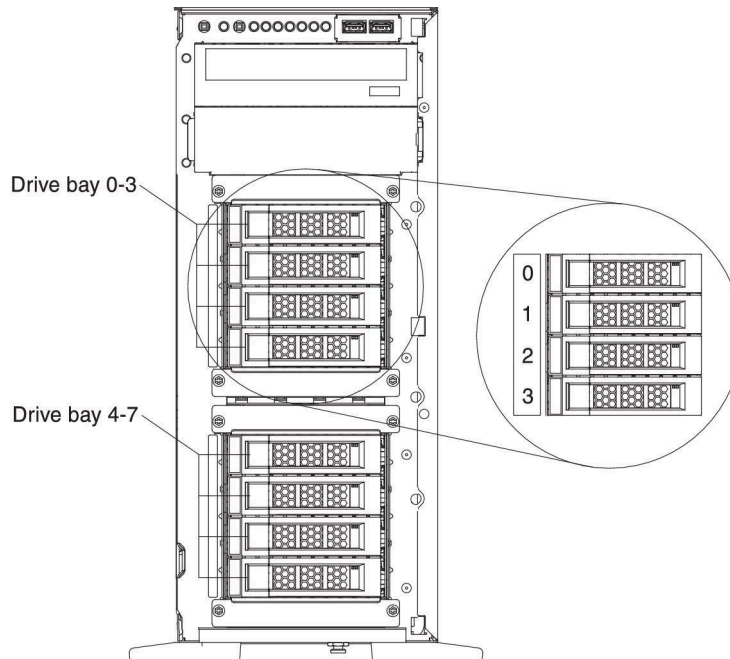
- The server with sixteen 2.5-inch hard disk drives:



- The server with four 3.5-inch hard disk drives:



- The server with eight 3.5-inch hard disk drives:



The following notes describe the type of drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. To confirm that the server supports the drive that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.

- Locate the documentation that comes with the drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- Make sure that you have all the cables and other equipment that are specified in the documentation that comes with the drive.
- Select the bay in which you want to install the drive.

- The server supports one optional ultra-slim SATA CD-RW/DVD-ROM optical drive.
- The server can support up to eight 2.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA drives, four 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA drives, or four 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA drives. (see Supported SAS/SATA drive backplane configurations for the supported configurations).
- You can mix hot-swap SAS and SATA hard disk drives in the same server as long as you do not mix drives on the same array.
- The electromagnetic interference (EMI) integrity and cooling of the server are protected by having all bays and PCI Express slots covered or occupied. When you install a drive, save the EMC shield and filler panel from the bay in the event that you later remove the device.

Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive

The following notes describe the types of hard disk drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a hard disk drive:

- Depending on the model, the server supports up to eight or up to sixteen 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drives in the hot-swap bays.

Note: When using ServeRAID adapter M1015 to support more than sixteen 2.5-inch hard disk drives, the maximum number of RAID supported drives is 16. All the other drives will remain JBOD (the drives are presented to the operating system without a RAID configuration).

- For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/>
- Inspect the drive and drive bay for signs of damage.
- Make sure that the drive is correctly installed in the drive bay.
- See the documentation for the ServeRAID adapter for instructions for installing a hard disk drive.
- All hot-swap drives in the server must have the same throughput speed rating; using drives with different speed ratings might cause all drives to operate at the speed of the slowest drive.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays. However, you must turn off the server when you perform any steps that involve installing or removing cables.

To install a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

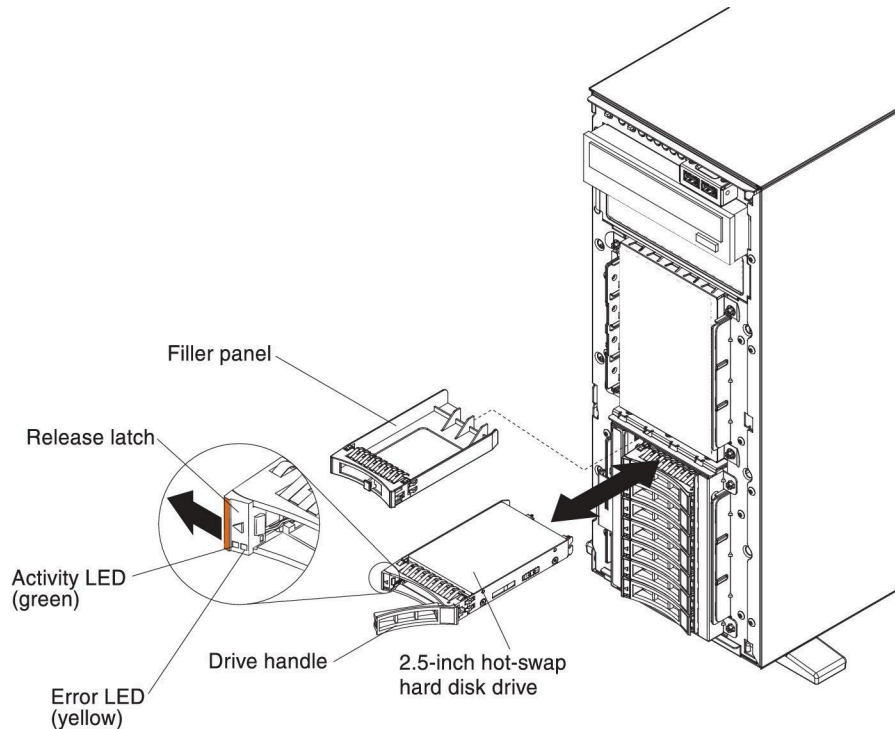
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
4. Remove the filler panel, if one is present.

5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the disk drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the disk drive from the package.
6. Make sure that the tray handle is open; then, install the hard disk drive into the hot-swap bay.
7. Rotate the drive handle down until the drive is seated in the hot-swap bay and the release latch clicks into place.



Note:

- a. After you install the hard disk drive, check the disk drive status LEDs to verify that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.
If the yellow hard disk drive status LED is lit continuously, that drive is faulty and must be replaced. If the green hard disk drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is being accessed.
 - b. If the server is configured for RAID operation through an optional ServeRAID adapter, you might have to re-configure your disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the ServeRAID documentation on the IBM ServeRAID *Support* CD for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using ServeRAID Manager
8. Close the bezel.
 9. Lock the left-side cover.

Installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive

Before installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays.

To install a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

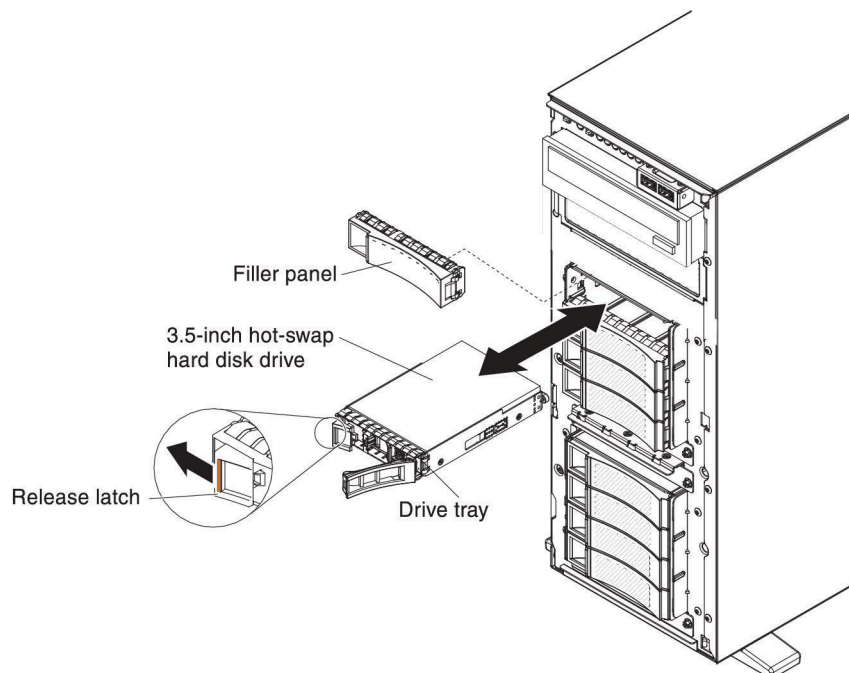
1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
4. Remove the filler panel, if one is present.
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the disk drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the disk drive from the package.
6. Make sure that the tray handle is open; then, install the hard disk drive into the hot-swap bay.
7. Align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay; then, carefully slide the drive assembly into the drive bay until the drive snaps into place.



8. Rotate the drive tray handle to the closed position.
9. Check the hard disk drive status indicator to make sure that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.

After you replace a failed hard disk drive, the green activity LED flashes as the disk spins up. The yellow LED turns off after approximately 1 minute. If the new drive starts to rebuild, the yellow LED flashes slowly, and the green activity LED remains lit during the rebuild process. If the yellow LED remains lit, see Chapter 4, “Troubleshooting,” on page 139 for more information.

Note: You might have to reconfigure the disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the RAID documentation on the IBM website at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/> for information about RAID adapters.

10. Close the bezel.
11. Lock the left-side cover.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Installing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive

Before installing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You have to turn off the server to install simple-swap drives in the simple-swap drive bays.

To install a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

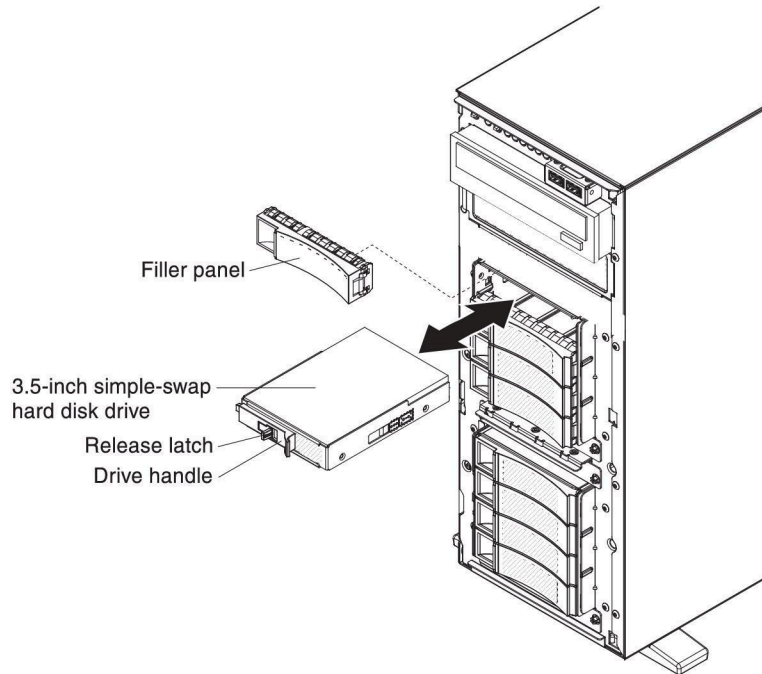
1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Turn off the server and peripheral devices, and disconnect the power cords and all external cables.
3. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

4. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
5. Remove the filler panel, if one is present.
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the disk drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the disk drive from the package.
7. Grasp the black drive handle and slide the blue release latch to the right and align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay.



8. Gently push the drive into the bay until the drive stops.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Installing an optical CD/DVD drive

To install an optional CD/DVD drive, complete the following steps:

1. If you are installing a drive, make sure that:
 - You have all the cables and other equipment that are specified in the documentation that comes with the new drive.
 - You have checked the instructions that come with the new drive to determine whether you must set any switches or jumpers in the drive.
 - You have removed the blue optical drive rails from the side of the old drive and have them available for installation on the new drive.

Note: If you are installing a drive that contains a laser, observe the following safety precautions.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.

**DANGER**

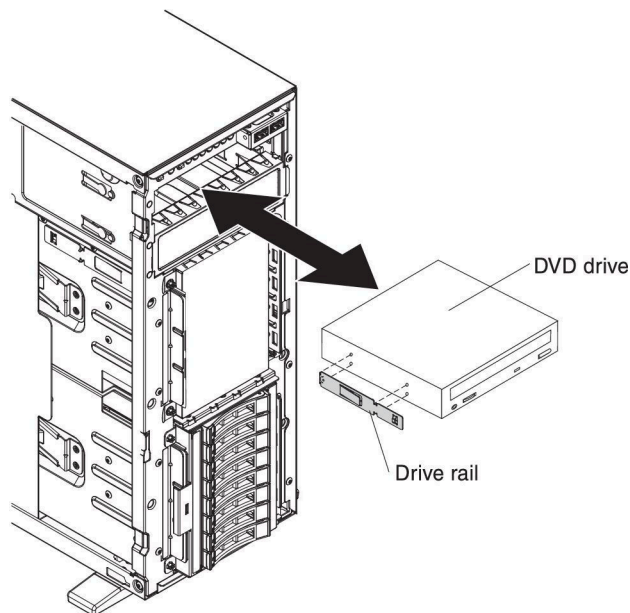
Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.



Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaite
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

2. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
3. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DVD drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the DVD drive from the package.
7. Install the drive rail on the DVD drive.
8. Align the drive rail on the DVD drive; then, slide the DVD drive into the drive bay until the rail click into right place.



9. Connect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

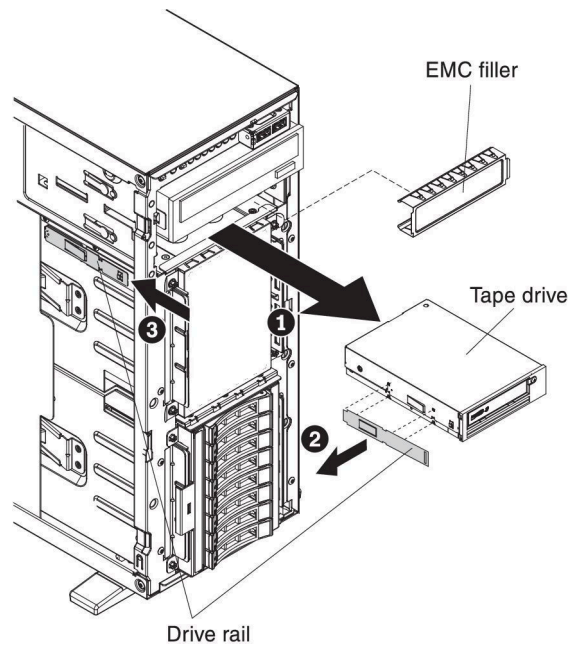
Installing an optional tape drive

To install an optional full-height tape drive, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
4. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
5. Remove the EMC shields from the drive bay, if installed.
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DVD drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the DVD drive from the package.
7. Install the drive rail on the tape drive, using the holes nearest the center of the drive.
8. Follow the instructions that come with the drive to set jumpers or switches, if there is any.

Note: You might find it easier to install the new drive from the front and then attach the cables.

9. Align the rails on the tape drive with the guides in the drive bay; then, slide the tape drive into the drive bay until the rails click into place.



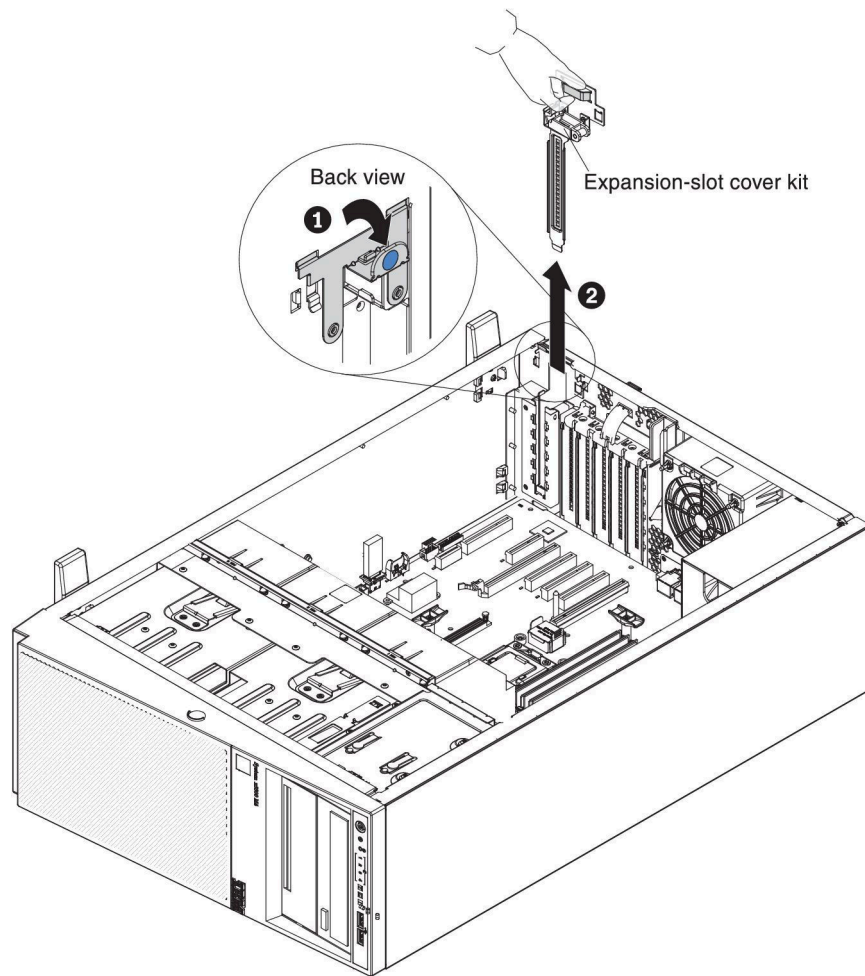
10. Connect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47)

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104

Installing a PCI-X riser-card assembly

To install a PCI-X riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

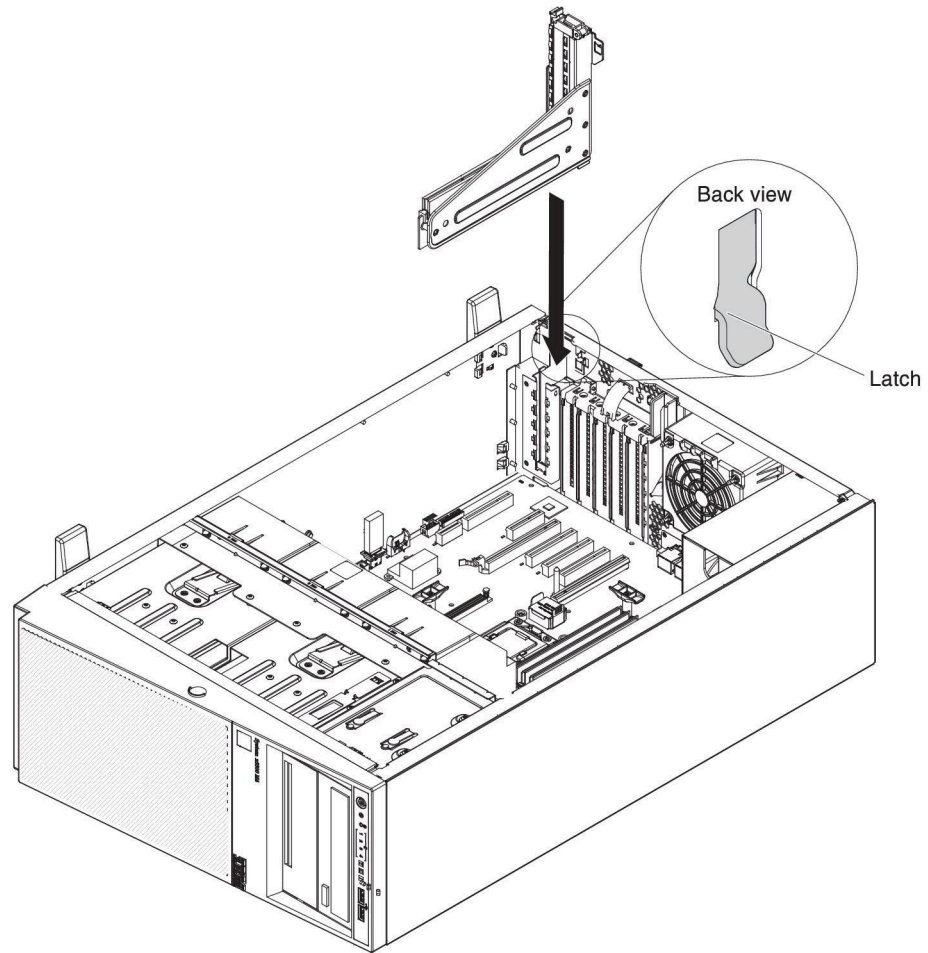
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39)
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
6. Locate PCI slot 1 which you will install the PCI-X riser-card assembly.
7. Press the latch of the expansion-slot cover kit from the rear side of the server (see step 1 in the following illustration).
8. Remove the expansion-slot cover kit located in PCI slot 1 and save it for future use. (see step 2 in the following illustration).



9. Press PCI-X riser-card assembly firmly into PCI slot 1

Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.

10. Make sure the latch on the rear side of the PCI-X riser-card assembly is secured to the rear of the server chassis.



If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Installing an adapter

The following notes describe the types of adapters that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install an adapter:

- To confirm that the server supports the adapter that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Locate the documentation that comes with the adapter and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this section.
- Do not set the maximum digital video adapter resolution above 1280 x 1024 at 75 Hz for an LCD monitor. This is the highest resolution that is supported for any add-on video adapter that you install in the server.
- Avoid touching the components and gold-edge connectors on the adapter.
- Any high-definition video-out connector or stereo connector on any add-on video adapter is not supported.
- The server uses a rotational interrupt technique to configure PCI adapters so that you can install PCI adapters that do not support sharing of PCI interrupts.
- The server provides two PCI riser slots on the system board. The riser cards provide up to three PCI Express Gen2 adapter slots. The following table lists the

PCI-e slots on the riser-card and the system board, the microprocessor to which each slot is connected, and the supported adapters that you can install in each slot:

Table 12. PCI riser slots supported configurations

PCI-X riser-card assembly	PCI-e slot number	Microprocessor to which the slot is connected	Configuration 1	Configuration 2
1	1	Microprocessor 1	PCI-e Gen2 x16 (x16 mechanically) full-height, half-length adapter	PCI-e Gen2 x8 (x16 mechanically) full-height, half-length adapter
1	2	Microprocessor 1	N/A	PCI-e Gen2 x8 (x16 mechanically) low-profile adapter
2	3	Microprocessor 1	PCI-e Gen2 x4 low-profile, internal RAID adapter	PCI-e Gen2 x4 low-profile, internal RAID adapter
Note: PCI-e slot 3 on PCI-X riser-card assembly 2 is reserved for an optional internal RAID adapter. Do not install any internal RAID adapter in PCI riser-card assembly 1.				

Note: While installing 16 GB 1.5 Volt/ 32 GB 1.35 Volt, please refers to the table of fan configuration instruction.

Table 13. Fan Configuration Instruction

Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	- When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or - When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) will be available separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: When fan 3 is installed and 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

- The following table lists the option part numbers and CRU part numbers for the network adapters.

Table 14. Network adapters

Network Adapters		
Description	Option part number	CRU part number
QLogic 4Gb PCIe FC single-port HBA	39R6525	39R6526
QLogic 4Gb PCIe FC dual-port HBA	39R6527	39R6528
NetXtreme II 1000 express Ethernet adapter	39Y6066	39Y6070

Table 14. Network adapters (continued)

Network Adapters		
Description	Option part number	CRU part number
Intel PRO/1000 PF server adapter	42C1750	42C1752
NetXtreme II 1000 express dual-port Ethernet adapter	42C1780	49Y7947
QLogic 10Gb CNA	42C1800	42C1802
Brocade 10Gb dual-port CNA	42C1820	42C1822
Emulex 4 Gbps FC single-port PCIe HBA	42C2069	43W7510
Emulex 4Gbps FC dual-port PCIe HBA	42C2071	43W7512
Emulex 8Gb FC single-port HBA	42D0485	42D0491
Emulex 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	42D0494	42D0500
QLogic 8Gb FC single-port HBA	42D0501	42D0507
QLogic 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	42D0510	42D0516
IBM 6Gb SAS HBA Controller	46M0907	68Y7354
Brocade 8Gb FC single-port HBA	46M6049	46M6061
Brocade 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	46M6050	46M6062
NetXtreme II 1000 express quad-port Ethernet adapter	49Y4220	49Y7949
Intel Ethernet dual-port server adapter I340-T2	49Y4230	49Y4232
Intel Ethernet quad-port server adapter I340-T4	49Y4240	49Y4242
Broadcom NetXtreme II dual-port 10GBaseT adapter	49Y7910	49Y7912
Intel X520-DA2 dual-port 10GbE SFP adapter	49Y7960	49Y7962
Brocade 4Gb FC single-port HBA	59Y1987	59Y1992
Brocade 4Gb FC dual-port HBA	59Y1993	59Y1998
Broadcom NetXtreme I quad-port GbE adapter	90Y9352	90Y9355
Broadcom NetXtreme I dual-port GbE adapter	90Y9370	90Y9373
Emulex 10 GbE virtual fabric adapter III	95Y3762	95Y3766
Emulex 10 GbE virtual fabric adapter III lite	95Y3768	95Y3766

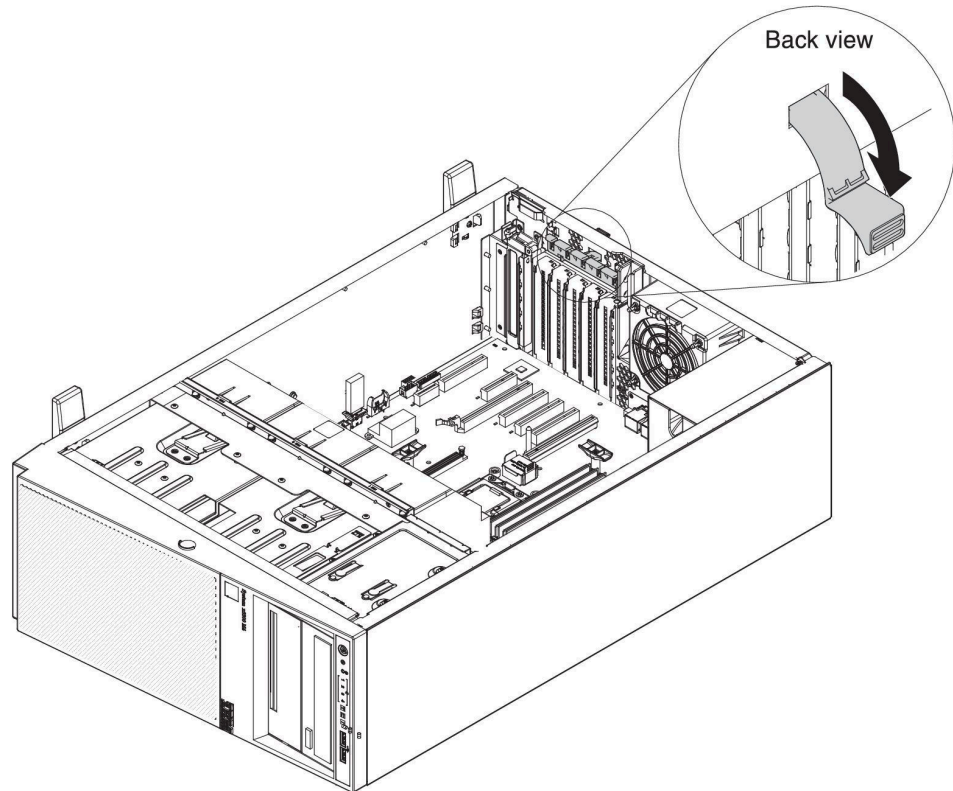
- Depending on your server models, the server comes with an onboard RAID controller which provides basic RAID levels 0 and 1 functionality. The server supports the following optional RAID adapters that you can purchase for additional RAID support. For configuration information, see the documentation that comes with the adapter or the ServeRAID documentation at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Attention: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

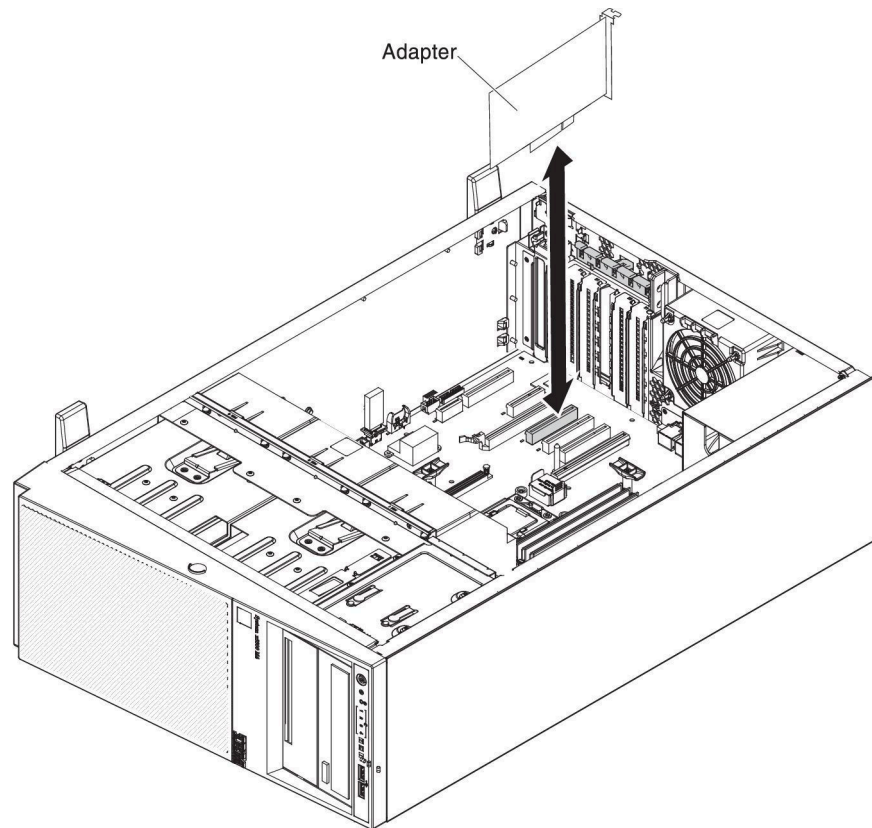
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to stop, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on.

To install an adapter, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
7. Determine the PCI slot into which you will install the adapter.
8. Press down the latch of the adapter-retention brackets to the open position from the rear side of the server.

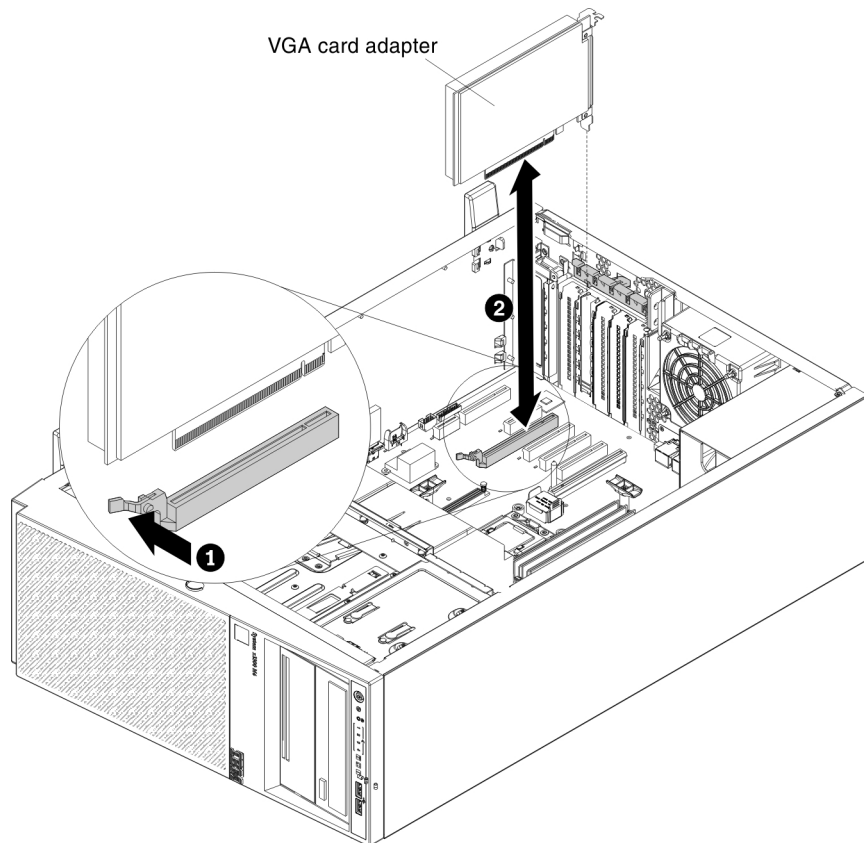


9. Remove the PCI slot filler, if installed. Keep the filler in a safe place for potential future use.
10. Press the adapter firmly into the expansion slot.



Attention:

- Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.
- If you are installing or removing an adaptor into or from PCI slot 4, you have to press the release latch firstly as step 1 of the following illustration.

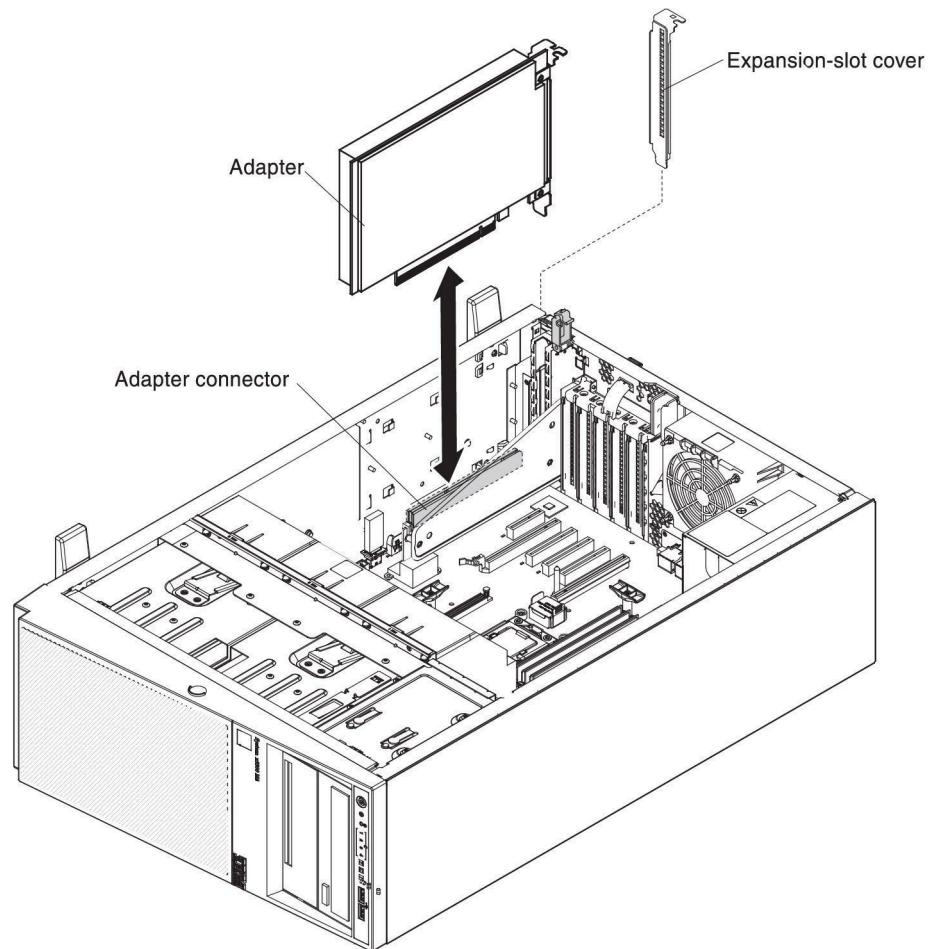


11. Close the adapter-retention bracket.
12. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.

To install an adapter on the PCI-X riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
7. Locate PCI slot 1 which you will install the adapter into.
8. Rotate the adapter-retention brackets on the PCI-X bracket to the open position.

Note: Remove the expansion-slot cover if it is installed on the PCI-X bracket and save it for future use.



9. Remove the PCI slot filler, if installed. Keep the filler in a safe place for potential future use.
10. Press the adapter firmly into the expansion slot.
Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.
11. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

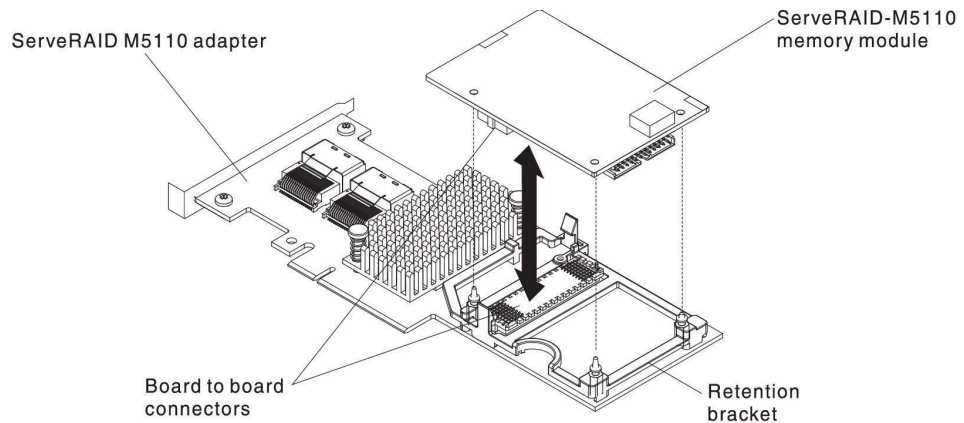
Installing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module

To install an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. Locate the ServeRAID adapter which you will install the memory module. Remove the ServeRAID adapter if necessary.
7. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
8. Align the memory module with the connector on the ServeRAID adapter and push it into the connector until it is firmly seated.



9. Reinstall the ServeRAID adapter (see “Installing an adapter” on page 79)
10. Install and lock the left-side cover (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108)
11. Reconnect the external cables and power cords; then, turn on the attached devices and turn on the server.

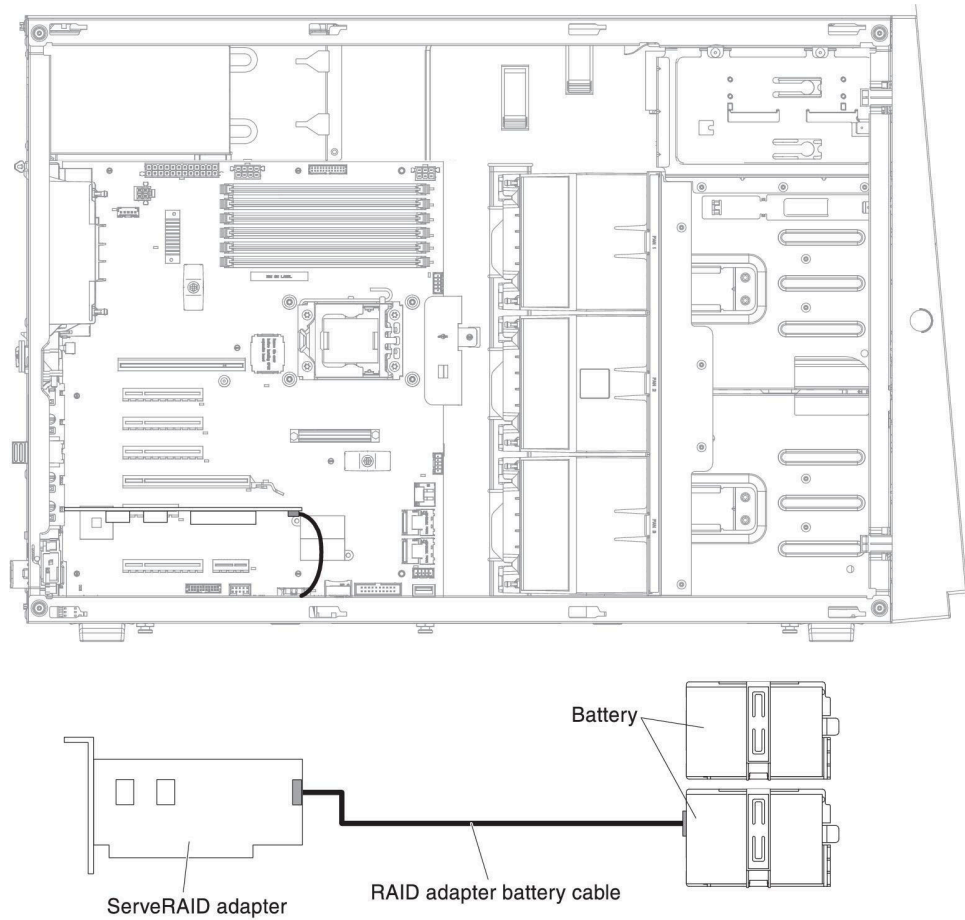
If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Installing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server

When you install any RAID adapter that comes with batteries, it is sometimes necessary to install the batteries in another location in the server to prevent the batteries from overheating.

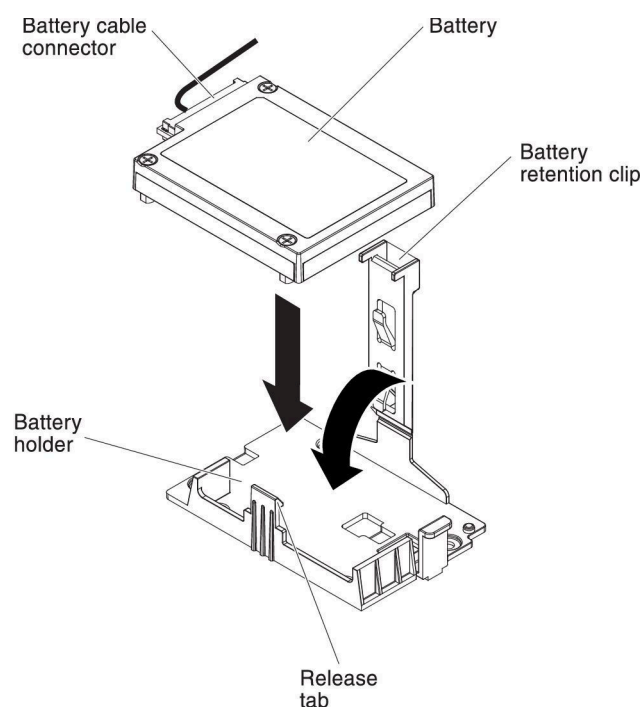
To install a RAID adapter remote battery in the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
6. Install the ServeRAID adapter on the system board (see “Installing an adapter” on page 79)
7. Connect one end of the battery cable to the RAID adapter battery connector.
8. Route the remote battery cable as shown in the following illustration.



Attention: Make sure that the cable is not pinched and does not cover any connectors or obstruct any components on the system board.

9. Install the battery:
 - a. Align the battery cable connector with the slot on the battery holder. Place the battery into the battery holder and make sure that the battery holder engages the battery securely.



Note: The positioning of the remote battery depends on the type of the remote batteries that you install.

- b. Connect the other end of the battery cable to the battery cable connector on the battery.
- c. Lower and press down on the retention clip until it snaps in place to hold the battery firmly in place.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Installing the microprocessor 2 expansion board

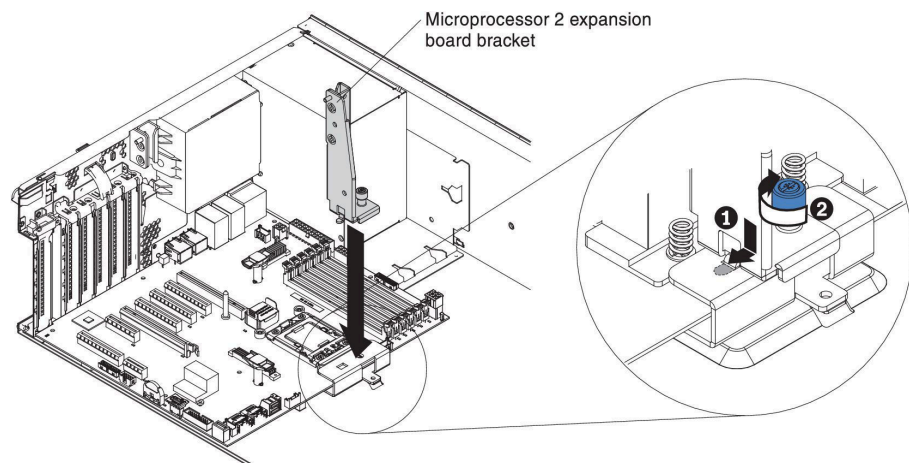
To install the microprocessor 2 expansion board, complete the following steps:

Note: While installing 16 GB 1.5 Volt/ 32 GB 1.35 Volt, please refers to the table of fan configuration instruction.

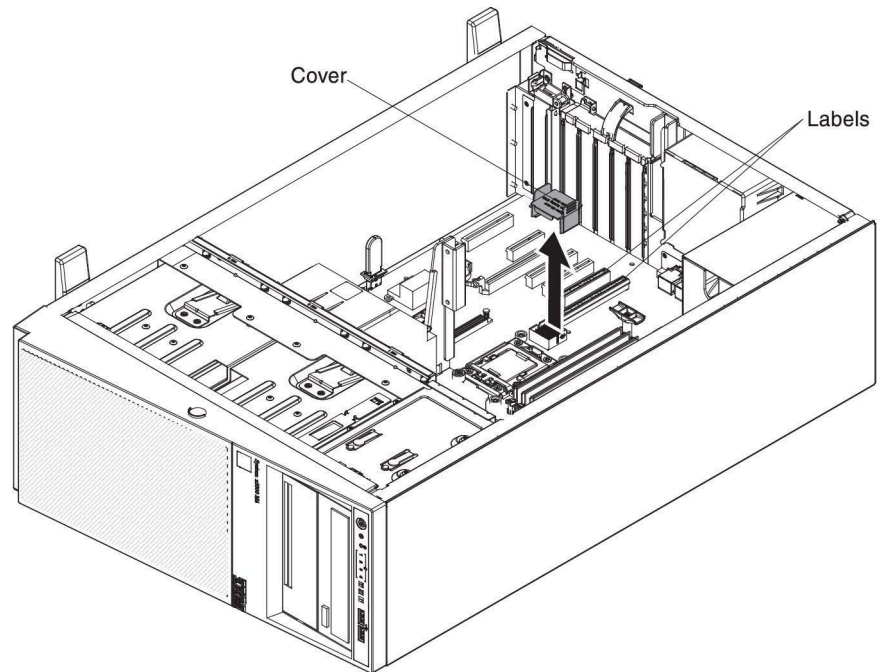
Table 15. Fan Configuration Instruction

Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	1. When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or 2. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) will be available separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: When fan 3 is installed and 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

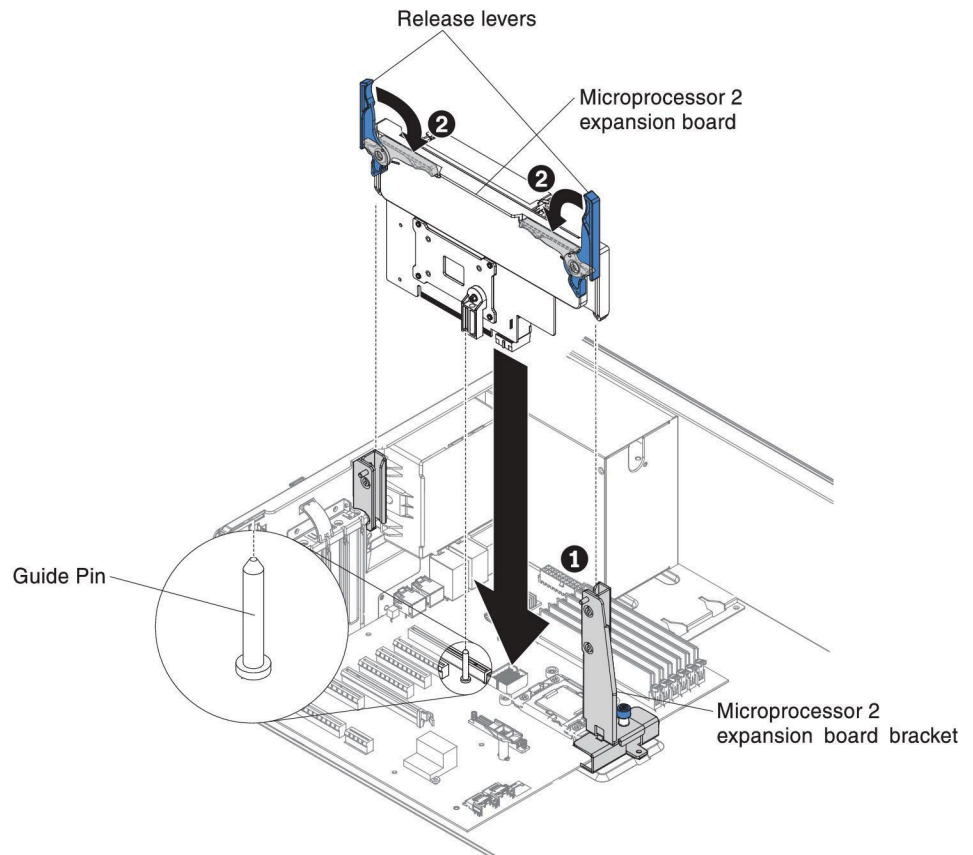
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Touch the static-protective package that contains the microprocessor 2 expansion board to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the microprocessor 2 expansion board from the package.
8. Install the microprocessor 2 expansion board side bracket.
 - a. Align the side bracket with the holes on the chassis and install the side bracket on the system board.

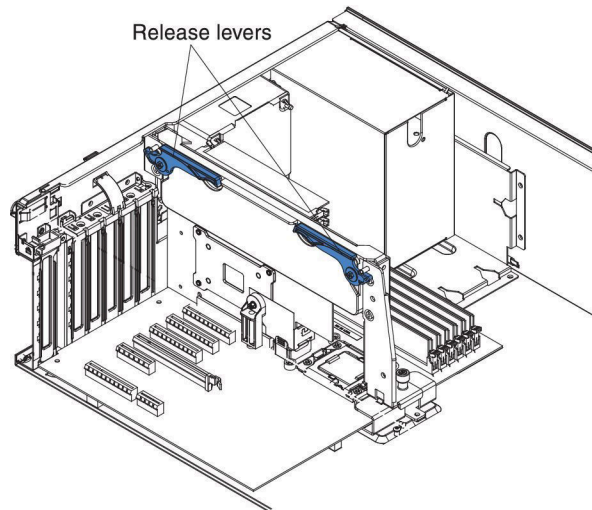


- b. Fasten the thumbscrew on the side bracket.
9. Remove the cover on the microprocessor 2 expansion board connector and labels of CPU slot and PCI slot 1 on the system board.



10. Make sure the microprocessor 2 expansion board release levers are in the open position.
11. Align the holes on the microprocessor 2 expansion board to the guide pins on the system board. Install the microprocessor 2 expansion board on the system board.





12. Press the microprocessor 2 expansion board firmly and vertically to the system board.

Note:

- Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.
- Make sure that none of the server cables are caught under the microprocessor 2 expansion board.

13. Rotate the release lever to the close position to secure the microprocessor 2 expansion board in place.

Note: Press the microprocessor 2 expansion board connector to make sure the connector is seated securely on the system board.

14. Connect the microprocessor 2 power cable (P4) to its connector on the system board (see “Power Cable Connection” on page 47).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Installing a microprocessor and heat sink

Attention: When you handle static-sensitive devices, take precautions to avoid damage from static electricity. For details about handling these devices, see “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39.

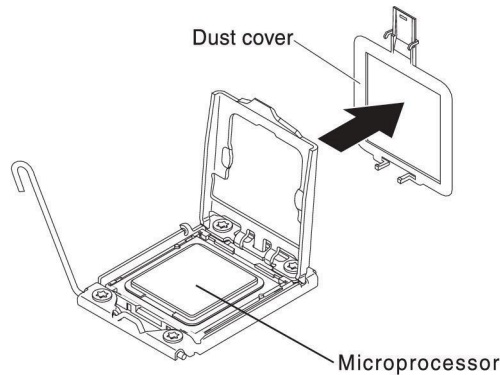
Notes:

- If your server comes with one Intel Pentium 1400 series microprocessor, the second microprocessor socket is not used. The server supports only one Intel Pentium microprocessor. If you plan to install two Intel Xeon microprocessors in the server, you must first remove the Intel Pentium microprocessor that came with the server.
- See “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” for notes and other information that you must consider when you install a microprocessor.

- Be extremely careful, the pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
- Use the microprocessor installation tool that came with the new microprocessor to remove the microprocessor from the server. Failure to use the microprocessor tool may cause damage to the pins on the socket. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.

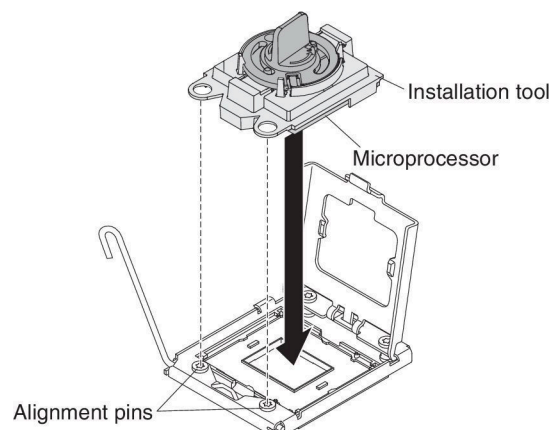
To install an additional microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Remove the socket cover from the microprocessor socket, if it is installed.

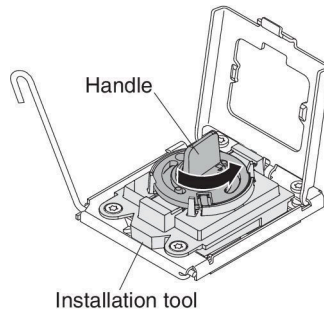


3. If the microprocessor is preinstalled in the installation tool, release the sides of the cover and remove the cover from the installation tool; then, continue to step 5.
4. Install the microprocessor:
 - a. Align the holes on the microprocessor installation tool with the screws on the microprocessor bracket, then place the microprocessor installation tool down over the microprocessor **1**. Twist the handle clockwise **2** to attach the tool to the microprocessor.

Note: The microprocessor fits only one way on the socket.



- b. Twist the handle on the microprocessor tool counterclockwise to insert the microprocessor into the socket.



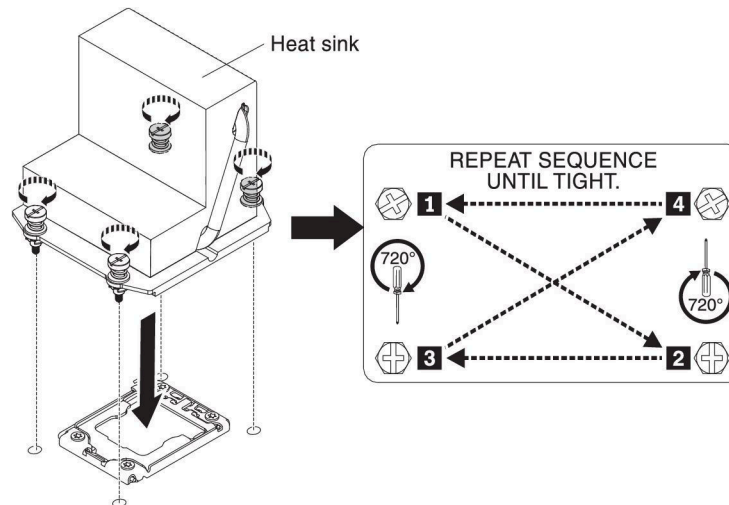
Attention:

- Do not press the microprocessor into the socket.
 - Do not touch exposed pins of the microprocessor socket. The pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
 - Make sure that the microprocessor is oriented and aligned correctly in the socket before you try to close the microprocessor retainer.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink or on top of the microprocessor. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it and destroys its even distribution. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, you must replace the thermal grease.
- c. Take off the microprocessor installation tool from the microprocessor socket and close the microprocessor bracket frame.
 - d. Carefully close the microprocessor release lever to the closed position to secure the microprocessor in the socket.
5. Install the heat sink that comes with the microprocessor:

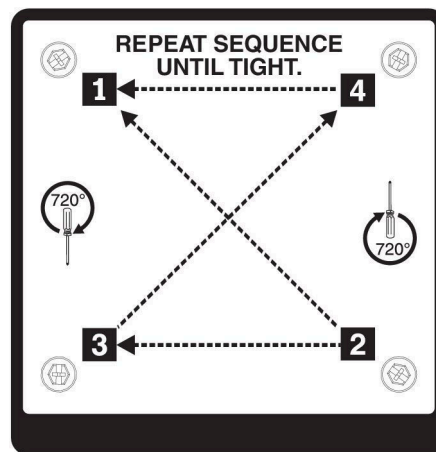
Attention:

- Do not set down the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, contact your service technician.
- a. Remove the plastic protective cover from the bottom of the heat sink.

Attention: Do not touch the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover. Touching the thermal grease will contaminate it. See "Thermal grease" on page 96 for more information.
 - b. Align the screws on the heat sink with the screw holes on the system board; then, place the heat sink on the microprocessor with the thermal-grease side down.



- c. Press firmly on the captive screws and tighten them with a screwdriver. The follow illustration shows the sequence in tightening the screws, which is also shown on top of the heat sink. Begin with the screw labeled as "1", then "2", "3" and finally "4". If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time. Repeat until the screws are tight. Do not overtighten the screws by using excessive force. If you are using a torque wrench, tighten the screws to 8.5 Newton-meters (Nm) to 13 Nm (6.3 foot-pounds to 9.6 foot-pounds).



6. If you installed the second microprocessor, install the two fans on Fan connector 3 of the system board respectively (see "Installing the fan assembly" on page 105).
7. Reinstall the memory module that you have removed (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62).
8. Reinstall the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 336).
9. Reconnect any cables that you have disconnected from the adapters or system board.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104.

Thermal grease

The thermal grease must be replaced whenever the heat sink has been removed from the top of the microprocessor and is going to be reused or when debris is found in the grease.

When you are installing the heat sink on the same microprocessor that is was removed from, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- The thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor is not contaminated.
- Additional thermal grease is not added to the existing thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor.

Note:

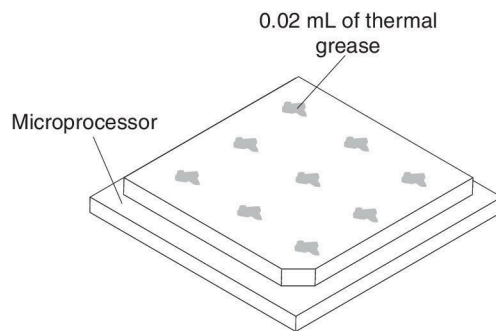
- Read the Safety information begins in “Safety” on page vii.
- Read the “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
- Read “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39.

To replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

1. Place the heat sink on a clean work surface.
2. Remove the cleaning pad from its package and unfold it completely.
3. Use the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink.

Note: Make sure that all of the thermal grease is removed.

4. Use a clean area of the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the microprocessor; then, dispose of the cleaning pad after all of the thermal grease is removed.



5. Use the thermal-grease syringe to place 9 uniformly spaced dots of 0.02 mL each on the top of the microprocessor. The outermost dots must be within approximately 5 mm of the edge of the microprocessor; this is to ensure uniform distribution of the grease.



Note: If the grease is properly applied, approximately half of the grease will remain in the syringe.

6. Install the heat sink onto the microprocessor as described in “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92.

Installing a fixed power supply

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Before replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, the user may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>
- The input voltage is 100 - 127 V ac or 200 - 240 V ac auto-sensing.

Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



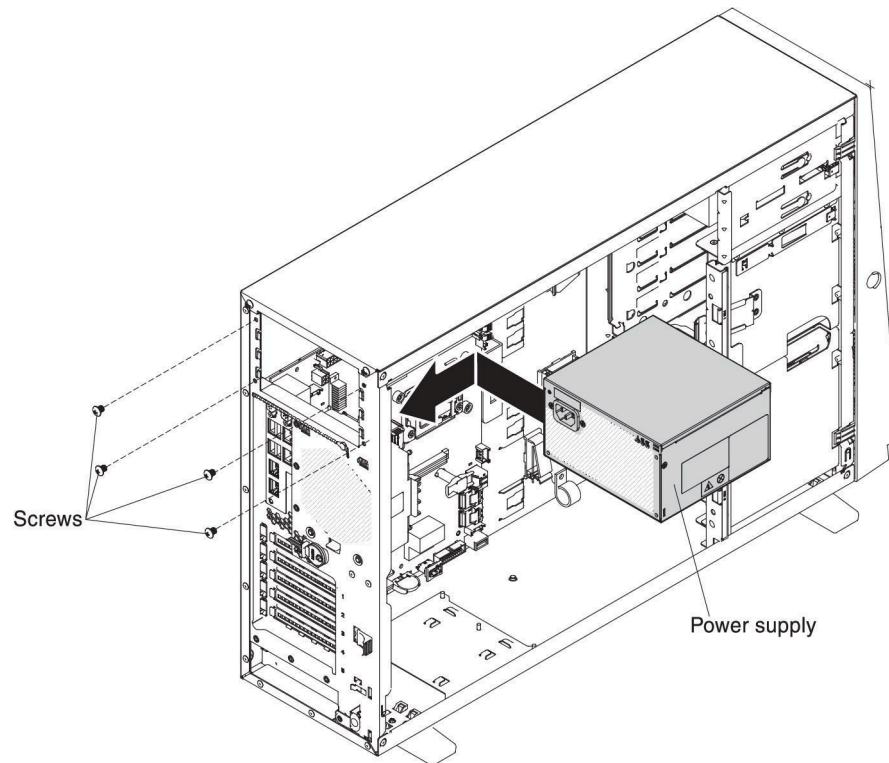
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

To install a fixed power supply, complete the following steps:

Note: You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect the power cord; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Unlock and remove the left side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
4. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the fixed power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

6. Put down the fixed power supply into the position of the server correctly and tighten the 4 screws from the rear side of the server as the illustration showed.



7. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
8. Connect one end of the power cord for the new power supply into the connector on the back of the power supply; then, connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

Note: If the server has been turned off, you must wait approximately 3 minutes after you connect the server power cord to an electrical outlet before the power-control button becomes active.

9. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the ac power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly. The two green LEDs are to the right of the power-cord connector.
10. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, apply the power information label provided with the new power supply over the existing power information label on the server.
11. If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104.

Installing the power paddle card

The power paddle card enables the redundancy power support. To install the power paddle card assembly, complete the following steps:

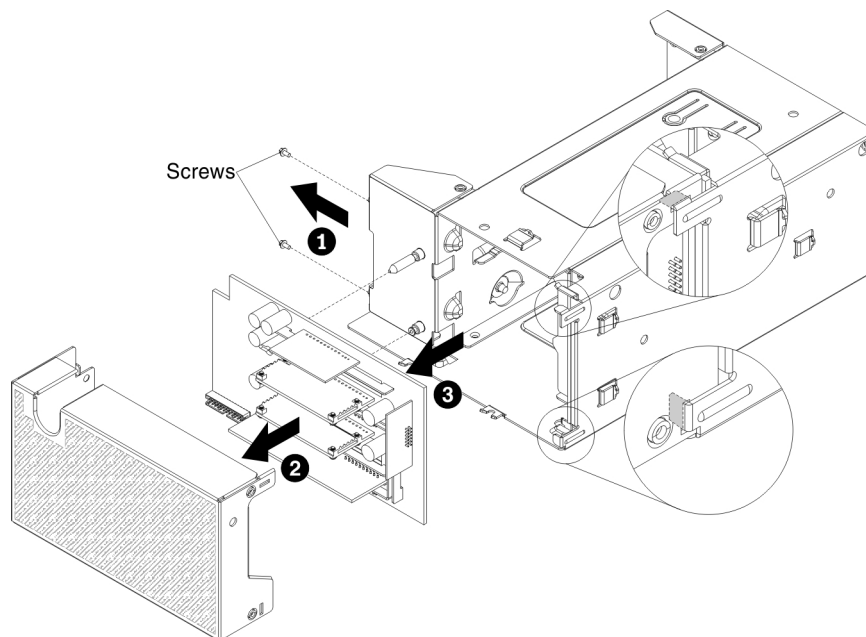
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Remove the existing power paddle card if there is one installed. (See “Removing the power paddle card” on page 414)
8. Align the power paddle card to the guide pins of the redundant power supply cage, then, slightly install the power paddle card to the redundant power supply cage showed as step 1 in the following illustration.
9. Replace the redundant power supply cage cover showed as step 2 in the following illustration.

Attention: Make sure that the cage cover have been clicked into the tabs of the redundant power supply cage showed as the zoom-in area in the illustration.

10. Tighten two screws showed as step 3 in the following illustration.



11. Install the hot-swap power supply that came with the power paddle card. (see “Installing a hot-swap power supply” on page 100).
12. Reconnect the power cables to the connectors on the system board and secure the power cables with any cable clips on the chassis.

13. Reconnect the power cable from the RAID battery to the ServeRAID adapter, if you have removed it.
14. Reinstall the fan assembly (see “Installing the fan assembly” on page 105).
15. Reinstall the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 336).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Installing a hot-swap power supply

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

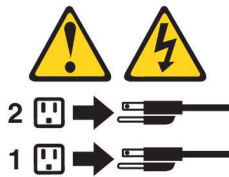
- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Before installing an additional power supply or replace a power supply with one of a different wattage, the user may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>
- The server comes with one hot-swap 12-volt output power supply that connects to power supply bay 1. The input voltage is 100 - 127 V ac or 200 - 240 V ac auto-sensing.
- Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.
- Power supply 1 is the default/primary power supply. If power supply 1 fails, you must replace the power supply with the same wattage immediately.
- The user can order an optional power supply for redundancy.
- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

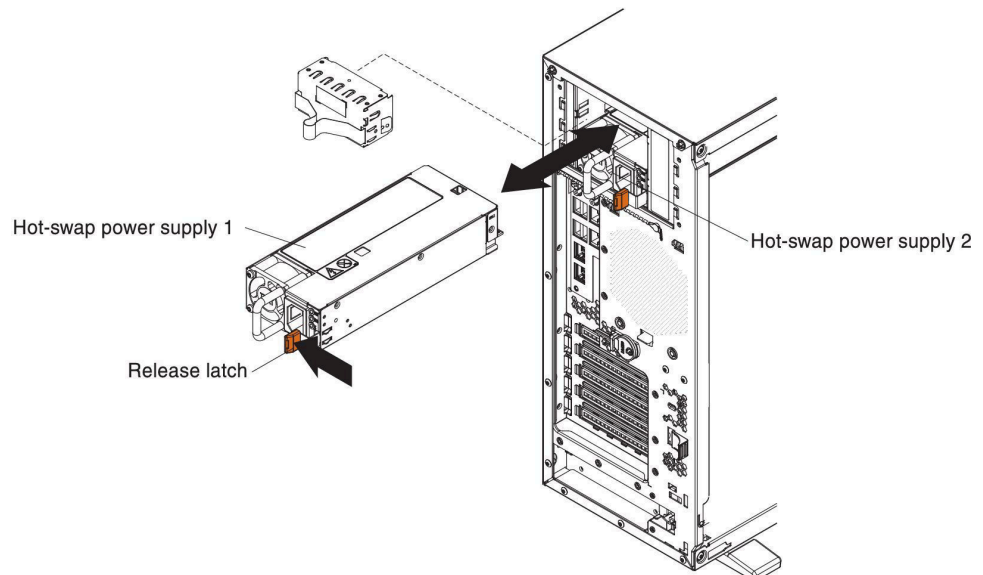
To install a hot-swap power supply, complete the following steps:

Note: You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. Remove the power-supply filler panel from the power bay, if one is installed.



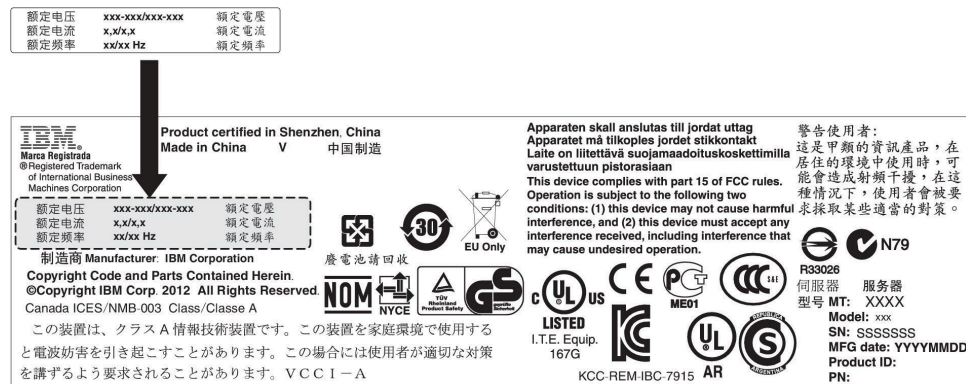
4. Install the power supply and push it in until it locks into place.

Note:

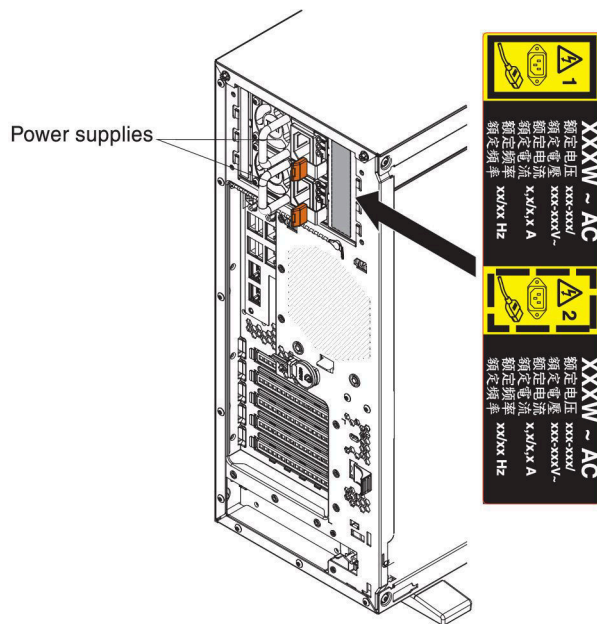
- If only one hot-swap power supply is installed in the server, a power-supply filler must be installed in the empty power bay.
 - Do not mix power supplies with different wattage in the server.
5. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
 6. Connect one end of the power cord for the new power supply into the connector on the back of the power supply; then, connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

Note: If the server has been turned off, you must wait approximately 3 minutes after you connect the server power cord to an electrical outlet before the power-control button becomes active.

7. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the ac power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly. The two green LEDs are to the right of the power-cord connector.
8. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, apply the power information label provided with the new power supply over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.



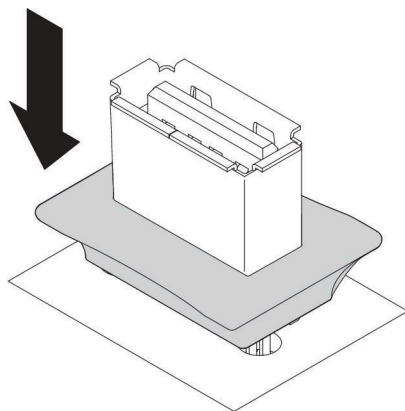
9. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server cover near the power supplies.



Installing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

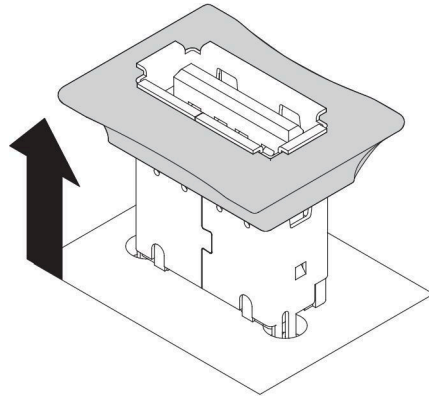
To install a hypervisor flash device, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41).
6. Unlock the retention latch by pushing it down toward the system board.



7. Align the flash device with the USB connector on the system board and push it into the USB connector until it is firmly seated.

8. Return the retention latch to the locked position by pulling it away from the system board.



If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation.”

Completing the installation

To complete the installation, complete the following steps:

1. If you removed the fan assembly, reinstall it (see “Installing the fan assembly” on page 105).
2. If you removed the air baffle, reinstall it (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 336).
3. If you removed the left sidecover, replace it (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108).
4. Reconnect the cables and power cords (see “Connecting the cables” on page 108).
5. Update the server configuration (see “Updating the server configuration” on page 109).
6. Install the server in the rack cabinet (see the *Tower to Rack Installation Instructions* that is included in the separately ordered rack package) if necessary.
7. Slide the server back into the rack, if necessary.
8. Start the server. Confirm that it starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices, and make sure that no error LEDs are lit.
9. Complete the additional steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 28.

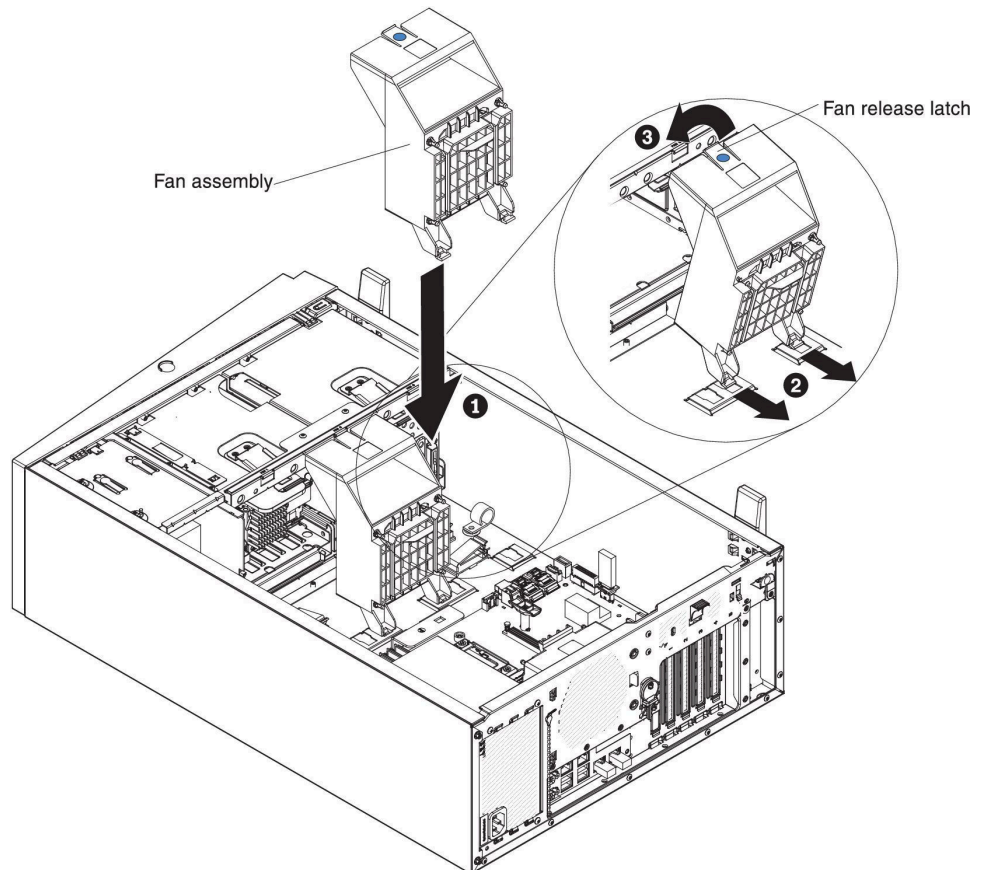
Installing the fan assembly

To install the fan assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41) if necessary.
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the fan from the package.
7. Slide the fan down directly into the server. (see step 1 in the following illustration).
8. Align the release latches of the fan and make sure the fan is firmly seated on the right position. (see step 2 and 3 in the following illustration).



9. Connect the fan power cable on the system board. (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47).

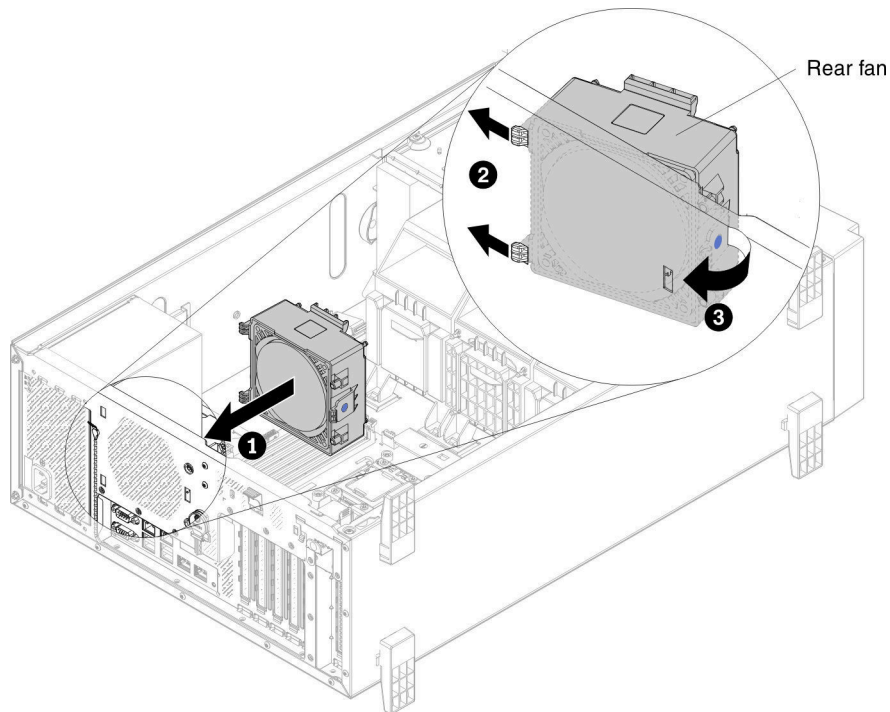
Installing the rear fan

To install the rear fan, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the fan from the package.
7. Locate the rear fan position of the server chassis (see step 1 in the following illustration).
8. Insert two tabs of the rear fan into the holes of the server chassis, and rotate the rear fan to click into the server chassis (see step 1 in the following illustration).



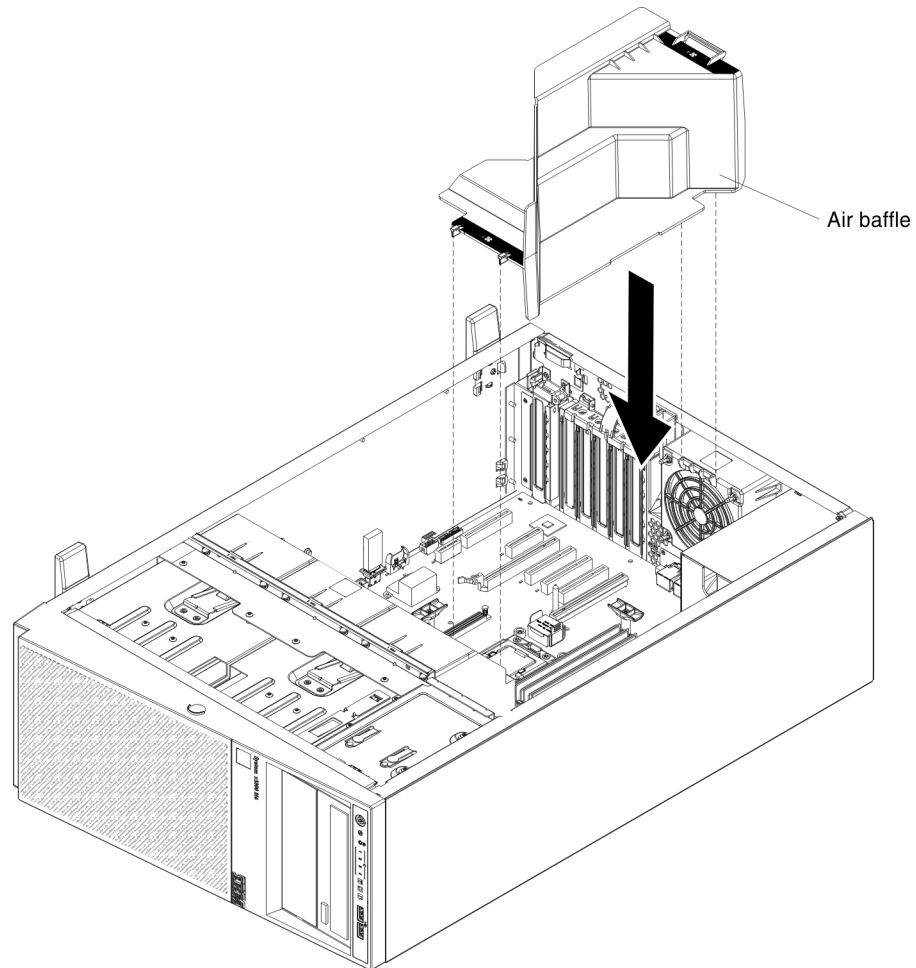
9. Connect the rear fan power cable on the system board. (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47).

Installing the air baffle

Note: When you install the second microprocessor, you must also install fan 2 and the air baffle that come with the second microprocessor upgrade kit.

To install the air baffle, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
4. Slide the air baffle down into the server until the positioning pins fit into the locating holes; then, gently press the air baffle down until the pinch tab clicks into place.



Installing the left-side cover

To install the server cover, complete the following steps:

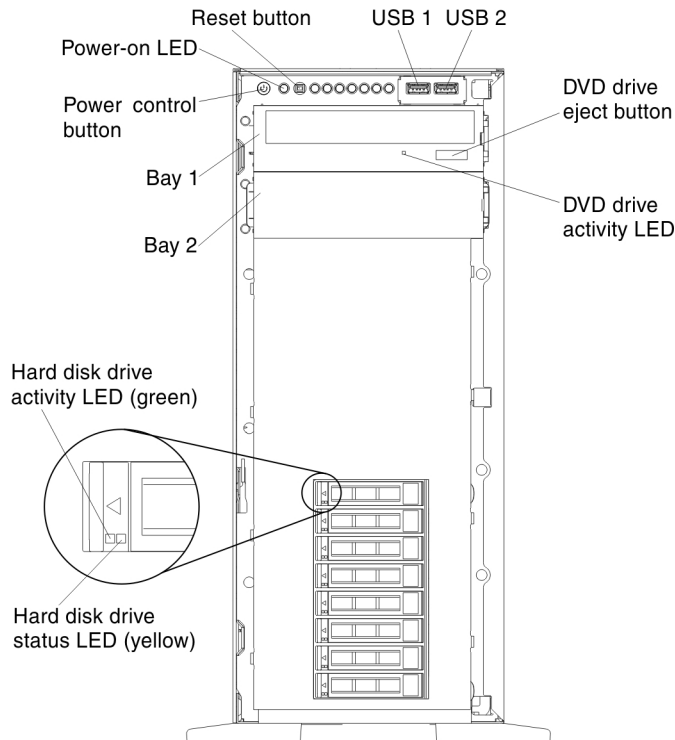
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Slide the left-side cover over the server until the left-side cover edges slip into position over the chassis.

Important: Before you slide the left-side cover forward, make sure that all the tabs on the cover engage the chassis correctly. If all the tabs do not engage the chassis correctly, it will be hard to remove the cover later.

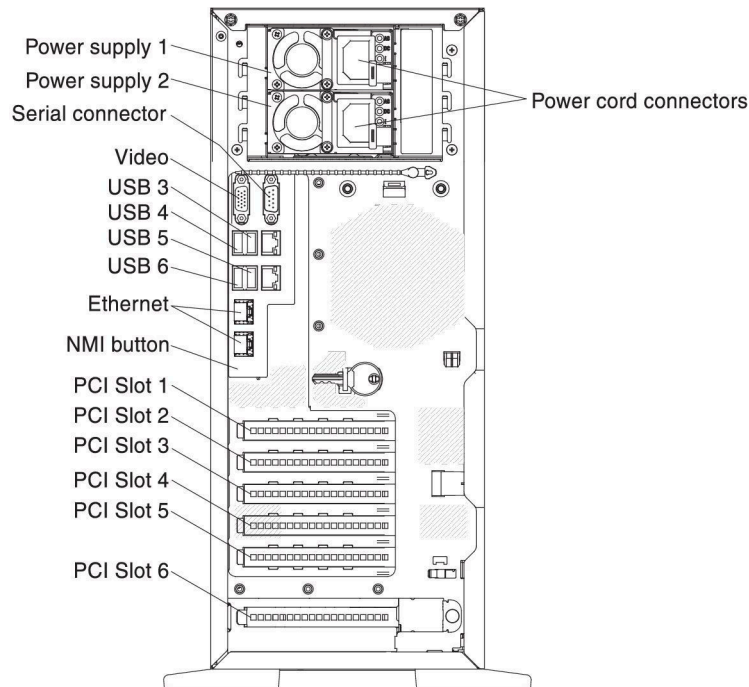
4. Lock the left-side cover, using the key that comes with the server.

Connecting the cables

The following illustration shows the locations of the input and output connectors on the front of the server.



The following illustration shows the locations of the input and output connectors on the rear of the server.



You must turn off the server before you connect or disconnect cables.

See the documentation that comes with any external devices for additional cabling instructions. It might be easier for you to route cables before you connect the devices to the server.

Updating the server configuration

When you start the server for the first time after you add or remove a device, you might receive a message that the configuration has changed. The Setup utility starts automatically so that you can save the new configuration settings.

Some optional devices have device drivers that you must install. For information about installing device drivers, see the documentation that comes with each device.

If the server has an optional RAID adapter and you have installed or removed a hard disk drive, see the documentation that comes with the RAID adapter for information about reconfiguring the disk arrays.

The server comes with at least one microprocessor. If more than one microprocessor is installed, the server can operate as a symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) server. You might have to upgrade the operating system to support SMP. For more information, see “Typical operating-system installation” on page 115 and the operating-system documentation.

For information about configuring the integrated Gigabit Ethernet controller, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 127.

Chapter 3. Configuration information and instructions

This chapter provides information about updating the firmware and using the configuration utilities.

Updating the firmware

Important:: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

You can install code updates that are packaged as an UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress CD image. An UpdateXpress System Pack contains an integration-tested bundle of online firmware and device-driver updates for your server. Use UpdateXpress System Pack Installer to acquire and apply UpdateXpress System Packs and individual firmware and device-driver updates. For additional information and to download the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer, go to the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-XPRESS#uxspinstall> and click **UpdateXpress System Pack Installer**.

When you click an update, an information page is displayed, including a list of the problems that the update fixes. Review this list for your specific problem; however, even if your problem is not listed, installing the update might solve the problem.

Be sure to separately install any listed critical updates that have release dates that are later than the release date of the UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress image.

The firmware for the server is periodically updated and is available for download on the IBM web site. To check for the latest level of firmware, such as the UEFI firmware, vital product data (VPD) code, device drivers, and integrated management module (IMM) firmware, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>.

Note: Before you update the firmware, be sure to back up any data that is stored in the Trusted Platform Module (TPM), in case any of the TPM characteristics are changed by the new firmware. For instructions, see your encryption software documentation.

Download the latest firmware for the server; then, install the firmware, using the instructions that are included with the downloaded files.

When you replace a device in the server, you might have to either update the firmware that is stored in memory on the device or restore the pre-existing firmware from a diskette or CD image.

The following list indicates where the firmware is stored:

- UEFI firmware is stored in ROM on the system board.
- IMM firmware is stored in ROM on the system board.
- Ethernet firmware is stored in ROM on the Ethernet controller.

- ServeRAID firmware is stored in ROM on the ServeRAID adapter.
- SAS/SATA firmware is stored in ROM on the SAS/SATA controller on the system board.

Configuring UEFI compatible devices

Use this information to configure UEFI compatible devices.

UEFI compatible expansion cards can be configured through the Setup utility. To configure a UEFI compatible expansion card, complete the following steps:

Note: Before configuring a UEFI compatible device, it is recommended to update the firmware for your server. See “Updating the firmware” on page 111 for information on how to update the firmware for your server.

1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115).
2. Select **System Settings** → **Network** or **Storage** depending on the type of your adapters.

Note: Select **System Settings** → **Adapters and UEFI drivers** for UEFI 2.0 (and prior) compliant adapters and drivers installed in the server.

3. Select **Please refresh this page first** and press Enter.
4. Select the device driver that you want to configure and press Enter.
5. When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Configuring the server

The following configuration programs come with the server:

- **Setup utility**

The UEFI Setup Utility program is part of the basic input/output system firmware. To change the startup-device sequence, set the date and time, and set passwords. For information about using this program, see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115.

- **Boot Manager program**

The Boot Manager program is part of the server firmware. Use it to override the startup sequence that is set in the Setup utility and temporarily assign a device to be first in the startup sequence. For more information about using this program, see “Using the Boot Manager program” on page 122.

- **IBM ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD**

The ServerGuide program provides software-setup tools and installation tools that are designed for the server. Use this CD during the installation of the server to configure basic hardware features, such as an integrated SAS/SATA controller with RAID capabilities, and to simplify the installation of your operating system. For information about using this CD, see “Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD” on page 114.

- **Integrated Management Module**

Use the integrated management module II (IMM2) for configuration, to update the firmware and sensor data record/field replaceable unit (SDR/FRU) data, and to remotely manage a network. For information about using the IMM, see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 123 and the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

- **VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor**

An optional USB flash device with VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor software is available for purchase. Hypervisor is virtualization software that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host system at the same time. The USB embedded hypervisor flash device installs in the USB connector on the system board. For more information about using the embedded hypervisor, see “Using the embedded hypervisor” on page 124.

- **Remote presence capability and blue-screen capture**

The remote presence and blue-screen capture features are integrated functions of the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2). The remote presence feature provides the following functions:

- Remotely viewing video with graphics resolutions up to 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz, regardless of the system state
- Remotely accessing the server, using the keyboard and mouse from a remote client
- Mapping the CD or DVD drive, diskette drive, and USB flash drive on a remote client, and mapping ISO and diskette image files as virtual drives that are available for use by the server
- Uploading a diskette image to the IMM memory and mapping it to the server as a virtual drive

The blue-screen capture feature captures the video display contents before the IMM restarts the server when the IMM detects an operating-system hang condition. A system administrator can use the blue-screen capture feature to assist in determining the cause of the hang condition.

- **Ethernet controller configuration**

For information about configuring the Ethernet controller, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 127.

- **Configuring RAID arrays**

For information about configuring RAID arrays, see Configuring RAID arrays.

- **IBM Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) program**

Use this program as an alternative to the Setup utility for modifying UEFI settings and IMM settings. Use the ASU program online or out of band to modify UEFI settings from the command line without the need to restart the server to access the Setup utility. For more information about using this program, see “IBM Advanced Settings Utility program” on page 131.

Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD

The *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD provides software setup tools and installation tools that are designed for your server. The ServerGuide program detects the server model and optional hardware devices that are installed and uses that information during setup to configure the hardware. The ServerGuide simplifies the operating-system installations by providing updated device drivers and, in some cases, installing them automatically.

You can download a free image of the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD or purchase the CD from the ServerGuide fulfillment Web site at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/serverguide/sub.html>. To download the free image, click **IBM Service and Support Site**.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

The ServerGuide program requires a supported IBM server with an enabled startable (bootable) CD drive. In addition to the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, you must have your operating-system CD to install the operating system.

To start the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, complete the following steps:

1. Insert the CD, and restart the server. If the CD does not start, see “ServerGuide problems” on page 294.
2. Follow the instructions on the screen to complete the following steps:
 - a. Select your language.
 - b. Select your keyboard layout and country.
 - c. View the overview to learn about ServerGuide features.
 - d. View the readme file to review installation tips for your operating system and adapter.
 - e. Start the operating-system installation. You will need your operating-system CD.

ServerGuide features

Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program. To learn more about the version that you have, start the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD and view the online overview. Not all features are supported on all server models.

The ServerGuide program performs the following tasks:

- Sets system date and time
- Detects the RAID adapter or controller and runs the SAS/SATA RAID configuration program
- Checks the microcode (firmware) levels of a ServeRAID adapter and determines whether a later level is available from the CD
- Detects installed hardware options and provides updated device drivers for most adapters and devices
- Provides diskette-free installation for supported Windows operating systems
- Includes an online readme file with links to tips for your hardware and operating-system installation

Setup and configuration overview

When you use the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, you do not need setup diskettes. You can use the CD to configure any supported IBM server model. The setup program provides a list of tasks that are required to set up your server model. On a server with a ServeRAID adapter or SAS/SATA controller with RAID capabilities, you can run the SAS/SATA RAID configuration program to create logical drives.

Note: Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program.

Typical operating-system installation

The ServerGuide program can reduce the time it takes to install an operating system. It provides the device drivers that are required for your hardware and for the operating system that you are installing. This section describes a typical ServerGuide operating-system installation.

Note: Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program.

1. After you have completed the setup process, the operating-system installation program starts. (You will need your operating-system CD to complete the installation.)
2. The ServerGuide program stores information about the server model, service processor, hard disk drive controllers, and network adapters. Then, the program checks the CD for newer device drivers. This information is stored and then passed to the operating-system installation program.
3. The ServerGuide program presents operating-system partition options that are based on your operating-system selection and the installed hard disk drives.
4. The ServerGuide program prompts you to insert your operating-system CD and restart the server. At this point, the installation program for the operating system takes control to complete the installation.

Installing your operating system without using ServerGuide

If you have already configured the server hardware and you are not using the ServerGuide program to install your operating system, you can download operating-system installation instructions for the server from <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Using the Setup utility

Use the Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Setup Utility program to perform the following tasks:

- View configuration information
- View and change assignments for devices and I/O ports
- Set the date and time
- Set and change passwords
- Set the startup characteristics of the server and the order of startup devices
- Set and change settings for advanced hardware features
- View, set, and change settings for power-management features
- View and clear error logs
- Resolve configuration conflicts

Starting the Setup utility

To start the Setup utility, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to access the full Setup utility menu. If you do not type the administrator password, a limited Setup utility menu is available.
3. Select settings to view or change.

Setup utility menu choices

The following choices are on the Setup utility main menu for the UEFI. Depending on the version of the IBM System x Server Firmware (server firmware), some menu choices might differ slightly from these descriptions. For more information on UEFI-compliant firmware, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5083207&brandind=5000008>.

- **System Information**

Select this choice to view information about the server. When you make changes through other choices in the Setup utility, some of those changes are reflected in the system information; you cannot change settings directly in the system information. This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **System Summary**

Select this choice to view configuration information, including the ID, speed, and cache size of the microprocessors, machine type and model of the server, the serial number, the system UUID, and the amount of installed memory. When you make configuration changes through other options in the Setup utility, the changes are reflected in the system summary; you cannot change settings directly in the system summary.

- **Product Data**

Select this choice to view the revision level or issue date of the firmware, the integrated management module and diagnostics code, and the version and date.

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **System Settings**

Select this choice to view or change the server component settings.

- **Adapters and UEFI Drivers**

Select this choice to view information about the adapters and device drivers installed in the server that are compliant with UEFI 1.10 and UEFI 2.0.

- **Processors**

Select this choice to view or change the processor settings.

- **Memory**

Select this choice to view or change the memory settings. To configure memory mirroring, select **System Settings → Memory → Memory Mode → Mirroring**.

- **Devices and I/O Ports**

Select this choice to view or change assignments for devices and input/output (I/O) ports. You can configure the serial ports; configure remote console redirection; enable or disable integrated Ethernet controllers, the SAS/SATA adapter and PCI slots. If you disable a device, it cannot be

configured, and the operating system will not be able to detect it (this is equivalent to disconnecting the device).

- **Power**

Select this choice to view or change power capping to control consumption, processors, and performance states.

- **Active Energy Manager**

Select this choice to enable or disable power capping. If you enable power capping, the Active Energy Manager program will limit the maximum power that is consumed by the server.

Note: It is available only when **System Settings → Processors → Processor Performance States** is enabled.

- **Power/Performance Bias**

Select this choice to determine how the power management of the microprocessor is controlled. You can choose either Platform Controlled (system) or OS Controlled (operating system) to control the setting. Not all operating systems support this feature.

- **Platform Controlled Type**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between performance and power consumption. Choosing Maximum Performance will disable power management functions and allow the most aggressive use of turbo. Choosing Minimal Power will maximizes the use of power management features for least power consumption and disable turbo.

Note: It is available only when **System Settings → Power → Power/Performance Bias → Platform Controlled** is enabled.

- **Workload Configuration**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between I/O bandwidth and balanced workload. Choosing I/O sensitive will get higher I/O bandwidth while expansion cards are used. Choosing Balanced will allow enough frequency for workload while the microprocessor cores are idle.

- **Operating Modes**

Select this choice to view or change the operating profile (performance and power utilization). This choice specify a preset operating mode to configure the server for maximum power savings, maximum efficiency, and maximum performance.

- **Choose Operating Mode**

Select the operating mode based on your preference. Power savings and performance are also highly dependent on hardware and software running on the system. When a present mode is selected, the low-level settings are not changeable and will be grayed out.

- **Memory Speed**

Select the desired memory speed. Maximum performance mode maximizes performance. Balanced mode offers a balance between performance and power. Minimal power mode maximizes power savings.

- **Memory Power Management**

Select this choice to enable or disable power management on memory. If you choose Disabled, it will provide maximum performance but minimum power savings. If you choose Automatic, it is suitable for most applications.

- **Proc Performance States**

Select this choice to enable or disable processor performance states. Enabling processor performance states (Intel Speedstep Technology) saves power by reducing speed and voltage as the microprocessor utilized is reduced.

Note: Some operating systems must have the correct power profile selected to take advantage of this feature.

- **C1 Enhance Mode**

Select this choice to enable or disable C1E (C1 Enhanced) state. Enabling C1E (C1 Enhanced) state can save power by halting CPU cores that are idle.

Note: An operating system that supports C1E state must be installed to take advantage of this feature. Changing this setting will be effective after the next system reboot.

- **QPI Link Frequency**

Select this choice to determine the desired microprocessor QPI link frequency. Maximum performance mode maximizes performance. Balanced mode offers a balance between performance and power. Minimal power maximizes power savings.

- **Turbo Mode**

Select this choice to enable or disable turbo mode. Enabling turbo mode can boost the overall microprocessor performance when all microprocessor cores are not fully utilized. A microprocessor core can run above its rated frequency for a short period of time when it is in turbo mode.

- **CPU C-States**

Select this choice to enable or disable ACPI C2 Processor Power states. It will be effective after the next system reboot.

- **Package ACPI CState Limit**

Select this choice to determine the level of C-state. Selecting a higher C-state limit allows the microprocessors to consume less power when they are idle. If you experience problems with legacy operating systems, set the ACPI Cstate limit to C2.

- **Power/Performance Bias**

Select this choice to determine how the power management of the microprocessor is controlled. You can choose either Platform Controlled (system) or OS Controlled (operating system) to control the setting. Not all operating systems support this feature.

- **Platform Controlled Type**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between performance and power consumption. Choosing Maximum Performance will disable power management functions and allow the most aggressive use of turbo. Choosing Minimal Power will maximizes the use of power management features for least power consumption and disable turbo.

- **Legacy Support**

Select this choice to view or set legacy support.

- **Force Legacy Video on Boot**

Select this choice to force INT video support, if the operating system does not support UEFI video output standards.

- **Rehook INT 19h**

Select this choice to enable or disable devices from taking control of the boot process. The default is **Disable**.

- **Legacy Thunk Support**

Select this choice to enable or disable UEFI to interact with PCI mass storage devices that are non-UEFI compliant.

- **Infinite Boot Retry**

Select this choice to enable or disable Infinitely retry the Legacy Boot order.

- **BBS Boot**

Select this choice to enable or disable legacy boot in BBS manner.

- **System Security**

Select this choice to view or configure Trusted Platform Module (TPM) support.

- **Integrated Management Module**

Select this choice to view or change the settings for the integrated management module.

- **Power Restore Policy**

Select this choice to view or enable the POST watchdog timer.

- **Commands on USB Interface Preference**

Select this choice to enable or disable the Ethernet over USB interface on IMM.

- **Network Configuration**

Select this choice to view the system management network interface port, the IMM MAC address, the current IMM IP address, and the host name; define the static IMM IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address; specify whether to use the static IP address or have DHCP assign the IMM IP address; save the network changes; and reset the IMM.

- **Reset IMM to Defaults**

Select this choice to view or reset IMM to the default settings.

- **Reset IMM**

Select this choice to reset the IMM settings.

- **Recovery**

Select this option to configure recovery settings.

- **Storage**

Select this option to see all the storage device settings.

- **Network**

Select this choice to view or configure the network device options, such as iSCSI, PXE, and network devices. There might be additional configuration choices for optional network devices that are compliant with UEFI 2.1 and later.

- **Driver Health**

Select this option to view the status of the controllers in the system as reported by their corresponding drivers.

- **Date and Time**

Select this choice to set the date and time in the server, in 24-hour format (*hour:minute:second*).

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **Start Options**

Select this choice to view or change the start options, including the startup sequence, keyboard NumLock state, PXE boot option, and PCI device boot priority. Changes in the startup options take effect when you start the server.

The startup sequence specifies the order in which the server checks devices to find a boot record. The server starts from the first boot record that it finds. If the server has Wake on LAN hardware and software and the operating system supports Wake on LAN functions, you can specify a startup sequence for the Wake on LAN functions. For example, you can define a startup sequence that checks for a disc in the CD-RW/DVD drive, then checks the hard disk drive, and then checks a network adapter.

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **Boot Manager**

Select this choice to view, add, delete, or change the device boot priority, boot from a file, select a one-time boot, or reset the boot order to the default setting.

- **System Event Logs**

Select this choice to enter the System Event Manager, where you can view the POST event log and the system-event log. You can use the arrow keys to move between pages in the error log.

The POST event log contains the three most recent error codes and messages that were generated during POST.

The system-event log contains POST and system management interrupt (SMI) events and all events that are generated by the baseboard management controller that is embedded in the integrated management module (IMM).

Important: If the system-error LED on the front of the server is lit but there are no other error indications, clear the system-event log. Also, after you complete a repair or correct an error, clear the system-event log to turn off the system-error LED on the front of the server.

- **POST Event Viewer**

Select this choice to enter the POST event viewer to view the POST event log.

- **System Event Log**

Select this choice to view the system event log.

- **Clear System Event Log**

Select this choice to clear the system event log.

- **User Security**

Select this choice to set, change, or clear passwords. See “Passwords” on page 121 for more information.

This choice is on the full and limited Setup utility menu.

- **Power-on Password**

Select this choice to set or change a power-on password. See “Power-on password” on page 121 for more information.

- **Administrator Password**

Select this choice to set or change an administrator password. An administrator password is intended to be used by a system administrator; it limits access to the full Setup utility menu. If an administrator password is set, the full Setup utility menu is available only if you type the administrator password at the password prompt. For more information, see “Administrator password” on page 122.

- **Save Settings**

Select this choice to save the changes that you have made in the settings.

- **Restore Settings**

Select this choice to cancel the changes that you have made in the settings and restore the previous settings.

- **Load Default Settings**

Select this choice to cancel the changes that you have made in the settings and restore the factory settings.

- **Exit Setup**

Select this choice to exit from the Setup utility. If you have not saved the changes that you have made in the settings, you are asked whether you want to save the changes or exit without saving them.

Passwords

From the **User Security** menu choice, you can set, change, and delete a power-on password and an administrator password. The **User Security** choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

If you set only a power-on password, you must type the power-on password to complete the system startup and to have access to the full Setup utility menu.

An administrator password is intended to be used by a system administrator; it limits access to the full Setup utility menu. If you set only an administrator password, you do not have to type a password to complete the system startup, but you must type the administrator password to access the Setup utility menu.

If you set a power-on password for a user and an administrator password for a system administrator, you can type either password to complete the system startup. A system administrator who types the administrator password has access to the full Setup utility menu; the system administrator can give the user authority to set, change, and delete the power-on password. A user who types the power-on password has access to only the limited Setup utility menu; the user can set, change, and delete the power-on password, if the system administrator has given the user that authority.

Power-on password:

If a power-on password is set, when you turn on the server, the system startup will not be completed until you type the power-on password. You can use any combination of 6 to 20 printable ASCII characters for the password.

When a power-on password is set, you can enable the Unattended Start mode, in which the keyboard and mouse remain locked but the operating system can start. You can unlock the keyboard and mouse by typing the power-on password.

If you forget the power-on password, you can regain access to the server in any of the following ways:

- If an administrator password is set, type the administrator password at the password prompt. Start the Setup utility and reset the power-on password.
- Remove the battery from the server and then reinstall it. See “Removing the system battery” on page 375 for instructions for removing the battery.
- Clear CMOS data by using the clear CMOS jumper (see “System-board switches and jumpers” on page 31 for more information).

Attention: Before you change any switch settings or move any jumpers, turn off the server; then, disconnect all power cords and external cables. See the safety information that begins on page Safety. Do not change settings or move jumpers on any system-board switch or jumper blocks that are not shown in this document.

Clearing CMOS data does not affect the administrator password.

Administrator password:

If an administrator password is set, you must type the administrator password for access to the full Setup utility menu. You can use any combination of 6 to 20 printable ASCII characters for the password.

Attention: If you set an administrator password and then forget it, there is no way to change, override, or remove it. You must replace the system board.

Using the Boot Manager program

The Boot Manager program is a built-in, menu-driven configuration utility program that you can use to temporarily redefine the first startup device without changing settings in the Setup utility.

To use the Boot Manager program, complete the following steps:

1. Turn off the server.
2. Restart the server.
3. When the prompt <F12> Select Boot Device is displayed, press F12. If a bootable USB mass storage device is installed, a submenu item (**USB Key/Disk**) is displayed.
4. Use the Up arrow and Down arrow keys to select an item from the **Boot Selection Menu** and press **Enter**.

The next time the server starts, it returns to the startup sequence that is set in the Setup utility.

Starting the backup server firmware

The system board contains a backup copy area for the server firmware. This is a secondary copy of the server firmware that you update only during the process of updating the server firmware. If the primary copy of the server firmware becomes damaged, use this backup copy.

To force the server to start from the backup copy, turn off the server; then, place the UEFI Boot_backup jumper in the backup position (pins 2 and 3).

Use the backup copy of the server firmware until the primary copy is restored. After the primary copy is restored, turn off the server; then, move the UEFI Boot_backup jumper back to the primary position (pins 1 and 2).

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer detects supported and installed device drivers and firmware in the server and installs available updates. For additional information and to download the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer, go to the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnidocid=SERV-XPRESS#uxspinstall> and click **UpdateXpress System Pack Installer**.

Using the integrated management module II

The integrated management module II (IMM2) is a second generation of the functions that were formerly provided by the baseboard management controller hardware. It combines service processor functions, video controller, and remote presence function in a single chip.

The IMM supports the following basic systems-management features:

- Active Energy Manager.
- Alerts (in-band and out-of-band alerting, PET traps - IPMI style, SNMP, e-mail).
- Auto Boot Failure Recovery (ABR).
- Automatic microprocessor disable on failure and restart in a two-microprocessor configuration when one microprocessor signals an internal error. When one of the microprocessors fail, the server will disable the failing microprocessor and restart with the other microprocessor.
- Automatic Server Restart (ASR) when POST is not complete or the operating system hangs and the operating system watchdog timer times-out. The IMM might be configured to watch for the operating system watchdog timer and reboot the system after a timeout, if the ASR feature is enabled. Otherwise, the IMM allows the administrator to generate a nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) by pressing an NMI button on the light path diagnostics panel for an operating-system memory dump. ASR is supported by IPMI.
- A virtual media key, which enables remote presence support (remote video, remote keyboard/mouse, and remote storage).
- Boot sequence manipulation.
- Command-line interface.
- Configuration save and restore.
- DIMM error assistance. The Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) disables a failing DIMM that is detected during POST, and the IMM lights the associated system error LED and the failing DIMM error LED.
- Environmental monitor with fan speed control for temperature, voltages, fan failure, power supply failure, and power backplane failure.
- Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Specification V2.0 and Intelligent Platform Management Bus (IPMB) support.
- Invalid system configuration (CNFG) LED support.
- Light path diagnostics LEDs indicators to report errors that occur with fans, power supplies, microprocessor, hard disk drives, and system errors.
- Local firmware code flash update
- Nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) detection and reporting.
- Operating-system failure blue screen capture.
- PCI configuration data.
- PECI 3 support.

- Power/reset control (power-on, hard and soft shutdown, hard and soft reset, schedule power control).
- Query power-supply input power.
- ROM-based IMM firmware flash updates.
- Serial over LAN (SOL).
- Serial port redirection over telnet or ssh.
- SMI handling
- System event log (SEL) - user readable event log.

The IMM also provides the following remote server management capabilities through the OSA SMBridge management utility program:

- **Command-line interface (IPMI Shell)**

The command-line interface provides direct access to server management functions through the IPMI 2.0 protocol. Use the command-line interface to issue commands to control the server power, view system information, and identify the server. You can also save one or more commands as a text file and run the file as a script.

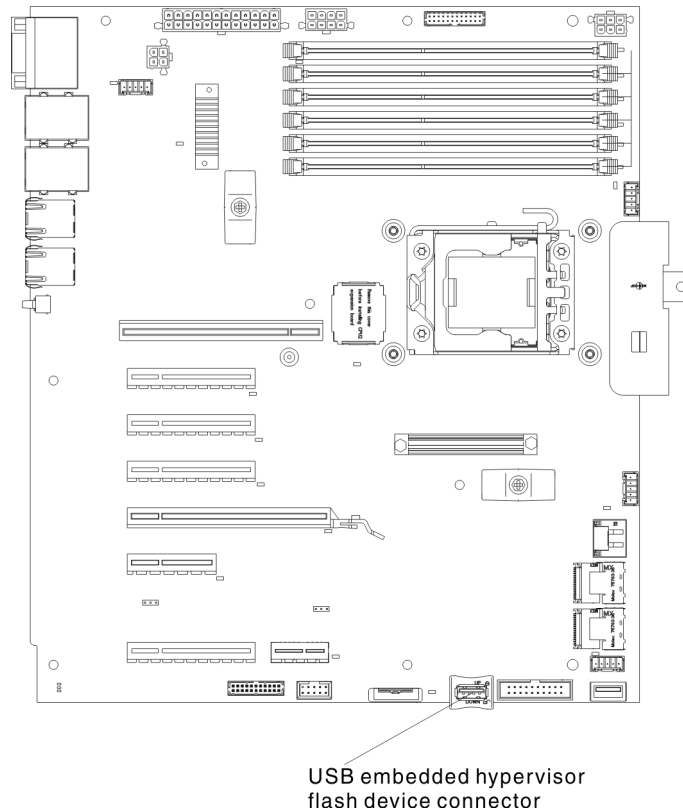
- **Serial over LAN**

Establish a Serial over LAN (SOL) connection to manage servers from a remote location. You can remotely view and change the UEFI settings, restart the server, identify the server, and perform other management functions. Any standard Telnet client application can access the SOL connection.

For more information about IMM, see the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

Using the embedded hypervisor

The VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor software is available on the optional IBM USB flash device with embedded hypervisor. The USB flash device can be installed in the USB connector near PCI-e slot 1 on the system board. Hypervisor is virtualization software that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host system at the same time. The USB flash device is required to activate the hypervisor functions.



To start using the embedded hypervisor functions, you must add the USB flash device to the startup sequence in the Setup utility.

To add the USB flash device to the startup sequence, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt **<F1> Setup** is displayed, press **F1**.
3. From the Setup utility main menu, select **Boot Manager**.
4. Select **Add Boot Option**; then, select **USB Storage**. Press **Enter**, and then select **Esc**.
5. Select **Change Boot Order** and then select **Commit Changes**; then, press **Enter**.
6. Select **Save Settings** and then select **Exit Setup**.

If the embedded hypervisor flash device image becomes corrupt, you can use the *VMware Recovery* CD that comes with the system to recover the flash device image. To recover the flash device image, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. Insert the VMware Recovery CD into the CD or DVD drive.
3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

For additional information and instructions, see the *VMware ESXi Server 31 Embedded Setup Guide* at http://www.vmware.com/pdf/vi3_35/esx_3i_e/r35/vi3_35_25_3i_setup.pdf

Using the remote presence and blue-screen capture features

The remote presence and blue-screen capture features are integrated functions of the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2). The remote presence feature provides the following functions:

- Remotely viewing video with graphics resolutions up to 1280 x 1024 at 75 Hz, regardless of the system state
- Remotely accessing the server, using the keyboard and mouse from a remote client
- Mapping the CD or DVD drive, diskette drive, and USB flash drive on a remote client, and mapping ISO and diskette image files as virtual drives that are available for use by the server
- Uploading a diskette image to the IMM memory and mapping it to the server as a virtual drive

The blue-screen capture feature captures the video display contents before the IMM restarts the server when the IMM detects an operating-system hang condition. A system administrator can use the blue-screen capture to assist in determining the cause of the hang condition.

For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Director, see the IBM System x Features on Demand User's Guide at <https://www-304.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/index.wss> under the Help section.

Note: The server may need to be restarted to activate the feature.

Obtaining the IP address for the IMM

To access the Web interface to use the remote presence feature, you need the IP address of the IMM. You can obtain the IMM IP address through the Setup utility. The server comes with a default IP address for the IMM of 192.168.70.125. To locate the IP address, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. (This prompt is displayed on the screen for only a few seconds. You must press F1 quickly.) If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to access the full Setup utility menu.
3. From the Setup utility main menu, select **System Settings**.
4. On the next screen, select **Integrated Management Module II**.
5. On the next screen, select **Network Configuration**.
6. Find the IP address and write it down.
7. Exit from the Setup utility.

Logging on to the Web interface

To log on to the IMM Web interface, complete the following steps:

1. Open a Web browser on a computer that connects to the server and in the **Address** or **URL** field, type the IP address or host name of the IMM to which you want to connect.

Note: If you are logging on to the IMM for the first time after installation, the IMM defaults to DHCP. If a DHCP host is not available, the IMM assigns a static IP address of 192.168.70.125. The MAC address tag provides the default hostname of the IMM and does not require you to start the server.

2. On the Login page, type the user name and password. If you are using the IMM for the first time, you can obtain the user name and password from your system administrator. All login attempts are documented in the event log.

Note: The IMM is set initially with a user name of USERID and password of PASSWORD (passw0rd with a zero, not a the letter O). You have read/write access. You must change the default password the first time you log on.

3. On the Welcome page, type a timeout value (in minutes) in the field that is provided. The IMM will log you off of the Web interface if your browser is inactive for the number of minutes that you entered for the timeout value.
4. Click **Continue** to start the session. The System Health page provides a quick view of the system status.

Enabling the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program

The Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program is part of the server firmware. You can use it to configure the network as a startable device, and you can customize where the network startup option appears in the startup sequence. Enable and disable the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program from the Setup utility.

Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller

The Ethernet controllers are integrated on the system board. They provide an interface for connecting to a 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or 1 Gbps network and provide full-duplex (FDX) capability, which enables simultaneous transmission and reception of data on the network. If the Ethernet ports in the server support auto-negotiation, the controllers detect the data-transfer rate (10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, or 1000BASE-T) and duplex mode (full-duplex or half-duplex) of the network and automatically operate at that rate and mode.

By default the server has enabled Ethernet 1 and Ethernet 2. Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4 can be enabled by the Features on Demand (FoD). Please note that the server may need to be restarted to activate the feature. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Director, see the IBM System x Features on Demand User's Guide at <https://www-304.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/index.wss> under the Help section.

You do not have to set any jumpers or configure the controllers. However, you must install a device driver to enable the operating system to address the controllers. For device drivers and information about configuring the Ethernet controllers or to find updated information about configuring the controllers, see <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Configuring RAID arrays

Use the configuration utility programs to configure and manage redundant array of independent disks (RAID) arrays. Be sure to use this program as described in this document.

The following table lists the different server configurations and the applications that are available for configuring and managing RAID arrays.

Table 16. Server configuration and applications for configuring and managing RAID arrays

Server configuration	RAID array configuration (before operating system is installed)	RAID array management (after operating system is installed)
ServeRAID-H1110 adapter	LSI Utility (Setup utility, press Ctrl+C), ServerGuide, Human Interface Infrastructure (HII)	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), SAS2IRCU (Command Line) Utility for Storage Management
ServeRAID-M1115 adapter	MegaRAID BIOS Configuration Utility (press Ctrl+H to start), pre-boot CLI (press Ctrl+P to start), ServerGuide, HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI (Command Line Interface), and IBM Director
ServeRAID-M5110, ServeRAID-M5120 adapters	MegaRAID BIOS Configuration Utility (press Ctrl+H to start), pre-boot CLI (press Ctrl+P to start), ServerGuide, HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI, and IBM Director
ServeRAID-C105	HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI

Note:

1. For more information about Problem Determination and Service Guide for ServeRAID M controllers, see <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=MIGR-5085607>.
2. For more information about Configuration and Options Guide (COG), see <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=SCOD-3ZVQ5W&brandind=5000019>.
3. For further details on creating a software RAID array of hard disk drives, please see the ServeRAID C105 documentation at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=SERV-RAID>.

Starting the LSI Configuration Utility program

Use these instructions to start the LSI Configuration Utility program.

To start the LSI Configuration Utility program, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server, and make sure that the server is the owner of the keyboard, video, and mouse.
2. When the prompt message is displayed, you may perform either of the following:
 - a. **ServeRAID-H1110**: press Ctrl+C.
 - b. **ServeRAID-M5110**, **ServeRAID-M5120**, or **ServeRAID-M1115**: press Ctrl+H.

When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Starting the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) Configuration Application

Use these instructions to start the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) configuration utility program.

To start the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) configuration utility program, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active after the power-on LED flashes slowly.

2. When prompted, <F1 Setup> is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you are prompted to type the password.
3. Under **System Settings**, select **Storage**.

When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Creating RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only)

Note:

1. If there is a RAID adapter in PCIe slot, ServeRAID-C105 will not work.
2. ServeRAID-C105 uses HII only for configuration and there is no legacy configuration utility.

To create RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only), complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active after the power-on LED flashes slowly.

2. When prompted, <F1 Setup> is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you are prompted to type the password.
3. Under **System Settings**, select **Storage**.
4. Under **Storage**, select **ServeRAID C105**.
5. Under **Configuration Options**, select **Virtual Drive Management** → **Create Configuration**.

6. Select the type of array that you want to create.
7. Select **Select Drives** and use space key to select all the drives for your array.
8. Select **Apply Changes** to create the array.
9. When the prompt Success is displayed, select **OK** to continue.
10. After the system auto skip to the next screen, select **Save Configuration**.
11. When the prompt Creating Virtual Drives will cause the data lost on the associated Drives to be permanently deleted. is displayed, use space key to select **Yes** to continue.
12. Select **OK** to continue.
13. To initialize virtual disk, select **ServeRAID C105 → Virtual Drive Management → Select Virtual Drive Operations**.
14. Under **Virtual Drive Operation**, choose **Select Operation**. Select the type of initialization you want to initialize.
15. Select **Start Operation**.
16. Select **Yes** to confirm.
17. Select **OK** to continue.
18. When the prompt Success is displayed, select **OK**.

Note:

1. For further details on creating a software RAID array of hard disk drives, please see the ServeRAID C105 documentation at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=MIGR-5089068>.
2. Some specific models may be shipped initially with four hard disk drives. Configuration may be able to expand to eight hard disk drives via Features on Demand (FoD). Please note that the server may need to be restarted to activate the feature. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Features on Demand User's Guide at <https://www-304.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/index.wss> under the Help section.
3. Software RAID is not supported in VMware 5 and VMware 4.1.
4. Software RAID is not supported in legacy configuration.
5. In order to install the legacy OS in the software RAID, you have to set the **SCU Controller** as the first device in the option ROM execution order.

IBM Advanced Settings Utility program

The IBM Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) program is an alternative to the Setup utility for modifying UEFI settings. Use the ASU program online or out of band to modify UEFI settings from the command line without the need to restart the system to access the Setup utility.

You can also use the ASU program to configure the optional remote presence features or other IMM settings. The remote presence features provide enhanced systems-management capabilities.

In addition, the ASU program provides limited settings for configuring the IPMI function in the IMM through the command-line interface.

Use the command-line interface to issue setup commands. You can save any of the settings as a file and run the file as a script. The ASU program supports scripting environments through a batch-processing mode.

For more information and to download the ASU program, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=TOOL-ASU>.

IBM Systems Director

IBM Systems Director is a platform-management foundation that streamlines the way you manage physical and virtual systems supports multiple operating systems and virtualization technologies in IBM and non-IBM x86 platforms.

Through a single user interface, IBM Systems Director provides consistent views for viewing managed systems, determining how these systems relate to one other, and identifying their statuses, helping to correlate technical resources with business needs. A set of common tasks that are included with IBM Systems Director provides many of the core capabilities that are required for basic management, which means instant out-of-the-box business value. The common tasks include the following:

- Discovery
- Inventory
- Configuration
- System health
- Monitoring
- Updates
- Event notification
- Automation for managed systems

The IBM Systems Director Web and command-line interfaces provide a consistent interface that is focused on driving these common tasks and capabilities:

- Discovering, navigating, and visualizing systems on the network with the detailed inventory and relationships to the other network resources
- Notifying users of problems that occur on systems and the ability to isolate the sources of the problems
- Notifying users when systems need updates and distributing and installing updates on a schedule
- Analyzing real-time data for systems and setting critical thresholds that notify the administrator of emerging problems

- Configuring settings of a single system and creating a configuration plan that can apply those settings to multiple systems
- Updating installed plug-ins to add new features and functions to the base capabilities
- Managing the life cycles of virtual resources

For more information about IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Systems Director Information Center at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/eserver/swic.html>, and the Systems Management web page at <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/x/solutions/management/index.html>, which presents an overview of IBM Systems Management and IBM Systems Director.

Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)

The Universal Unique Identifier (UUID) must be updated when the system board is replaced. Use the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) to update the UUID in the UEFI-based server. The ASU is an online tool that supports several operating systems. Make sure that you download the version for your operating system. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the ASU and update the UUID, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

1. Download the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU):
 - a. Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.
 - b. Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
 - c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
 - d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
 - e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system.
2. ASU sets the UUID in the Integrated Management Module (IMM). Select one of the following methods to access the Integrated Management Module (IMM) to set the UUID:
 - Online from the target system (LAN or keyboard console style (KCS) access)
 - Remote access to the target system (LAN based)
 - Bootable media containing ASU (LAN or KCS, depending upon the bootable media)

Note: IBM provides a method for building a bootable media. You can create a bootable media using the Bootable Media Creator (BoMC) application from the Tools Center Web site. In addition, the Windows and Linux based tool kits are also available to build a bootable media. These tool kits provide an alternate method to creating a Windows Professional Edition or Master Control Program (MCP) based bootable media, which will include the ASU application.

3. Copy and unpack the ASU package, which also includes other required files, to the server. Make sure that you unpack the ASU and the required files to the same directory. In addition to the application executable (asu or asu64), the following files are required:
 - For Windows based operating systems:
 - `ibm_rndis_server_os.inf`
 - `device.cat`

- For Linux based operating systems:
 - `cdc_interface.sh`
- 4. After you install ASU, use the following command syntax to set the UUID:
`asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> [access_method]`
 Where:
<uuid_value>
 Up to 16-byte hexadecimal value assigned by you.
[access_method]
 The access method that you selected to use from the following methods:
 - Online authenticated LAN access, type the command:
`[host <imm_internal_ip>] [user <imm_user_id>] [password <imm_password>]`
 Where:
imm_internal_ip
 The IMM internal LAN/USB IP address. The default value is 169.254.95.118.
imm_user_id
 The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.
imm_password
 The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

Note: If you do not specify any of these parameters, ASU will use the default values. When the default values are used and ASU is unable to access the IMM using the online authenticated LAN access method, ASU will automatically use the unauthenticated KCS access method.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Example that does not use the userid and password default values:
`asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --user <user_id> --password <password>`

Example that does use the userid and password default values:
`asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value>`

- Online KCS access (unauthenticated and user restricted):
 You do not need to specify a value for *access_method* when you use this access method.

Example:
`asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value>`

The KCS access method uses the IPMI/KCS interface. This method requires that the IPMI driver be installed. Some operating systems have the IPMI driver installed by default. ASU provides the corresponding mapping layer. See the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide* for more details. You can access the ASU Users Guide from the IBM Web site.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

- a. Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

- b. Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
- c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
- d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
- e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system. Scroll down and look under **Online Help** to download the Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide.
- Remote LAN access, type the command:

Note: When using the remote LAN access method to access IMM using the LAN from a client, the *host* and the *imm_external_ip* address are required parameters.

```
host <imm_external_ip> [user <imm_user_id>][password <imm_password>]
```

Where:

imm_external_ip

The external IMM LAN IP address. There is no default value. This parameter is required.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Example that does not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --host <imm_ip>
--user <user_id> --password <password>
```

Example that does use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --host <imm_ip>
```

- Bootable media:

You can also build a bootable media using the applications available through the Tools Center Web site at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?brand=5000008&Indocid=TOOL-CENTER>. From the **IBM Tools Center** page, scroll down for the available tools.

5. Restart the server.

Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data

The Desktop Management Interface (DMI) must be updated when the system board is replaced. Use the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) to update the DMI in the UEFI-based server. The ASU is an online tool that supports several operating systems. Make sure that you download the version for your operating system. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the ASU and update the DMI, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

1. Download the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU):
 - a. Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.
 - b. Click on the Downloads tab at the top of the panel.
 - c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
 - d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
 - e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system.
2. ASU sets the DMI in the Integrated Management Module (IMM). Select one of the following methods to access the Integrated Management Module (IMM) to set the DMI:
 - Online from the target system (LAN or keyboard console style (KCS) access)
 - Remote access to the target system (LAN based)
 - Bootable media containing ASU (LAN or KCS, depending upon the bootable media)

Note: IBM provides a method for building a bootable media. You can create a bootable media using the Bootable Media Creator (BoMC) application from the Tools Center Web site. In addition, the Windows and Linux based tool kits are also available to build a bootable media. These tool kits provide an alternate method to creating a Windows Professional Edition or Master Control Program (MCP) based bootable media, which will include the ASU application.

3. Copy and unpack the ASU package, which also includes other required files, to the server. Make sure that you unpack the ASU and the required files to the same directory. In addition to the application executable (asu or asu64), the following files are required:
 - For Windows based operating systems:
 - ibm_rndis_server_os.inf
 - device.cat
 - For Linux based operating systems:
 - cdc_interface.sh
4. After you install ASU, Type the following commands to set the DMI:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model> [access_method]
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> [access_method]
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag> [access_method]
```

Where:

<m/t_model>

The server machine type and model number. Type mtn xxxxyyy, where xxxx is the machine type and yyy is the server model number.

<*s/n*> The serial number on the server. Type *sn zzzzzzz*, where *zzzzzzz* is the serial number.

<*asset_method*>

The server asset tag number. Type *asset
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa*, where
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa is the asset tag number.

[*access_method*]

The access method that you select to use from the following methods:

- Online authenticated LAN access, type the command:
[host <*imm_internal_ip*>] [user <*imm_user_id*>] [password <*imm_password*>]

Where:

imm_internal_ip

The IMM internal LAN/USB IP address. The default value is
169.254.95.118.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is
PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

Note: If you do not specify any of these parameters, ASU will use the default values. When the default values are used and ASU is unable to access the IMM using the online authenticated LAN access method, ASU will automatically use the following unauthenticated KCS access method.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model>  
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>  
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> --user <imm_user_id>  
--password <imm_password>  
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>  
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
```

Examples that do use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model>  
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n>  
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
```

- Online KCS access (unauthenticated and user restricted):

You do not need to specify a value for *access_method* when you use this access method.

The KCS access method uses the IPMI/KCS interface. This method requires that the IPMI driver be installed. Some operating systems have the IPMI driver installed by default. ASU provides the corresponding mapping layer. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide*, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

- a. Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

- b. Click on the Downloads tab at the top of the panel.
- c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
- d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
- e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system. Scroll down and look under **Online Help** to download the Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoProdName <m/t_model>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoSerialNum <s/n>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
```

- Remote LAN access, type the command:

Note: When using the remote LAN access method to access IMM using the LAN from a client, the *host* and the *imm_external_ip* address are required parameters.

```
host <imm_external_ip> [user <imm_user_id>][password <imm_password>]
```

Where:

imm_external_ip

The external IMM LAN IP address. There is no default value. This parameter is required.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoProdName <m/t_model> --host <imm_ip>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoSerialNum <s/n> --host <imm_ip>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
--host <imm_ip> --user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
```

Examples that do use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model> --host <imm_ip>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> --host <imm_ip>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
--host <imm_ip>
```

- Bootable media:

You can also build a bootable media using the applications available through the ToolsCenter Web site at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?brand=5000008&Indocid=TOOL-CENTER>. From the IBM **ToolsCenter** page, scroll down for the available tools

5. Restart the server.

Chapter 4. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the diagnostic tools and troubleshooting information that are available to help you solve problems that might occur in the server.

If you cannot diagnose and correct a problem by using the information in this chapter, see “Start here” and “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 433 for more information.

Start here

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures in this documentation and on the World Wide Web.

This *Problem Determination and Service Guide* describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform, troubleshooting procedures, and explanations of error messages and error codes. The documentation that comes with your operating system and software also contains troubleshooting information.

Diagnosing a problem

Before you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider, follow these procedures in the order in which they are presented to diagnose a problem with your server.

1. **Return the server to the condition it was in before the problem occurred.** If any hardware, software, or firmware was changed before the problem occurred, if possible, reverse those changes. This might include any of the following items:
 - Hardware components
 - Device drivers and firmware
 - System software
 - UEFI firmware
 - System input power or network connections
2. **View the light path diagnostics LEDs and event logs.** The server is designed for ease of diagnosis of hardware and software problems.
 - **Light path diagnostics LEDs:** See Light path diagnostics for information about using light path diagnostics LEDs.
 - **Event logs:** See “Event logs” on page 148 for information about notification events and diagnosis.
 - **Software or operating-system error codes:** See the documentation for the software or operating system for information about a specific error code. See the manufacturer's website for documentation.
3. **Run IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) and collect system data.** Run Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) to collect information about the hardware, firmware, software, and operating system. Have this information available when you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider. For instructions for running DSA, see the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*.

To download the latest version of DSA code and the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-DSA> .

4. **Check for and apply code updates.** Fixes or workarounds for many problems might be available in updated UEFI firmware, device firmware, or device drivers.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

- a. **Install UpdateXpress system updates.** You can install code updates that are packaged as an UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress CD image. An UpdateXpress System Pack contains an integration-tested bundle of online firmware and device-driver updates for your server. In addition, you can use IBM ToolsCenter Bootable Media Creator to create bootable media that is suitable for applying firmware updates and running preboot diagnostics. For more information about UpdateXpress System Packs, see <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-XPRESS> and "Updating the firmware" on page 111. For more information about the Bootable Media Creator, see <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=TOOL-BOMC> .

Be sure to separately install any listed critical updates that have release dates that are later than the release date of the UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress image (see step 4b).

- b. **Install manual system updates.**

- 1) **Determine the existing code levels.**

In DSA, click **Firmware/VPD** to view system firmware levels, or click **Software** to view operating-system levels.

- 2) **Download and install updates of code that is not at the latest level.**

To display a list of available updates for the blade server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/> .

When you click an update, an information page is displayed, including a list of the problems that the update fixes. Review this list for your specific problem; however, even if your problem is not listed, installing the update might solve the problem.

5. **Check for and correct an incorrect configuration.** If the server is incorrectly configured, a system function can fail to work when you enable it; if you make an incorrect change to the server configuration, a system function that has been enabled can stop working.

- a. **Make sure that all installed hardware and software are supported.** See <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/> to verify that the server supports the installed operating system, optional devices, and software levels. If any hardware or software component is not supported, uninstall it to determine whether it is causing the problem. You must remove nonsupported hardware before you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider for support.

- b. **Make sure that the server, operating system, and software are installed and configured correctly.** Many configuration problems are caused by loose power or signal cables or incorrectly seated adapters. You might be able to solve the problem by turning off the server, reconnecting cables, reseating adapters, and turning the server back on. For information about performing the checkout procedure, see "Checkout procedure" on page 142. For

information about configuring the server, see Chapter 3, “Configuration information and instructions,” on page 111.

6. **See controller and management software documentation.** If the problem is associated with a specific function (for example, if a RAID hard disk drive is marked offline in the RAID array), see the documentation for the associated controller and management or controlling software to verify that the controller is correctly configured.

Problem determination information is available for many devices such as RAID and network adapters.

For problems with operating systems or IBM software or devices, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

7. **Check for troubleshooting procedures and RETAIN tips.** Troubleshooting procedures and RETAIN tips document known problems and suggested solutions. To search for troubleshooting procedures and RETAIN tips, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

8. **Use the troubleshooting tables.** See “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 276 to find a solution to a problem that has identifiable symptoms.

A single problem might cause multiple symptoms. Follow the troubleshooting procedure for the most obvious symptom. If that procedure does not diagnose the problem, use the procedure for another symptom, if possible.

If the problem remains, contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider for assistance with additional problem determination and possible hardware replacement. To open an online service request, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/Open_service_request/. Be prepared to provide information about any error codes and collected data.

Undocumented problems

If you have completed the diagnostic procedure and the problem remains, the problem might not have been previously identified by IBM. After you have verified that all code is at the latest level, all hardware and software configurations are valid, and no light path diagnostics LEDs or log entries indicate a hardware component failure, contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider for assistance.

To open an online service request, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/Open_service_request/. Be prepared to provide information about any error codes and collected data and the problem determination procedures that you have used.

Service bulletins

IBM updates the support web site with the latest tips and techniques that you can use to solve many problems.

To find service bulletins that are available for the IBM System x3300 M4 server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> and search for 7382 and retain.

Checkout procedure

The checkout procedure is the sequence of tasks that you should follow to diagnose a problem in the server.

About the checkout procedure

Before you perform the checkout procedure for diagnosing hardware problems, review the following information:

- Read the safety information that begins in Safety.
- IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) provides the primary methods of testing the major components of the server, such as the system board, Ethernet controller, keyboard, mouse (pointing device), serial ports, and hard disk drives. You can also use them to test some external devices. If you are not sure whether a problem is caused by the hardware or by the software, you can use the diagnostic programs to confirm that the hardware is working correctly.
- When you run DSA, a single problem might cause more than one error message. When this happens, correct the cause of the first error message. The other error messages usually will not occur the next time you run DSA.

Exception: If multiple error codes or light path diagnostics LEDs indicate a microprocessor error, the error might be in the microprocessor or in the microprocessor socket. See “Microprocessor problems” on page 285 for information about diagnosing microprocessor problems.

- Before you run diagnostic programs, you must determine whether the failing server is part of a shared hard disk drive cluster (two or more servers sharing external storage devices). If it is part of a cluster, you can run all diagnostic programs except the ones that test the storage unit (that is, a hard disk drive in the storage unit) or the storage adapter that is attached to the storage unit. The failing server might be part of a cluster if any of the following conditions is true:
 - You have identified the failing server as part of a cluster (two or more servers sharing external storage devices).
 - One or more external storage units are attached to the failing server and at least one of the attached storage units is also attached to another server or unidentifiable device.
 - One or more servers are located near the failing server.

Important: If the server is part of a shared hard disk drive cluster, run one test at a time. Do not run any suite of tests, such as “quick” or “normal” tests, because this might enable the hard disk drive diagnostic tests.

- If the server is halted and a POST error code is displayed, see “POST error codes” on page 155. If the server is halted and no error message is displayed, see “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 276 and “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.
- For information about power-supply problems, see “Solving power problems” on page 296 and “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21.

- For intermittent problems, check the event log; see “Event logs” on page 148 and “DSA messages” on page 228.

Performing the checkout procedure

To perform the checkout procedure, complete the following steps:

1. Is the server part of a cluster?
 - **No:** Go to step 2.
 - **Yes:** Shut down all failing servers that are related to the cluster. Go to step 2.
2. Complete the following steps:
 - a. Check the power supply LEDs (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21).
 - b. Turn off the server and all external devices.
 - c. Check all internal and external devices for compatibility at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
 - d. Check all cables and power cords.
 - e. Set all display controls to the middle positions.
 - f. Turn on all external devices.
 - g. Turn on the server. If the server does not start, see “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 276.
 - h. Check the system-error LED on the operator information panel. If it is flashing, check the light path diagnostics LEDs (see Light path diagnostics).

Note: When you slide the light path diagnostics panel out of the server to check the LEDs or checkpoint codes, do not run the server continuously with light path diagnostics panel outside of the server. The panel should only be outside of the server a short time. The light path diagnostics panel must remain in the server when the server is running to ensure proper cooling.

 - i. Check for the following results:
 - Successful completion of POST (see “POST” on page 151 for more information)
 - Successful completion of startup, which is indicated by a readable display of the operating-system desktop
3. Is there a readable image on the monitor screen?
 - **No:** Find the failure symptom in “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 276; if necessary, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.
 - **Yes:** Run DSA (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153).
 - If DSA reports an error, follow the instructions in “DSA messages” on page 228.
 - If DSA does not report an error but you still suspect a problem, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.

Diagnostic tools

The following tools are available to help you diagnose and solve hardware-related problems:

- **Event logs**

The event logs list the error codes and messages that are generated when an error is detected for the subsystems IMM2, POST, DSA, and the server baseboard management controller. See “Event logs” on page 148 for more information.

- **Integrated Management Module (IMM)**

The Integrated Management Module (IMM) combines service processor functions, video controller, and remote presence and blue-screen capture features in a single chip. The IMM provides advanced service-processor control, monitoring, and alerting function. If an environmental condition exceeds a threshold or if a system component fails, the IMM lights LEDs to help you diagnose the problem, records the error in the IMM event log, and alerts you to the problem. Optionally, the IMM also provides a virtual presence capability for remote server management capabilities. The IMM provides remote server management through the following industry-standard interfaces:

- Intelligent Platform Management Protocol (IPMI) version 2.0
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) version 3
- Common Information Model (CIM)
- Web browser

For more information about the Integrated Management Module (IMM), see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 123, Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages, and the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?ln docid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

- **IBM Dynamic System Analysis**

Two editions of IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) are available for diagnosing problems, DSA Portable and DSA Preboot:

- DSA Portable

DSA Portable collect and analyze system information to aid in diagnosing server problems. DSA Portable runs on the server's operating system and collect the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Installed hardware, including PCI and USB information
- Installed applications and hot fixes
- Kernel modules
- Light path diagnostics status
- Microprocessor, input/out hub, and UEFI error logs
- Network interfaces and settings
- RAID controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration
- System configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI configuration

DSA Portable create a DSA log, which is a chronologically ordered merge of the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), the integrated management module (IMM) chassis-event log (as the ASM event log), and the operating-system event logs. You can send the DSA log as a file to IBM service (when requested by service) or view the information as a text file or HTML file.

Note: Use the latest available version of DSA to make sure you are using the most recent configuration data. For documentation and download information for DSA, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/>.

For additional information, see “IBM Dynamic System Analysis” on page 151 and “DSA messages” on page 228.

– DSA Preboot

DSA Preboot diagnostic program is stored in the integrated USB memory on the server. DSA Preboot collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems, as well as offering a rich set of diagnostic tests of the major components of the server. DSA Preboot collects the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Installed hardware, including PCI and USB information
- Light path diagnostics status
- Microprocessor, input/out hub, and UEFI error logs
- Network interfaces and settings
- RAID controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration
- System configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI configuration

DSA Preboot also provides diagnostics for the following system components (when they are installed):

1. Network adapter
2. IMM 12C bus
3. Lightpath diagnostics panel
4. Memory modules
5. Microprocessors
6. Optical devices (CD or DVD)
7. SAS or SATA drives
8. Tape drives (SCSI)

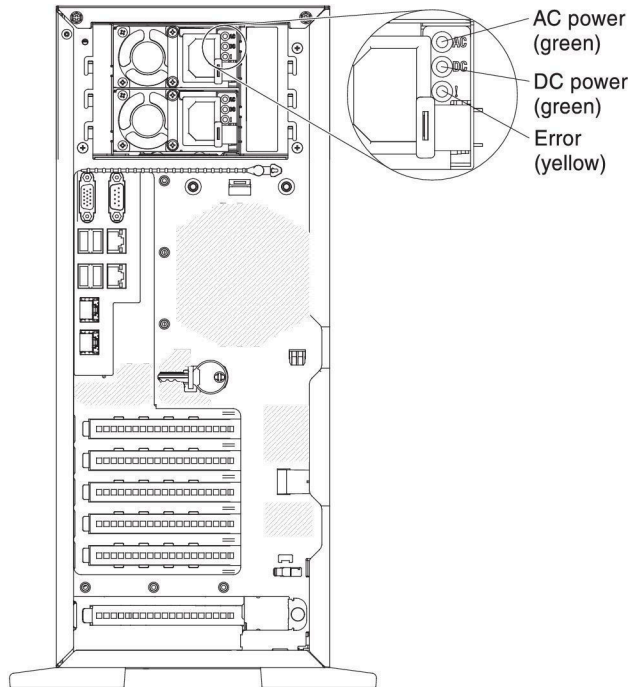
See “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153 for more information on running the DSA Preboot program on the server.

• **Troubleshooting by symptom**

These tables list problem symptoms and actions to correct the problems. See “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 276 for more information.

Power-supply LEDs

The following illustration shows the location of the power-supply LEDs on the rear of the server.



The following minimum configuration is required for the DC LED on the power supply to be lit:

- Power supply
- Power cord

Note: You must turn on the server for the DC LED on the power supply to be lit.

The following minimum configuration is required for the server to start:

- One microprocessor in microprocessor socket 1
- One 2 GB DIMM (per microprocessor) on the system board
- One power supply
- Power cord
- 2 cooling fans (fan 2 and rear fan)

The following table describes the problems that are indicated by various combinations of the power-supply LEDs and the power-on LED on the operator information panel and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC	DC	Error (!)			
On	On	Off	Normal operation		

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC	DC	Error (!)			
Off	Off	Off	No ac power to the server or a problem with the ac power source.	1. Check the ac power to the server. 2. Make sure that the power cord is connected to a functioning power source. 3. Restart the server. If the error remains, check the power-supply LEDs. 4. Replace the power-supply.	This is a normal condition when no ac power is present.
Off	Off	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
Off	On	Off	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
Off	On	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
On	Off	Off	Power-supply not fully seated, faulty system board, or faulty power-supply	1. Reseat the power supply. 2. Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www3.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html 3. For hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.	Typically indicates a power-supply is not fully seated.
On	Off	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
On	On	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	

Event logs

Error codes and messages are displayed in the following types of event logs.

- **POST event log:** This log contains the three most recent error codes and messages that were generated during POST. You can view the contents of the POST event log from the Setup utility (see “Starting the Setup utility” on page 116). For more information about POST error codes, see “POST error codes” on page 155.

- **System-event log:** This log contains POST and system management interrupt (SMI) events and all events that are generated by the baseboard management controller that is embedded in the integrated management module (IMM). You can view the contents of the system-event log through the Setup utility and through the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program (as IPMI event log).

The system-event log is limited in size. When it is full, new entries will not overwrite existing entries; therefore, you must periodically clear the system-event log through the Setup utility. When you are troubleshooting an error, you might have to save and then clear the system-event log to make the most recent events available for analysis. For more information about the system-event log, see Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages.

Messages are listed on the left side of the screen, and details about the selected message are displayed on the right side of the screen. To move from one entry to the next, use the Up Arrow (↑) and Down Arrow (↓) keys.

Some IMM sensors cause assertion events to be logged when their setpoints are reached. When a setpoint condition no longer exists, a corresponding deassertion event is logged. However, not all events are assertion-type events.

- **Integrated Management Module II (IMM2) event log:** This log contains a filtered subset of all IMM, POST, and system management interrupt (SMI) events. You can view the IMM event log through the IMM Web interface. For more information, see “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 127. You can also view the IMM event log through the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program (as the ASM event log). For more information about IMM error messages, see Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages.
- **DSA event log:** This log is generated by the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program, and it is a chronologically ordered merge of the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), the IMM chassis-event log (as the ASM event log), and the operating-system event logs. You can view the DSA event log through the DSA program (see “Viewing event logs without restarting the server” on page 149). For more information about DSA and DSA messages, see “DSA messages” on page 228 and “IBM Dynamic System Analysis” on page 151.

For more information about viewing the logs or clearing the logs, see “Viewing event logs through the Setup utility” on page 149, “Viewing event logs without restarting the server” on page 149, and “Clearing the error logs” on page 151.

Viewing event logs through the Setup utility

To view the POST event log or system-event log, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.
2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to view the event logs.
3. Select **System Event Logs** and use one of the following procedures:
 - To view the POST event log, select **POST Event Viewer**.
 - To view the system-event log, select **System Event Log**.

Viewing event logs without restarting the server

If the server is not hung and the IMM is connected to a network, methods are available for you to view one or more event logs without having to restart the server.

If you have installed Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Portable, you can use it to view the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), or the IMM event log (as the ASM event log), the operating-system event logs, or the merged DSA log. You can also use DSA Preboot to view these logs, although you must restart the server to use DSA Preboot. The server comes with DSA Preboot stored in integrated USB memory. To install DSA Portable or check for and download a later version of DSA Preboot CD image, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lnidocid=SERV-DSA&brandind=5000008>.

If IPMITool is installed in the server, you can use it to view the system-event log. Most recent versions of the Linux operating system come with a current version of IPMITool. For an overview of IPMI, go to <http://www.ibm.com/developerwork/linux/blueprints/> and click **Using Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) on IBM Linux platforms**.

You can view the IMM event log through the **Event Log** link in the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2) Web interface. For more information, see “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 127.

The following table describes the methods that you can use to view the event logs, depending on the condition of the server. The first three conditions generally do not require that you restart the server.

Table 17. Methods for viewing event logs

Condition	Action
The server is not hung and is connected to a network (using an operating system controlled network ports).	Use any of the following methods: • Run DSA Portable to view the diagnostic event log (requires IPMI driver) or create an output file that you can send to IBM service and support (using ftp or local copy). • Use IPMITool to view the system-event log (requires IPMI driver). • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log locally (requires RNDIS USB LAN driver).

Table 17. Methods for viewing event logs (continued)

Condition	Action
The server is not hung and is not connected to a network (using an operating system controlled network ports).	Use any of the following methods: • Run Portable DSA to view the diagnostic event log (requires IPMI driver) or create an output file that you can send to IBM service and support (using a local copy). • Use IPMItool to view the system-event log (requires IPMI driver). • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log locally (requires RNDIS USB LAN driver). For more information, see "Obtaining the IP address for the IMM" on page 126 and "Logging on to the Web interface" on page 127.
The Integrated Management Module II (IMM2) is connected to a network and AC power is applied - the server state might be hung, not hung, or powered off.	Use any of the following methods: • Use IPMItool over the network to the IMM external IP address to view the system-event log. • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log. In the Web browser, type the IP address for the IMM and go to the Event Log page. For more information, see "Obtaining the IP address for the IMM" on page 126 and "Logging on to the Web interface" on page 127.
The server is hung and no communication can be made with the IMM.	Restart the server and press F2 to start DSA Preboot and view the diagnostic event log (see "Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs" on page 153 for more information). Alternatively, you can restart the server and press F1 to start the Setup utility and view the POST event log or system-event log. For more information, see "Viewing event logs through the Setup utility" on page 149.

Clearing the error logs

To clear the event logs, complete the following steps.

Note: The POST event log is automatically cleared each time the server is restarted.

1. Turn on the server.
2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to view the event logs.
3. Use one of the following procedures:
 - To clear the IMM system-event log, select **System Event Logs --> System Event Log**. Select **Clear System Event Log**; then, press Enter twice.

POST

When you turn on the server, it performs a series of tests to check the operation of the server components and some optional devices in the server. This series of tests is called the power-on self-test, or POST.

Note: This server does not use beep codes for server status.

If a power-on password is set, you must type the password and press Enter (when you are prompted), for POST to run.

If POST detects a problem an error message is displayed. See “POST error codes” on page 155 for more information.

If POST detects a problem, an error message is sent to the POST event log, see “Event logs” on page 148 for more information.

IBM Dynamic System Analysis

IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems. DSA collects the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Hardware inventory, including PCI and USB information
- Installed applications and hot fixes (available in DSA Portable only)
- Kernel modules (available in DSA Portable only)
- Light path diagnostics status
- Network interfaces and settings
- Performance data and details about processes that are running
- RAID and controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration
- System configuration
- Vital product data and firmware information

For system-specific information about the action that you should take as a result of a message that DSA generates, see “Diagnostic text messages” on page 153.

If you cannot find a problem by using DSA, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298 for information about testing the server.

Note:

1. In a multi-node environment, each server has a unique DSA interface. You can view server-specific information, such as event logs, from these unique DSA interfaces.
2. DSA Preboot might appear to be unresponsive when you start the program. This is normal operation while the program loads.

Make sure that the server has the latest version of the DSA code. To obtain DSA code and the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&indocid=SERV-DSA>.

DSA editions

Two editions of Dynamic System Analysis are available:

- **DSA Portable**

DSA Portable Edition runs within the operating system; you do not have to restart the server to run it. It is packaged as a self-extracting file that you download from the Web. When you run the file, it self-extracts to a temporary folder and performs comprehensive collection of hardware and operating-system information. After it runs, it automatically deletes the temporary files and folder and leaves the results of the data collection and diagnostics on the server.

If you are able to start the server, use DSA Portable.

- **DSA Preboot**

DSA Preboot runs outside of the operating system; you must restart the server to run it. It is provided in the flash memory on the server, or you can create a bootable media such as a CD, DVD, ISO, USB, or PXE using the IBM ToolsCenter Bootable Media Creator (BoMC). For more details, see the *BoMC User Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?indocid=TOOL-BOMC>. In addition to the capabilities of the other editions of DSA, DSA Preboot includes diagnostic routines that would be disruptive to run within the operating-system environment (such as resetting devices and causing loss of network connectivity). It has a graphical user interface that you can use to specify which diagnostics to run and to view the diagnostic and data collection results.

DSA Preboot provides diagnostics for the following system components, if they are installed:

- Broadcom network adapter
- Optical devices (CD or DVD)
- Tape drives (SCSI, SAS, or SATA)
- Memory
- Microprocessor
- Checkpoint panel
- I2C bus
- SAS and SATA drives

If you are unable to restart the server or if you need comprehensive diagnostics, use DSA Preboot.

The IBM System x3300 M4 server comes with DSA Preboot diagnostics code on the integrated USB flash memory. Utilities are available to reset and update the diagnostics code on the integrated USB flash device, if the diagnostic partition becomes damaged and does not start the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs. For more information and to download the utilities, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?indocid=SERV-DSA>.

Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs

Note: The DSA memory test might take up to 30 minutes to run. If the problem is not a memory problem, skip the memory test.

To run the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs that is stored in integrated flash memory on the server, complete the following steps:

1. If the server is running, turn off the server and all attached devices.
2. Turn on all attached devices; then, turn on the server.
3. When the prompt <F2> Diagnostics is displayed, press F2.

Note: The DSA Preboot diagnostic program might appear to be unresponsive for an unusual length of time when you start the program. This is normal operation while the program loads.

4. Optionally, select **Quit to DSA** to exit from the stand-alone memory diagnostic program.

Note: After you exit from the stand-alone memory diagnostic environment, you must restart the server to access the stand-alone memory diagnostic environment again.

5. Select **gui** to display the graphical user interface, or select **cmd** to display the DSA interactive menu.
6. Follow the instructions on the screen to select the diagnostic test to run.

If the server stops during testing and you cannot continue, restart the server and try running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs again. If the problem remains, replace the component that was being tested when the server stopped.

Diagnostic text messages

Diagnostic text messages are displayed while the tests are running. A diagnostic text message contains one of the following results:

Passed: The test was completed without any errors.

Failed: The test detected an error.

Aborted: The test could not proceed because of the server configuration

Additional information concerning test failures is available in the extended diagnostic results for each test.

Viewing the test log results

To view the test log for the results when the tests are completed, click the **Success** link in the Status column, if you are running the DSA graphical user interface, or type **:x** to exit the Execute Tests menu, if you are running the DSA interactive menu, or select **Diagnostic Event Log** in the graphical user interface. To transfer DSA Preboot collections to an external USB device, type the **copy** command in the DSA interactive menu.

- If you are running the DSA graphical user interface (GUI), click the **Success** link in the Status column.
- If you are running the DSA interactive menu (CLI), type **:x** to exit the Execute Tests menu; then, select the **completed tests** to view the results.

Call home (automated service request)

IBM provide tools that can automatically collect and send data or call IBM service when an error is detected. These tools can help IBM service speed up the process of diagnosing problems. The following sections provide information about the call home tools.

Service advisor

The server comes with the Service Advisor feature that can collect data about the system when the system detects a fault and sends that data to IBM Service for problem determination. It also includes the call home feature that automatically calls IBM Service when a problem occurs. The Service Advisor feature is integrated into the Integrated Management Module (IMM). You will need to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature before you can use it. For more information about how to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature, see the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?ln docid=MIGR-5079770&brandind=5000008>.

IBM Electronic Service Agent

IBM Electronic Service Agent is a software tool that monitors the server for hardware error events and automatically submits electronic service requests to IBM service. It also can collect and transmit system configuration information on a scheduled basis so that the information is available to you and your support representative. It uses minimal system resources, and can be downloaded from the IBM Web site. For more information and to download IBM Electronic Service Agent, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/Open_service_request/ <http://www.ibm.com/support/electronic/>

Error messages

The following sections lists the error codes and messages for POST, IMM2, UEFI, and DSA that are generated when a problem is detected.

POST error codes

The following table describes the POST error codes and suggested actions to correct the detected problems. These errors can appear as severe, warning, or informational.

- Severe = S
- Warning = W
- Informational = I

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.11002	[I.11002] A processor mismatch has been detected between one or more processors in the system.	One or More Mismatched Processors Detected.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/ . 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.11004	[W.11004] A processor within the system has failed the BIST.	Processor Self Test Failure Detected.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 2. (Trained technician only) If there are more than one microprocessor installed, swap the microprocessors. If the problem follows the affected microprocessor or there is only one microprocessor installed, replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418). 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.1100C	[S.1100C] An uncorrectable error has been detected on processor %.	Uncorrectable microprocessor error detected.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Restart the server. 3. Contact your IBM service representative for support. (% = microprocessor number)
I.18005	[I.18005] A discrepancy has been detected in the number of cores reported by one or more processor packages within the system.	Processors have mismatched number of cores.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.18006	[I.18006] A mismatch between the maximum allowed QPI link speed has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched QPI Speed.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.18007	[I.18007] A power segment mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Power Segments.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.18008	[I.18008] Currently, there is no additional information for this event.	Processors have mismatched Internal DDR3 Frequency.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.18009	[I.18009] A core speed mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Core Speed.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.1800A	[I.1800A] A mismatch has been detected between the speed at which a QPI link has trained between two or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Bus Speed.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.1800B	[I.1800B] A cache size mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched size.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.1800C	[I.1800C] A cache type mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched type.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.1800D	[I.1800D] A cache associativity mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched associativity.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.1800E	[I.1800E] A processor model mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Model Number.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.1800F	[I.1800F] A processor family mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Family.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).
I.18010	[I.18010] A processor stepping mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors of the same model have mismatched Stepping ID.	1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.50001	[W.50001] A DIMM has been disabled due to an error detected during POST.	DIMM Disabled.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. 1. Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62). 2. If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault, follow the suggested actions for that error event. 3. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).
S.51003	[S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error was detected in DIMM slot % on rank %. [S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error was detected on processor % channel %. The failing DIMM within the channel could not be determined. [S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error has been detected during POST.	Fatal Memory Error Occurred.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 2. If the problem remains, replace the affected DIMMs. 3. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board. 4. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.51006	[S.51006] A memory mismatch has been detected. Please verify that the memory configuration is valid.	One or More Mismatched DIMMs Detected.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. Make sure that the DIMMs match and are installed in the correct sequence (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62).
S.51009	[S.51009] No system memory has been detected.	No Memory Detected.	1. Make sure that there is at least one DIMM installed in the server. 2. If there are no memory fault recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LEDs are lit, make sure that all DIMM connectors are enabled by using the Setup utility or the Advance Settings Utility (ASU). 3. Reinstall all DIMMs in the correct population sequence (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62 for more information).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.58001	[W.58001] The PFA Threshold limit (correctable error logging limit) has been exceeded on DIMM number % at address %. MC5 Status contains % and MC5 Misc contains %.	DIMM PFA Threshold Exceeded.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62 for memory population sequence). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap other DIMMs (in the same memory channel) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62 for memory population sequence). If the problem follows a moved DIMM to a different memory channel, replace the affected DIMM. 5. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. Remove any foreign material on the DIMM connector, if found. If the connector is damaged, replace the system board. 6. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found or the microprocessor is an upgrade part, replace the system board. 7. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418). 8. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.58007	[W.58007] Invalid memory configuration (Unsupported DIMM Population) detected. Please verify memory configuration is valid.	Unsupported DIMM Population.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. 1. Reseat the DIMMs, and then restart the server. 2. Make sure that the DIMMs are installed in the proper sequence (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.58008	[S.58008] A DIMM has failed the POST memory test.	DIMM Failed Memory Test.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Make sure that the DIMMs are firmly seated and no foreign material is found in the DIMM connector. Then, retry with the same DIMM. 3. If the problem is related to a DIMM, replace the failing DIMM indicated by the error LEDs 4. If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62 for memory population sequence). 5. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board. 6. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board. 7. (Trained technician only) Swap the affected microprocessor, if there are more than one microprocessor installed. If the problem follows the microprocessor, replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418). 8. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.580A1	[W.580A1] Invalid memory configuration for Mirror Mode. Please correct memory configuration.	Unsupported DIMM Population for Mirror Mode.	1. If a DIMM connector error LED is lit on the system board, check the event logs and follow the procedure for that event and restart the server. 2. Make sure that the DIMMs have been installed in the correct sequence for mirrored channel mode.
W.580A2	[W.580A2] Invalid memory configuration for Sparing Mode. Please correct memory configuration.	Unsupported DIMM Population for Spare Mode.	Make sure that the DIMMs have been installed in the correct sequence for rank sparing mode.
I.580A4	[I.580A4] Memory population change detected.	DIMM Population Change Detected.	Information only. Memory has been added, moved, or changed.
I.580A5	[I.580A5] Mirror Fail-over complete. DIMM number % has failed over to the mirrored copy.	DIMM Mirror Fail-over Detected.	Information only. Memory redundancy has been lost. Check the event log for uncorrected DIMM failure events.
I.580A6	[I.580A6] Memory spare copy has completed successfully.	Spare Copy Complete.	Information only. Memory redundancy or spare rank has been lost. Check the event log for uncorrected DIMM failure events.
I.58015	[I.58015] Memory spare copy initiated.	Spare Copy Started.	No action; information only.
W.68002	[W.68002] A CMOS battery error has been detected.	CMOS Battery Fault.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Replace the CMOS battery. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.68005	[S.68005] An error has been detected by the I/O core logic on Bus %. The Global Fatal Error Status register contains %. The Global Non-Fatal Error Status register contains %. Please check error logs for the presence of additional downstream device error data.	Critical IOH-PCI Error.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Replace the following components one at a time in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. PCI express adapter. b. (Trained technician only) System board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.680B8	[S.680B8] Internal QPI Link Failure Detected.	Internal QPI Link Failure Detected.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. - Inspect the microprocessor socket for foreign material, if the microprocessor socket contains any foreign material, remove the foreign material. If it is found damaged, (trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.680B9	[S.680B9] External QPI Link Failure Detected.	External QPI Link Failure Detected.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. - Inspect the microprocessor socket for foreign material, if the microprocessor socket contains any foreign material, remove the foreign material. If it is found damaged, (trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.2011001	[S.2011001] An Uncorrected PCIe Error has Occurred at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	PCI SERR Detected.	- Check the PCI riser slot LEDs on the system board. - Reseat all affected adapters and PCI-X riser-card assembly. - Update the adapter firmware. - Replace the affected adapters and riser cards. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.2018001	[S.2018001] An Uncorrected PCIe Error has Occurred at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	PCIe Uncorrected Error Detected.	- Check the PCI riser slot LEDs on the system board. - Reseat all affected adapters and PCI-X riser-card assembly. - Update the adapter firmware. - Replace the affected adapters and riser cards. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.2018002	[I.2018002] The device found at Bus % Device % Function % could not be configured due to resource constraints. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	OUT_OF_RESOURCES (PCI Option ROM).	1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115). Select Startup Options from the menu and modify the boot sequence to change the load order of the optional-device ROM code. 2. Informational message that some devices might not be initialized. 3. See retain tip H197144 (http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?Indocid=migr-5084743) for more information.
I.2018003	[I.2018003] A bad option ROM checksum was detected for the device found at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	ROM CHECKSUM ERROR.	1. Check the riser-card LEDs. 2. Reseat all affected adapters and riser cards. 3. Move the affected adapter to a different slot. 4. Update the PCI adapter firmware. 5. Replace the affected adapters and riser cards.
S.3020007	[S.3020007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Recover the server firmware. 3. (Trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.3028002	[S.3028002] Boot permission timeout detected.	Boot Permission Negotiation Timeout.	1. Check the IMM2 error messages for communication errors and follow the actions. 2. Restart the server. 3. If the problem remains, contact your IBM service representative for support.
S.3030007	[S.3030007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Recover the server firmware. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.3040007	[S.3040007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Recover the server firmware.
I.3048005	[I.3048005] UEFI has booted from the backup flash bank.	Booting Backup UEFI Image.	Information only. Set the JP2 jumper in the backup position (pins 2 and 3) to allow the server to boot from the backup UEFI.
W.3048006	[W.3048006] UEFI has booted from the backup flash bank due to an Automatic Boot Recovery (ABR) event.	Automated Boot Recovery, Booting Backup UEFI Image.	1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115). Select Load Default Settings and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
S.3050007	[S.3050007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Recover the server firmware.
W.305000A	[W.305000A] An invalid date and time have been detected.	RTC Date and Time Incorrect.	1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115). Select Load Default Settings and save the settings. 2. Reseat the battery. 3. Replace the battery.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.3058004	[S.3058004] A Three Strike boot failure has occurred. The system has booted with default UEFI settings.	POST failure has occurred! System booted with default settings.	1. Undo any recent system changes, such as new settings or newly installed devices. 2. Make sure that the server is attached to a reliable power source. 3. Remove all hardware that is not listed on the ServerProven Web site at http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/. 4. Update the firmware to the latest level. 5. Make sure that the operating system is not corrupted. 6. Run the Setup utility, save the configuration, and then restart the server. 7. (Trained technician only) If the problem remains, replace the system board.
W.3058009	[W.3058009] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Missing Configuraiton. Requires Change Settings From F1.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Missing Configuration. Requires Change Settings From F1.	1. Select System Settings → Settings → Driver Health Status List and find a driver/controller reporting configuration required status. 2. Search for the driver menu from System Settings and change the settings appropriately. 3. Save the settings and restart the system.
W.305800A	[W.305800A] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Failed' Status Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Failed' Status Controller.	1. Restart the system. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800B	[W.305800B] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Reboot' Required Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Reboot' Required Controller.	1. No action required. The system will reboot at the end of POST. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.305800C	[W.305800C] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'System Shutdown' Required Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'System Shutdown' Required Controller.	- Restart the system. - If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800D	[W.305800D] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Disconnect Controller Failed. Requires 'Reboot'.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Disconnect Controller Failed. Requires 'Reboot'.	- Restart the system. - If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800E	[W.305800E] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports Invalid Health Status Driver.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports Invalid Health Status Driver.	- Restart the system. - If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.3060007	[S.3060007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. - Recover the server firmware.
S.3070007	[S.3070007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. - Recover the server firmware.
S.3108007	[S.3108007] The default system settings have been restored.	System Configuration Restored to Defaults.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. - If the settings differ from defaults, run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.3808000	[W.3808000] An IMM communication failure has occurred.	IMM Communication Failure.	1. Shut down the system and remove the power cords from the server for 30 seconds; then, reconnect the server to power and restart it. 2. Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111). 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.3808002	[W.3808002] An error occurred while saving UEFI settings to the IMM.	Error Updating System Configuration to IMM.	1. Run the Setup utility, select Save Settings, and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115). 2. Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111).
W.3808003	[W.3808003] Unable to retrieve the system configuration from the IMM.	Error Retrieving System Configuration from IMM.	1. Run the Setup utility, select Save Settings, and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115). 2. Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111).
I.3808004	[I.3808004] The IMM System Event log (SEL) is full.	IPMI System Event Log is Full.	Run the Setup utility to clear IMM logs and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115).
I.3818001	[I.3818001] The firmware image capsule signature for the currently booted flash bank is invalid.	Current Bank CRTM Capsule Update Signature Invalid.	1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
I.3818002	[I.3818002] The firmware image capsule signature for the non-booted flash bank is invalid.	Opposite Bank CRTM Capsule Update Signature Invalid.	1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
I.3818003	[I.3818003] The CRTM flash driver could not lock the secure flash region.	CRTM Could not lock secure flash region.	1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.3818004	[S.3818004] The CRTM flash driver could not successfully flash the staging area. A failure occurred.	CRTM Update Failed.	- Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. - Recover the server firmware.
W.3818005	[W.3818005] The CRTM flash driver could not successfully flash the staging area. The update was aborted.	CRTM Update Aborted.	- Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. - Recover the server firmware.
S.3818007	[S.3818007] The firmware image capsules for both flash banks could not be verified.	CRTM image capsule could not be verified.	- Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. - Recover the server firmware.
W.3938002	[W.3938002] A boot configuration error has been detected.	Boot Configuration Error.	- Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. - Recover the server firmware.

Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages

The following table describes the IMM2 error messages and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

For more information about IMM2, see the *Integrated Management Module II User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?Indocid=MIGR-5086346>.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
Event ID	Message	Severity	Description	Action
Temperature and fan messages				
80010701-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor adapter Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	- Reduce the ambient temperature. - Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80010701-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor adapter Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
81010701-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010901-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010b01-0c01xxxx	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80010701-1401xxxx 80010701-1402xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-1401xxxx 80010901-1402xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80010b01-1401xxxx 80010b01-1402xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010701-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
81010701-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010901-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010b01-2d01xxxx	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80010204-1d01xxxx 80010204-1d02xxxx 80010204-1d03xxxx 80010204-1d04xxxx 80010204-1d05xxxx 80010204-1d06xxxx 80010204-1d07xxxx 80010204-1d08xxxx 80010204-1d09xxxx 80010204-1d0axxxx 80010204-1d0bxxxx 80010204-1d0cxxxx	Numeric sensor Fan <i>n</i> A Tach going low (lower critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = 1Aa, 1Ab, 2Aa, 2Ab, 3Aa, 3Ab)	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	1. Reseat the failing fan <i>n</i>, which is indicated by a lit LED near the fan connector on the system board. 2. Replace the failing fan (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42 and "Replacing the fan assembly" on page 412). (<i>n</i> = fan number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
800b010a-1e81xxxx 800b010a-1e82xxxx 800b010a-1e83xxxx	Cooling Zone n redundancy lost has asserted. ($n = 1,2,3$)	Error	Redundancy lost has asserted.	- Make sure that the connectors on fan n are not damaged. - Make sure that the fan n connectors on the system board are not damaged. - Make sure that the fans are correctly installed. - Reseat the fans. - Replace the failing fan (see "Replacing the fan assembly" on page 412 and "Replacing the fan assembly" on page 412). ($n =$ fan number)
800b050a-1e81xxxx 800b050a-1e82xxxx 800b050a-1e83xxxx	Cooling Zone n insufficient resources has asserted. ($n = 1,2,3$)	Error	There is no redundancy and insufficient to continue operation.	- Make sure that the connectors on fan n are not damaged. - Make sure that the fan n connectors on the system board are not damaged. - Make sure that the fans are correctly installed. - Reseat the fans. - Replace the failing fan (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42 and "Replacing the fan assembly" on page 412). ($n =$ fan number)
80070204-0a01xxxx 80070204-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS n Fan Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. ($n =$ power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	- Make sure that there are no obstructions, such as bundled cables, to the airflow from the power-supply fan. - Replace power supply n. ($n =$ power supply number)
Power messages				
80010902-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 3.3V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	(Trained technician only) - For the hot-swap power-supply systems, replace Power Paddle Card. - For the fixed power-supply systems, replace the power supply. - Replace System board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80010202-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 3.3V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	(Trained technician only) - For the hot-swap power-supply systems, replace Power Paddle Card. - For the fixed power-supply systems, replace the power supply. - Replace System board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
80010902-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 5V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	(Trained technician only) - For the hot-swap power-supply systems, replace Power Paddle Card. - For the fixed power-supply systems, replace the power supply. - Replace System board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
80010202-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 5V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	(Trained technician only) - For the hot-swap power-supply systems, replace Power Paddle Card. - For the fixed power-supply systems, replace the power supply. - Replace System board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
80010902-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 12V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	- Check power supply n LED. - Remove the failing power supply. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (n = power supply number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80010202-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar 12V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	1. Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. 2. Remove the failing power supply. 3. Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html 4. For hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80010002-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar VBAT going low (lower non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	Replace the system battery (see "Removing the system battery" on page 375 and "Replacing the system battery" on page 377).
80010202-0701xxxx	Numeric sensor Planar VBAT going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	Replace the system battery (see "Removing the system battery" on page 375 and "Replacing the system battery" on page 377).
806f0008-0a01xxxx 806f0008-0a02xxxx	The Power Supply (Power Supply <i>n</i>) presence has been added to container. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Info	Power supply <i>n</i> has been added. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	No action; information only.
806f0009-1301xxxx	The Power Supply (Power Supply <i>n</i>) has been turned off.	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Power Unit that has been Disabled.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0108-0a01xxxx 806f0108-0a02xxxx	The Power Supply <i>n</i> has failed. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	Power supply <i>n</i> has failed. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	- Reseat power supply <i>n</i>. - If the power-on LED is not lit and the power-supply error LED is lit, replace power supply <i>n</i> for both hot-swap power-supply systems and fixed power-supply systems. - If both the power-on LED and the power-supply error LED are not lit: - Use IBM power configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html - For hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in “Power problems” on page 289 and “Solving power problems” on page 296. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
806f0109-1301xxxx	The Power Supply <i>n</i> has been Power Cycled. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Power Unit that has been power cycled.	No action; information only.
806f0223-2101xxxx	Powering off system %1 initiated by %2 (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName) (%2 = CIM_Watchdog.ElementName)	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Poweroff by Watchdog has occurred.	No action; information only.
806f0308-0a01xxxx 806f0308-0a02xxxx	The Power Supply <i>n</i> has lost input. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Info	Power supply <i>n</i> AC has lost. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	- Reconnect the power cords. - Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. - See “Power problems” on page 289 and “Solving power problems” on page 296 for more information. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80070208-0a01xxxx 80070208-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS <i>n</i> Therm Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	- Make sure that there are no obstructions, such as bundled cables, to the airflow from the power-supply fan. - Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html. - Replace power supply <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80070603-0701xxxx	Sensor Pwr Rail 1 Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable	Error	A sensor has changed to Nonrecoverable state.	See more information in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.
80070603-0701xxxx	Sensor Pwr Rail 2 Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable	Error	A sensor has changed to Nonrecoverable state.	See more information in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.
80070603-0701xxxx	Sensor Pwr Rail 3 Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable	Error	A sensor has changed to Nonrecoverable state.	See more information in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.
80070603-0701xxxx	Sensor Pwr Rail 4 Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable	Error	A sensor has changed to Nonrecoverable state.	See more information in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.
80070603-0701xxxx	Sensor Pwr Rail 5 Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable	Error	A sensor has changed to Nonrecoverable state.	See more information in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296.
80070608-0a01xxxx 80070608-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V AUX Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	- Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. - Replace power supply <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80070608-0a01xxxx 80070608-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V OC Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	1. Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html. 2. For the hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296. 3. 3. Replace the power supply.
80070608-0a01xxxx 80070608-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V OV Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	1. Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. 2. Remove the failing power supply. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80070608-0a01xxxx 80070608-0a02xxxx	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V UV Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	1. Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. 2. Remove the failing power supply. 3. For the hot-swap power-supply systems, follow actions listed in "Power problems" on page 289 and "Solving power problems" on page 296. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
800b0008-1301xxxx	Power Unit has been fully redundant.	Info	Power unit redundancy has been restored.	No action; information only.
800b0108-1301xxxx	Power Unit redundancy lost has asserted.	Error	Redundancy has been lost and is insufficient to continue operation.	1. Check the LEDs for both power supplies. 2. Follow the actions in "Power-supply LEDs" on page 21.
806f0608-1301xx03	Power supply PS Configuration error with rating mismatch.	Error	A power supply configuration error (rating mismatch) has occurred.	1. Make sure that the power supplies installed are with the same rating or wattage. 2. Reinstall the power supplies with the same rating or wattage.
Microprocessor messages				

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0007-0301xxxx 806f0007-0302xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has Failed with IERR. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor failed - IERR condition has occurred.	- Make sure that the latest levels of firmware and device drivers are installed for all adapters and standard devices, such as Ethernet, SCSI, and SAS. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level "Updating the firmware" on page 111). - Run the DSA program. - Reseat the adapter. - Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f000f-22010cxx	CPU voltage mismatch detected on %1. (%1 = CIM_Processor.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a CPU voltage mismatch with the socket voltage.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0107-0301xxxx 806f0107-0302xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has been detected an over-temperature condition. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An over temperature condition has occurred.	- Make sure that the latest levels of firmware and device drivers are installed for all adapters and standard devices, such as Ethernet, SCSI, and SAS. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level "Updating the firmware" on page 111). - Run the DSA program. - Re-seat the adapter (see "Removing an adapter" on page 358 and "Installing an adapter" on page 79). - Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Installing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 92). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0207-0301xxxx 806f0207-0302xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has Failed with BIST condition. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor failed - BIST condition has occurred.	- Make sure that the fans are operating. There are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and the server cover is installed and completely closed. - Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0207-2584xxxx	All CPUs / one of the CPUs has failed with FRB1/BIST condition.	Error	A Processor Failed - FRB1/BIST condition has been detected.	- Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. - Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f030c-2581xxxx	Scrub Failure for All DIMMs / one of the DIMMs on subsystem.	Error	A memory scrub failure has been detected.	- Reseat the DIMM, and then restart the server - Replace DIMM <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
806f0507-0301xxxx 806f0507-0302xxxx 806f0507-2584xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has a Configuration Mismatch. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor configuration mismatch has occurred.	- Check the CPU LED. See more information about the CPU LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Make sure that the installed microprocessors are compatible with each other (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418 for information about microprocessor requirements). (Trained technician only) Reseat microprocessor <i>n</i> (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418). (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 418). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0607-0301xxxx 806f0607-0302xxxx 806f0607-2584xxxx	An SM BIOS Uncorrectable CPU complex error for Processor <i>n</i> has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	The system management handler has detected an internal microprocessor error.	- Make sure that the installed microprocessors are compatible with each other (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418 for information about microprocessor requirements). - Update the server firmware to the latest level (see "Updating the firmware" on page 111). (Trained technician only) Replace the incompatible microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).
806f0807-0301xxxx 806f0807-0302xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> has been disabled. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Info	A processor has been disabled.	- Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level. - Run the DSA program. - Reseat the adapter. - Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0807-2584xxxx	The Processor for One of the CPUs has been disabled.	Info	A processor has been disabled.	- Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level. - Run the DSA program. - Reseat the adapter. - Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0807-2584xxxx	The Processor for All CPUs has been disabled.	Info	A processor has been disabled.	- Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level. - Run the DSA program. - Reseat the adapter. - Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0a07-0301xxxx 806f0a07-0302xxxx	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> is operating in a Degraded State. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Warning	Throttling has occurred for microprocessor <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	- Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. - Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications. - Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
80070201-0301xxxx 80070201-0302xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> OverTemp has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to critical state from a less severe state.	- Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. - Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications (see "Server features and specifications" on page 6 for more information). - Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80070301-0301xxxx 80070301-0302xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> OverTemp has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	- Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. - Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications (see "Server features and specifications" on page 6 for more information). - Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418 for more information). (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
8007021b-0301xxxx 8007021b-0302xxxx	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> QPI link error has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to critical state from a less severe state.	- Remove cpu - Check cpu socket pins, any damage or contained or bending, replace the system board. - Check cpu damage, replace cpu.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0813-2584xxxx	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Int CPU)	- Check the system-event log. (Trained technician only) Remove the failing microprocessor from the system board (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416). - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Make sure that the two microprocessors are matching. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
Memory errors				
806f000f-220101xx	The System %1 has detected no memory in the system. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation detected that memory was detected in the system.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220102xx	Subsystem %1 has insufficient memory for operation. (%1 = CIM_Memory.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected that the usable Memory is insufficient for operation.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.					
806f0813-2581xxxx	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Int DIMM)	- Check the system-event log. - Check the DIMM error LEDs. - Remove the failing DIMM from the system board (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403). - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Make sure that the installed DIMMs are supported and configured correctly (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for more information). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).	

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f010c-2001xxxx 806f010c-2002xxxx 806f010c-2003xxxx 806f010c-2004xxxx 806f010c-2005xxxx 806f010c-2006xxxx 806f010c-2007xxxx 806f010c-2008xxxx 806f010c-2009xxxx 806f010c-200axxxx 806f010c-200bxxxx 806f010c-200cxxxx	Memory uncorrectable error detected for Memory DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory uncorrectable error has occurred.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. - Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). - If the problem follows the DIMM, replace the failing DIMM (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403 and "Installing a memory module" on page 62). (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f010c-2581xxxx	Memory uncorrectable error detected for One of the DIMMs.	Error	A memory uncorrectable error has occurred.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). 3. If the problem follows the DIMM, replace the failing DIMM (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403 and "Installing a memory module" on page 62). 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f010c-2581xxxx	Memory uncorrectable error detected for All DIMMs.	Error	A memory uncorrectable error has occurred.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). 3. If the problem follows the DIMM, replace the failing DIMM (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403 and "Installing a memory module" on page 62). 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f030c-2001xxxx 806f030c-2002xxxx 806f030c-2003xxxx 806f030c-2004xxxx 806f030c-2005xxxx 806f030c-2006xxxx 806f030c-2007xxxx 806f030c-2008xxxx 806f030c-2009xxxx 806f030c-200axxxx 806f030c-200bxxxx 806f030c-200cxxxx	Memory DIMM <i>n</i> Status Scrub failure detected. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory scrub failure has been detected.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. - Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. - Make sure that the DIMMs are firmly seated and no foreign material is found in the DIMM connector. Then, retry with the same DIMM. - If the problem is related to a DIMM, replace the failing DIMM indicated by the error LEDs (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403 and "Installing a memory module" on page 62). - If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (continued on the next page)

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
	Memory DIMM <i>n</i> Status Scrub failure detected. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory scrub failure has been detected.	(Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (Trained technician only) Swap the affected microprocessor, if there are more than one microprocessor installed. If the problem follows the microprocessor, replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Installing a memory module" on page 62). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
806f040c-2001xxxx 806f040c-2002xxxx 806f040c-2003xxxx 806f040c-2004xxxx 806f040c-2005xxxx 806f040c-2006xxxx 806f040c-2007xxxx 806f040c-2008xxxx 806f040c-2009xxxx 806f040c-200axxxx 806f040c-200bxxxx 806f040c-200cxxxx	Memory DIMM disabled for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Info	DIMM disabled.	- Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62). - If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault (memory uncorrectable error or memory logging limit reached), follow the suggested actions for that error event and restart the server. - Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory event. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f040c-2581xxxx	Memory DIMM disabled for One of the DIMMs.	Info	DIMM disabled.	- Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62). - If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault (memory uncorrectable error or memory logging limit reached), follow the suggested actions for that error event and restart the server. - Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory event. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).
806f040c-2581xxxx	Memory DIMM disabled for All DIMMs.	Info	DIMM disabled.	- Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62). - If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault (memory uncorrectable error or memory logging limit reached), follow the suggested actions for that error event and restart the server. - Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory event. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f050c-2001xxxx 806f050c-2002xxxx 806f050c-2003xxxx 806f050c-2004xxxx 806f050c-2005xxxx 806f050c-2006xxxx 806f050c-2007xxxx 806f050c-2008xxxx 806f050c-2009xxxx 806f050c-200axxxx 806f050c-200bxxxx 806f050c-200cxxxx	Memory Logging Limit Reached for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	The memory logging limit has been reached.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f050c-2581xxxx	Memory Logging Limit Reached for One of the DIMMs.	Error	The memory logging limit has been reached.	1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 418).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f050c-2581xxxx	Memory Logging Limit Reached for All DIMMs.	Error	The memory logging limit has been reached.	- Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. - Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Installing a memory module" on page 62 for memory population). - If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430). (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416 and "Installing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 92).
806f070c-2001xxxx 806f070c-2002xxxx 806f070c-2003xxxx 806f070c-2004xxxx 806f070c-2005xxxx 806f070c-2006xxxx 806f070c-2007xxxx 806f070c-2008xxxx 806f070c-2009xxxx 806f070c-200axxxx 806f070c-200bxxxx 806f070c-200cxxxx	Memory DIMM Configuration Error for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory DIMM configuration error has occurred.	Make sure that DIMMs are installed in the correct sequence and have the same size, type, speed, and technology.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f070c-2581xxxx	Memory DIMM Configuration Error for One of the DIMMs.	Error	A memory DIMM configuration error has occurred.	Make sure that DIMMs are installed in the correct sequence and have the same size, type, speed, and technology.
806f070c-2581xxxx	Memory DIMM Configuration Error for All DIMMs.	Error	A memory DIMM configuration error has occurred.	Make sure that DIMMs are installed in the correct sequence and have the same size, type, speed, and technology.
806f090c-2001xxxx 806f090c-2002xxxx 806f090c-2003xxxx 806f090c-2004xxxx 806f090c-2005xxxx 806f090c-2006xxxx 806f090c-2007xxxx 806f090c-2008xxxx 806f090c-2009xxxx 806f090c-200axxxx 806f090c-200bxxxx 806f090c-200cxxxx	Memory DIMM for DIMM <i>n</i> Status has been automatically throttled. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Warning	A memory DIMM has been throttled.	- Reseat the DIMM, and then restart the server. - Replace DIMM <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
806f0a0c-2001xxxx 806f0a0c-2002xxxx 806f0a0c-2003xxxx 806f0a0c-2004xxxx 806f0a0c-2005xxxx 806f0a0c-2006xxxx 806f0a0c-2007xxxx 806f0a0c-2008xxxx 806f0a0c-2009xxxx 806f0a0c-200axxxx 806f0a0c-200bxxxx 806f0a0c-200cxxxx	An Over-Temperature condition has been detected on the DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	An over-temperature condition has occurred for DIMM <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	- Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow, that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. - Make sure that ambient temperature is within the specifications. - If a fan has failed, complete the action for a fan failure. - Replace DIMM <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
800b010c-2581xxxx	Backup Memory redundancy lost has asserted.	Error	Redundancy has been lost.	- Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. - Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
800b030c-2581xxxx	Backup Memory sufficient resources from redundancy degraded has asserted.	Warning	There is no redundancy. The state has been transitioned from redundancy to sufficient resources.	- Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. - Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
800b050c-2581xxxx	Backup Memory insufficient resources has asserted.	Error	There is no redundancy and insufficient to continue operation.	- Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. - Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
Recovery messages				

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
816f000d-0400xxxx 816f000d-0401xxxx 816f000d-0402xxxx 816f000d-0403xxxx 816f000d-0404xxxx 816f000d-0405xxxx 816f000d-0406xxxx 816f000d-0407xxxx	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has been removed from unit. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A drive has been removed.	- Reseat hard disk drive <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number). Wait 1 minute or more before reinstalling the drive. - Replace the hard disk drive. - Make sure that the disk firmware and RAID controller firmware is at the latest level. - Check the SAS cable.
806f010d-0400xxxx 806f010d-0401xxxx 806f010d-0402xxxx 806f010d-0403xxxx 806f010d-0404xxxx 806f010d-0405xxxx 806f010d-0406xxxx 806f010d-0407xxxx	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has been disabled due to a detected fault. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A drive has been disabled because of a fault.	- Run the hard disk drive diagnostic test on drive <i>n</i>. - Reseat the following components: - Hard disk drive (wait 1 minute or more before reinstalling the drive). - Cable from the system board to the backplane - Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: - Hard disk drive - Cable from the system board to the backplane - Hard disk drive backplane (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)
806f020d-0400xxxx 806f020d-0401xxxx 806f020d-0402xxxx 806f020d-0403xxxx 806f020d-0404xxxx 806f020d-0405xxxx 806f020d-0406xxxx 806f020d-0407xxxx	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has a predictive failure. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A predictive failure has been detected for drive <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Replace the hard drive <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)
806f050d-0400xxxx 806f050d-0401xxxx 806f050d-0402xxxx 806f050d-0403xxxx 806f050d-0404xxxx 806f050d-0405xxxx 806f050d-0406xxxx 806f050d-0407xxxx	Array %1 is in critical condition. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	An array is in a critical state. (Sensor = Drive <i>n</i> Status) (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	- Make sure that the RAID adapter firmware and hard disk drive firmware is at the latest level. - Make sure that the SAS cable is connected correctly. - Replace the SAS cable. - Replace the RAID adapter. - Replace the hard disk drive that is indicated by a lit status LED.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f060d-0400xxxx 806f060d-0401xxxx 806f060d-0402xxxx 806f060d-0403xxxx 806f060d-0404xxxx 806f060d-0405xxxx 806f060d-0406xxxx 806f060d-0407xxxx	Array %1 has failed. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem. ElementName)	Error	An array is in a failed state. (Sensor = Drive <i>n</i> Status) (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	- Make sure that the RAID adapter firmware and hard disk drive firmware is at the latest level. - Make sure that the SAS cable is connected correctly. - Replace the SAS cable. - Replace the RAID adapter. - Replace the hard disk drive that is indicated by a lit status LED.
806f070d-0400xxxx 806f070d-0401xxxx 806f070d-0402xxxx 806f070d-0403xxxx 806f070d-0404xxxx 806f070d-0405xxxx 806f070d-0406xxxx 806f070d-0407xxxx	The Drive <i>n</i> Status rebuilt has been in progress. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Info	The Drive <i>n</i> has rebuilt in progress. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	No action; information only.
PCI messages				
806f0021-3001xxxx	PCI fault has been detected for PCI <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	- Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Reseat the affected adapters and riser card. - Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Remove both adapters. - Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 428 and “Replacing the system board” on page 430).

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0021-2582xxxx	PCI fault has been detected for One of PCI Error.	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	- Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. - Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Remove both adapters. - Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
806f0021-2582xxxx	PCI fault has been detected for All PCI Error.	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	- Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. - Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Replace the adapters. - Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
806f0023-2101xxxx	Watchdog Timer expired for IPMI Watchdog.	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Watchdog Timer Expired.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0113-0301xxxx	A bus timeout has occurred on system CPU 1 PECI.	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Bus Timeout.	- Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. - Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0113-0302xxxx	A bus timeout has occurred on system CPU 2 PECI	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Bus Timeout.	- Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. - Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0413-2582xxxx	A PCI PERR has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A PCI PERR has occurred. (Sensor = PCIs)	- Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. - Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Replace the adapters. - Replace the riser cards.
806f0513-2582xxxx	A PCI SERR has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A PCI SERR has occurred. (Sensor = PCIs)	- Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Reseat the affected adapters and riser card. - Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Make sure that the adapter is supported. For a list of supported optional devices, see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. - Replace the adapters. - Replace the riser cards.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0813-2582xxxx	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Name PCI)	- Check the system-event log. - Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in Light path diagnostics LEDs. - Remove the adapter from the indicated PCI slot. - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
806f0125-0B01xxxx 806f0125-0B02xxxx	The entity of PCI riser has been detected absent for PCI <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	Info	The entity of PCI riser <i>n</i> has been detected absent. (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	No action; information only.
General messages				
80030006-2101xxxx	Sensor Sig Verify Fail has deasserted.	Info	An implementation has detected a sensor has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80030012-2301xxxx	Sensor OS RealTime Mod has deasserted.	Info	Sensor OS RealTime Mod has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80050108-0a01xxxx 80050108-0a02xxxx	Sensor has indicated limit exceeded.	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Sensor limit was exceeded.	No action; information only.
80070114-2201xxxx	Sensor TPM Lock / TPM Phy Pres Set has transitioned from normal to non-critical state.	Warning	An implementation has detected a sensor transitioned to non-critical from normal.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80070202-0701xxxx	Sensor Planar Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	- Check the system-event log. - Check for an error LED on the system board. - Replace any failing device. - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 428 and "Replacing the system board" on page 430).
8007020f-2201xxxx	Sensor TXT ACM module has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to critical from less severe.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
8007020f-2582xxxx	Sensor No PCI I/O has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to critical from less severe.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
80070614-2201xxxx	Sensor TPM Phy Pres Set has transitioned to non-recoverable.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to non-recoverable.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f011b-0701xxxx	The Front USB connector has encountered a configuration error.	Error	The system had detected an internal connection error.	Reseat the front USB cable on the system board.
806f011b-0701xxxx	The Front Video connector has encountered a configuration error.	Error	The system had detected an internal connection error.	Reseat the front video cable on the system board.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f0123-2101xxxx	Reboot of system %1 initiated by %2. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName) (%2 = Watchdog.ElementName)	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Reboot by a Watchdog occurred.	No action; information only.
806f0125-0c01xxxx	Front panel entity has been detected Absent.	Info	A front panel entity has been detected absent.	No action; information only.
806f0013-1701xxxx	A front panel NMI has occurred on system %1. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	An operator information panel NMI/diagnostic interrupt has occurred.	1. Check the device driver. 2. Reinstall the device driver. 3. Update all device drivers to the latest level. 4. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111).
806f0313-1701xxxx	A software NMI has occurred on system %1. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A software NMI has occurred.	1. Check the device driver. 2. Reinstall the device driver. 3. Update all device drivers to the latest level. 4. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111).
806f0823-2101xxxx	Watchdog Timer interrupt occurred for %1. (%1 = Watchdog.ElementName)	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Watchdog Timer interrupt occurred.	No action; information only.
806f0a13-0301xxxx	A Fatal Bus Error has occurred on system CPU 1 PECL.	Error	A bus fatal error has been detected.	1. Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. 2. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0a13-0302xxxx	A Fatal Bus Error has occurred on system CPU 2 PECL.	Error	A bus fatal error has been detected.	1. Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. 2. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
81030012-2301xxxx	OS RealTime Mod state has deasserted.	Info	OS RealTime Mod state has deasserted.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
80070219-0701xxxx	Sensor Sys Board Fault has transitioned to critical.	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	- Check the system-event log. - Check for an error LED on the system board. - Replace any failing device. - Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
806f0312-2201xxxx	Entry to aux log has asserted.	Info	Entry to aux log has been detected.	No action; information only.
80080128-2101xxxx	Low security jumper presence has asserted.	Info	The low security jumper has been detected.	No action; information only.
8008010f-2101xxxx	Physical presence jumper presence has asserted.	Info	The physical presence jumper has been detected.	No action; information only.
81030006-2101xxxx	Sig verify fail has deasserted.	Info	The sig verify fail has deasserted.	No action; information only.
806f0028-2101xxxx	TPM command fail has asserted.	Warning	The TPM sensor access has been degraded or unavailable.	- Turn off the server and disconnect it from power.
Firmware and software messages				
806f000f-220103xx	The System %1 encountered firmware error - unrecoverable boot device failure. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected that System Firmware Error Unrecoverable boot device failure has occurred.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220104xx	The System %1 has encountered a motherboard failure. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected that a fatal motherboard failure in the system.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f000f-220107xx	The System %1 encountered firmware error - unrecoverable keyboard failure. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected that System Firmware Error Unrecoverable Keyboard failure has occurred.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-22010axx	The System %1 encountered firmware error - no video device detected. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected that System Firmware Error No video device detected has occurred.	This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-22010bxx	Firmware BIOS (ROM) corruption was detected on system %1 during POST. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	Firmware BIOS (ROM) corruption was detected during POST. (Sensor = ABR Status)	- Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see "Power-supply LEDs" on page 21). - Recover the server firmware from the backup page: - Restart the server. - At the prompt, press F3 to recover the firmware. - Update the server firmware to the latest level (see "Updating the firmware" on page 111). Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Remove components one at a time, restarting the server each time, to see if the problem goes away. - If the problem remains, (trained technician) replace the system board.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f000f-2201ffff	The System %1 encountered a POST Error. (%1 = ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	The System ABR Status / Firmware Error encountered a POST Error.	- Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21). - Recover the server firmware from the backup page: - Restart the server. - At the prompt, press F3 to recover the firmware. - Update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111). Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Remove components one at a time, restarting the server each time, to see if the problem goes away. - If the problem remains, (trained technician) replace the system board.
806f000f-2201xxxx	The System %1 encountered a POST Error.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	The System encountered a firmware error. (Sensor = Firmware Error)	- Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21). - Update the server firmware on the primary page. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
806f010f-2201xxxx	The System %1 encountered a POST Hang. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	The System encountered a firmware hang. (Sensor = Firmware Error)	- Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21). - Update the server firmware on the primary page. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
806f052b-2201xxxx	IMM2 FW Failover has been detected.	Error	Invalid or unsupported firmware or software was detected.	- Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21). - Recover the server firmware from the backup page: - Restart the server. - At the prompt, press F3 to recover the firmware. - Update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111). Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. - Remove components one at a time, restarting the server each time, to see if the problem goes away. - If the problem remains, (trained technician) replace the system board.
Web interface messages				
40000001-00000000	IMM Network Initialization Complete.	Info	An IMM network has completed initialization.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000002-00000000	Certificate Authority [arg1] has detected a [arg2] Certificate Error.	Error	A problem has occurred with the SSL Server, SSL Client, or SSL Trusted CA certificate that has been imported into the IMM. The imported certificate must contain a public key that corresponds to the key pair that was previously generated by the Generate a New Key and Certificate Signing Request link.	- Make sure that the certificate that you are importing is correct and correctly generated. - Try importing the certificate again.
40000003-00000000	Ethernet Data Rate modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet data rate of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000004-00000000	Ethernet Duplex setting modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet duplex setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000005-00000000	Ethernet MTU setting modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet maximum transmission unit (MTU) setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000006-00000000	Ethernet locally administered MAC address modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet locally administered MAC address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000007-00000000	Ethernet interface [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A specified user has enabled or disabled the Ethernet interface.	No action; information only.
40000008-00000000	Hostname set to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A specified user has modified the host name of the IMM.	No action; information only.
40000009-00000000	IP address of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the IP address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
4000000a-00000000	IP subnet mask of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the subnet mask of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
4000000b-00000000	IP address of default gateway modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the gateway address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000000c-00000000	OS Watchdog response [arg1] by [arg2].	Info	This message is for the use case where an OS Watchdog has been enabled or disabled by a user.	No action; information only.
4000000d-00000000	DHCP[%1] failure, no IP address assigned.(%1 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Info	A DHCP server has failed to assign an IP address to the IMM.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: - Make sure that the Chassis Management Module network cable is connected. - Make sure that there is a DHCP server on the network that can assign an IP address to the IMM.
4000000e-00000000	Remote Login Successful. Login ID: [arg1] from [arg2] at IP address [arg3].	Info	The specified user has logged in to the Integrated Management Module.	No action; information only.
4000000f-00000000	Attempting to %1 server %2 by user %3.(%1 = Power Up, Power Down, Power Cycle, or Reset; %2 = IBM_ComputerSystem.ElementName; %3 = user ID)	Info	A user has used the IMM to perform a power function on the server.	No action; information only.
40000010-00000000	Security: Userid: '%1' had %2 login failures from WEB client at IP address %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from a web browser and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: - Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. - Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000011-00000000	Security: Login ID: '%1' had %2 login failures from CLI at %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from the command-line interface and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: - Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. - Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000012-00000000	Remote access attempt failed. Invalid userid or password received. Userid is '%1' from WEB browser at IP address %2.(%1 = user ID; %2 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has attempted to log in from a web browser by using an invalid login ID or password.	- Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. - Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000013-00000000	Remote access attempt failed. Invalid userid or password received. Userid is '%1' from TELNET client at IP address %2.(%1 = user ID; %2 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has attempted to log in from a Telnet session by using an invalid login ID or password.	- Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. - Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000014-00000000	The [arg1] on system [arg2] cleared by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has deleted system log events or audit log events.	No action; information only.
40000015-00000000	IMM reset was initiated by user %1.(%1 = user ID)	Info	The Integrated Management Module has been reset. The logs provide additional details.	No action; information only.
40000016-00000000	ENET[0] DHCP-HSTN=%1, DN=%2, IP@=%3, SN=%4, GW@=%5, DNS1@=%6.(%1 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.Hostname; %2 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.DomainName; %3 = CIM_IPProtocolEndpoint.IPv4Address; %4 = CIM_IPProtocolEndpoint.SubnetMask; %5 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx; %6 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Info	The DHCP server has assigned an IMM IP address and configuration.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000017-00000000	ENET[0] IP-Cfg:HstName=%1, IP@%2, NetMsk=%3, GW@=%4.(%1 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.Hostname; %2 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.IPv4Address; %3 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.SubnetMask; %4 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.DefaultGatewayAddress)	Info	An IMM IP address and configuration have been assigned using client data.	No action; information only.
40000018-00000000	LAN: Ethernet[0] interface is no longer active.	Info	The IMM Ethernet interface has been disabled.	No action; information only.
40000019-00000000	LAN: Ethernet[0] interface is now active.	Info	The IMM Ethernet interface has been enabled.	No action; information only.
4000001a-00000000	DHCP setting changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	The specified user has changed the DHCP setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface.	No action; information only.
4000001b-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restored from a file by user [arg2].	Info	The specified user has restored the Integrated Management Module (IMM) configuration from a previously saved configuration file. Some configuration settings might require that the IMM be restarted before they take effect.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000001c-00000000	Watchdog %1 Screen Capture Occurred.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	An operating-system error has occurred, and the screen capture was successful.	If there was no operating-system error, complete the following steps until the problem is solved: 1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system. If there was an operating-system error, check the integrity of the installed operating system.
4000001d-00000000	Watchdog %1 Failed to Capture Screen.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	An operating-system error has occurred, and the screen capture failed.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: 1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system. 6. Update the IMM firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.
4000001e-00000000	Running the backup IMM main application.	Error	The IMM was unable to run the primary IMM image and has resorted to running the backup image.	Update the IMM firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000001f-00000000	Please ensure that the IMM is flashed with the correct firmware. The IMM is unable to match its firmware to the server.	Error	The server does not support the installed IMM firmware version.	Update the IMM firmware to a version that the server supports. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.
4000002a-00000000	[arg1] Firmware mismatch internal to system [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the [arg3] firmware.	Error	This message is for the use case where a specific type of firmware mismatch has been detected.	No action; information only.
4000002b-00000000	Domain name set to [arg1].	Info	Domain name set by user.	No action; information only.
4000002c-00000000	Domain Source changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	Domain source changed by user.	No action; information only.
4000002d-00000000	DDNS setting changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	DDNS setting changed by user.	No action; information only.
4000002e-00000000	DDNS registration successful. The domain name is [arg1].	Info	DDNS registration and values.	No action; information only.
4000002f-00000000	IPv6 enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 protocol is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000020-00000000	IMM reset was caused by restoring default values.	Info	The IMM has been reset because a user has restored the configuration to its default settings.	No action; information only.
40000021-00000000	IMM clock has been set from NTP server %1.(%1 = IBM_NTPTService.ElementName)	Info	The IMM clock has been set to the date and time that is provided by the Network Time Protocol server.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000022-00000000	SSL data in the IMM configuration data is invalid. Clearing configuration data region and disabling SSL+H25.	Error	There is a problem with the certificate that has been imported into the IMM. The imported certificate must contain a public key that corresponds to the key pair that was previously generated through the Generate a New Key and Certificate Signing Request link.	- Make sure that the certificate that you are importing is correct. - Try to import the certificate again.
40000023-00000000	Flash of %1 from %2 succeeded for user %3.(%1 = CIM_ManagedElementName; %2 = Web or LegacyCLI; %3 = user ID)	Info	A user has successfully updated one of the following firmware components: - IMM main application - IMM boot ROM - Server firmware (UEFI) - Diagnostics - System power backplane - Remote expansion enclosure power backplane - Integrated service processor - Remote expansion enclosure processor	No action; information only.
40000024-00000000	Flash of %1 from %2 failed for user %3.(%1 = CIM_ManagedElementName; %2 = Web or LegacyCLI; %3 = user ID)	Info	An attempt to update a firmware component from the interface and IP address has failed.	Try to update the firmware again.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000025-00000000	The Chassis Event Log (CEL) on system %1 is 75% full.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Info	The IMM event log is 75% full. When the log is full, older log entries are replaced by newer ones.	To avoid losing older log entries, save the log as a text file and clear the log.
40000026-00000000	The Chassis Event Log (CEL) on system %1 is 100% full.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Info	The IMM event log is full. When the log is full, older log entries are replaced by newer ones.	To avoid losing older log entries, save the log as a text file and clear the log.
40000027-00000000	%1 Platform Watchdog Timer expired for %2.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog; %2 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	A Platform Watchdog Timer Expired event has occurred.	1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system.
40000028-00000000	IMM Test Alert Generated by %1.(%1 = user ID)	Info	A user has generated a test alert from the IMM.	No action; information only.
40000029-00000000	Security: Userid: '%1' had %2 login failures from an SSH client at IP address %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessfulLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from SSH and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	1. Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. 2. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000030-00000000	IPv6 disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 protocol is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000031-00000000	IPv6 static IP configuration enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 static address assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000032-00000000	IPv6 DHCP enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 DHCP assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000033-00000000	IPv6 stateless auto-configuration enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 statless auto-assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000034-00000000	IPv6 static IP configuration disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 static assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000035-00000000	IPv6 DHCP disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 DHCP assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000036-00000000	IPv6 stateless auto-configuration disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 statless auto-assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000037-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] IPv6-LinkLocal:HstName=[arg2], IP@=[arg3],Pref=[arg4].	Info	IPv6 Link Local address is active.	No action; information only.
40000038-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] IPv6-Static:HstName=[arg2], IP@=[arg3],Pref=[arg4],GW@=[arg5].	Info	IPv6 Static address is active.	No action; information only.
40000039-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] DHCPv6-HSTN=[arg2], DN=[arg3], IP@=[arg4], Pref=[arg5].	Info	IPv6 DHCP-assigned address is active.	No action; information only.
4000003a-00000000	IPv6 static address of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user modifies the IPv6 static address of a Management Controller.	No action; information only.
4000003b-00000000	DHCPv6 failure, no IP address assigned.	Warning	S DHCP6 server fails to assign an IP address to a Management Controller.	No action; information only.
4000003c-00000000	Platform Watchdog Timer expired for [arg1].	Error	An implementation has detected an OS Loader Watchdog Timer Expired.	No action; information only.
4000003d-00000000	Telnet port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the telnet port number.	No action; information only.
4000003e-00000000	SSH port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SSH port number.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000003f-00000000	Web-HTTP port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Web HTTP port number.	No action; information only.
40000040-00000000	Web-HTTPS port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Web HTTPS port number.	No action; information only.
40000041-00000000	CIM/XML HTTP port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the CIM HTTP port number.	No action; information only.
40000042-00000000	CIM/XML HTTPS port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the CIM HTTPS port number.	No action; information only.
40000043-00000000	SNMP Agent port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SNMP Agent port number.	No action; information only.
40000044-00000000	SNMP Traps port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SNMP Traps port number.	No action; information only.
40000045-00000000	Syslog port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Syslog receiver port number.	No action; information only.
40000046-00000000	Remote Presence port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Remote Presence port number.	No action; information only.
40000047-00000000	LED [arg1] state changed to [arg2] by [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the state of an LED.	No action; information only.
40000048-00000000	Inventory data changed for device [arg1], new device data hash=[arg2], new master data hash=[arg3].	Info	Something has caused the physical inventory to change.	No action; information only.
40000049-00000000	SNMP [arg1] enabled by user [arg2].	Info	A user enabled SNMPv1 or SNMPv3 or Traps.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000004a-00000000	SNMP [arg1] disabled by user [arg2] .	Info	A user disabled SNMPv1 or SNMPv3 or Traps.	No action; information only.
4000004b-00000000	SNMPv1 [arg1] set by user [arg2]: Name=[arg3], AccessType=[arg4], Address=[arg5].	Info	A user changed the SNMP community string.	No action; information only.
4000004c-00000000	LDAP Server configuration set by user [arg1]: SelectionMethod=[arg2], DomainName=[arg3], Server1=[arg4], Server2=[arg5], Server3=[arg6], Server4=[arg7].	Info	A user changed the LDAP server configuration.	No action; information only.
4000004d-00000000	LDAP set by user [arg1]: RootDN=[arg2], UIDSearchAttribute=[arg3], BindingMethod=[arg4], EnhancedRBS=[arg5], TargetName=[arg6], GroupFilter=[arg7], GroupAttribute=[arg8], LoginAttribute=[arg9].	Info	A user configured an LDAP Miscellaneous setting.	No action; information only.
4000004e-00000000	Serial Redirection set by user [arg1]: Mode=[arg2], BaudRate=[arg3], StopBits=[arg4], Parity=[arg5], SessionTerminateSequence=[arg6].	Info	A user configured the Serial Port mode.	No action; information only.
4000004f-00000000	Date and Time set by user [arg1]: Date=[arg2], Time=[arg3], DST Auto-adjust=[arg4], Timezone=[arg5].	Info	A user configured the Date and Time settings.	No action; information only.
40000050-00000000	Server General Settings set by user [arg1]: Name=[arg2], Contact=[arg3], Location=[arg4], Room=[arg5], RackID=[arg6], Rack U-position=[arg7].	Info	A user configured the Location setting.	No action; information only.
40000051-00000000	Server Power Off Delay set to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user configured the Server Power Off Delay.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000052-00000000	Server [arg1] scheduled for [arg2] at [arg3] by user [arg4].	Info	A user configured a Server Power action at a specific time.	No action; information only.
40000053-00000000	Server [arg1] scheduled for every [arg2] at [arg3] by user [arg4].	Info	A user configured a recurring Server Power Action.	No action; information only.
40000054-00000000	Server [arg1] [arg2] cleared by user [arg3].	Info	A user cleared a Server Power Action.	No action; information only.
40000055-00000000	Synchronize time setting by user [arg1]: Mode=[arg2], NTPServerHost=[arg3], NTPUpdateFrequency=[arg5].	Info	A user configured the Date and Time synchronize	No action; information only.
40000056-00000000	SMTP Server set by user [arg1] to [arg2]:[arg3].	Info	A user configured the SMTP server.	No action; information only.
40000057-00000000	Telnet [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Telnet services.	No action; information only.
40000058-00000000	DNS servers set by user [arg1]: UseAdditionalServers=[arg2], PreferredDNStype=[arg3], IPv4Server1=[arg4], IPv4Server2=[arg5], IPv4Server3=[arg6], IPv6Server1=[arg7], IPv6Server2=[arg8], IPv6Server3=[arg9].	Info	A user configures the DNS servers.	No action; information only.
40000059-00000000	LAN over USB [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user configured USB-LAN.	No action; information only.
4000005a-00000000	LAN over USB Port Forwarding set by user [arg1]: ExternalPort=[arg2], USB-LAN port=[arg3].	Info	A user configured USB-LAN port forwarding.	No action; information only.
4000005b-00000000	Secure Web services (HTTPS) [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure web services.	No action; information only.
4000005c-00000000	Secure CIM/XML(HTTPS) [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure CIM/XML services.	No action; information only.
4000005d-00000000	Secure LDAP [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure LDAP services.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000005e-00000000	SSH [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables SSH services.	No action; information only.
4000005f-00000000	Server timeouts set by user [arg1]: EnableOSWatchdog=[arg2], OSWatchdogTimeout=[arg3], EnableLoaderWatchdog=[arg4], LoaderTimeout=[arg5].	Info	A user configures Server Timeouts.	No action; information only.
40000060-00000000	License key for [arg1] added by user [arg2].	Info	A user installs License Key.	No action; information only.
40000061-00000000	License key for [arg1] removed by user [arg2].	Info	A user removes a License Key.	No action; information only.
40000062-00000000	Global Login General Settings set by user [arg1]: AuthenticationMethod=[arg2], LockoutPeriod=[arg3], SessionTimeout=[arg4].	Info	A user changes the Global Login General Settings.	No action; information only.
40000063-00000000	Global Login Account Security set by user [arg1]: PasswordRequired=[arg2], PasswordExpirationPeriod=[arg3], MinimumPasswordReuseCycle=[arg4], MinimumPasswordLength=[arg5], MinimumPasswordChangeInterval=[arg6], MaxmumLoginFailures=[arg7], LockoutAfterMaxFailures=[arg8], MinimumDifferentCharacters=[arg9], DefaultIDExpired=[arg10], ChangePasswordFirstAccess=[arg11].	Info	A user changes the Global Login Account Security Settings to Legacy.	No action; information only.
40000064-00000000	User [arg1] created.	Info	A user account was created.	No action; information only.
40000065-00000000	User [arg1] removed.	Info	A user account was deleted.	No action; information only.
40000066-00000000	User [arg1] modified.	Info	A user account was changed.	No action; information only.
40000067-00000000	User [arg1] role set to [arg2].	Info	A user account role assigned.	No action; information only.
40000068-00000000	User [arg1] custom privileges set: [arg2].	Info	User account priveleges assigned.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000069-00000000	User [arg1] for SNMPv3 set: AuthenticationProtocol=[arg2], PrivacyProtocol=[arg3], AccessType=[arg4], HostforTraps=[arg5].	Info	User account SNMPv3 settings changed.	No action; information only.
4000006a-00000000	SSH Client key added for user [arg1].	Info	User locally defined an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006b-00000000	SSH Client key imported for user [arg1] from [arg2].	Info	User imported an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006c-00000000	SSH Client key removed from user [arg1].	Info	User removed an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006d-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration saved to a file by user [arg2].	Info	A user saves a Management Controller configuration to a file.	No action; information only.
4000006e-00000000	Alert Configuration Global Event Notification set by user [arg1]: RetryLimit=[arg2], RetryInterval=[arg3], EntryInterval=[arg4].	Info	A user changes the Global Event Notification settings.	No action; information only.
4000006f-00000000	Alert Recipient Number [arg1] updated: Name=[arg2], DeliveryMethod=[arg3], Address=[arg4], IncludeLog=[arg5], Enabled=[arg6], EnabledAlerts=[arg7], AllowedFilters=[arg8].	Info	A user adds or updates an Alert Recipient.	No action; information only.
40000070-00000000	SNMP Traps enabled by user [arg1]: EnabledAlerts=[arg2], AllowedFilters=[arg3].	Info	A user enabled the SNMP Traps configuration.	No action; information only.
40000071-00000000	The power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts by user [arg3].	Info	Power Cap values changed by user.	No action; information only.
40000072-00000000	The minimum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Minimum Power Cap value changed.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000073-00000000	The maximum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Maximum Power Cap value changed	No action; information only.
40000074-00000000	The soft minimum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Soft Minimum Power Cap value changed.	No action; information only.
40000075-00000000	The measured power value exceeded the power cap value.	Warning	Power exceeded cap.	No action; information only.
40000076-00000000	The new minimum power cap value exceeded the power cap value.	Warning	Minimum Power Cap exceeds Power Cap.	No action; information only.
40000077-00000000	Power capping was activated by user [arg1].	Info	Power capping activated by user.	No action; information only.
40000078-00000000	Power capping was deactivated by user [arg1].	Info	Power capping deactivated by user.	No action; information only.
40000079-00000000	Static Power Savings mode has been turned on by user [arg1].	Info	Static Power Savings mode turned on by user.	No action; information only.
4000007a-00000000	Static Power Savings mode has been turned off by user [arg1].	Info	Static Power Savings mode turned off by user.	No action; information only.
4000007b-00000000	Dynamic Power Savings mode has been turned on by user [arg1].	Info	Dynamic Power Savings mode turned on by user.	No action; information only.
4000007c-00000000	Dynamic Power Savings mode has been turned off by user [arg1].	Info	Dynamic Power Savings mode turned off by user.	No action; information only.
4000007d-00000000	Power cap and external throttling occurred.	Info	Power cap and external throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
4000007e-00000000	External throttling occurred.	Info	External throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
4000007f-00000000	Power cap throttling occurred.	Info	Power cap throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
40000080-00000000	Remote Control session started by user [arg1] in [arg2] mode.	Info	Remote Control session started	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
40000081-00000000	PXE boot requested by user [arg1].	Info	PXE boot requested.	No action; information only.
40000082-00000000	The measured power value has returned below the power cap value.	Info	Power exceeded cap recovered.	No action; information only.
40000083-00000000	The new minimum power cap value has returned below the power cap value.	Info	Minimum Power Cap exceeds Power Cap recovered	No action; information only.
40000084-00000000	IMM firmware mismatch between nodes [arg1] and [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the IMM firmware to the same level on all nodes.	Info	A mismatch of IMM firmware has been detected between nodes.	No action; information only.
40000085-00000000	FPGA firmware mismatch between nodes [arg1] and [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the FPGA firmware to the same level on all nodes.	Error	A mismatch of FPGA firmware has been detected between nodes.	No action; information only.
40000086-00000000	Test Call Home Generated by user [arg1].	Info	Test Call Home generated by user.	No action; information only.
40000087-00000000	Manual Call Home by user [arg1]: [arg2].	Info	Manual Call Home by user.	No action; information only.
40000088-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] completed.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and it completes.	No action; information only.
40000089-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] failed to complete.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and the restoration fails to complete.	No action; information only.

Table 18. IMM2 error messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.				
4000008a-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] failed to start.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and the restoration fails to start.	No action; information only.
4000008b-00000000	One or more of the Storage Management IP addresses has changed.	Info	This message is for the use case where an IP address for the Storage Management has changed.	No action; information only.

DSA messages

As you run the diagnostic programs, text messages are displayed on the screen and are saved in the test log. A diagnostic text message indicates that a problem has been detected and provides the action you should take as a result of the text message.

The following table describes the messages that the diagnostic programs might generate and suggested actions to correct the detected problems. Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the column.

Table 19. DSA messages

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
089-801-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Aborted	Internal program error.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
089-802-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Aborted	System resource availability error.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For the latest level of firmware, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-4JTS2T and select your system to display a matrix of available firmware. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For the latest level of firmware, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-4JTS2T and select your system to display a matrix of available firmware. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
089-901-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Failed	Test failure.	- Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-801-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the IMM returned an incorrect response length.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-802-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the test cannot be completed for an unknown reason.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-803-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the node is busy; try later.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-804-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid command.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-805-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid command for the given LUN.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-806-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: timeout while processing the command.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-807-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: out of space.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-808-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: reservation canceled or invalid reservation ID.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-809-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data was truncated.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-810-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data length is invalid.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-811-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data field length limit is exceeded.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-812-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C Test aborted: a parameter is out of range.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-813-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot return the number of requested data bytes.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-814-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: requested sensor, data, or record is not present.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-815-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid data field in the request.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-816-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the command is illegal for the specified sensor or record type.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-817-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-818-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot execute a duplicated request.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-819-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; the SDR repository is in update mode.	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-820-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; the device is in firmware update mode.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code and IMM2 firmware are at the latest level. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-821-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; IMM initialization is in progress.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-822-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the destination is unavailable.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-823-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot execute the command; insufficient privilege level.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-824-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test canceled: cannot execute the command.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-901-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM indicates failure in RTMM bus (BUS 0).	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DISA. 4. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Run the test again. 6. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-OPTN.
166-904-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM indicates failure in PCA9545 (I ² C I/O Expander) bus (BUS 3).	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DISA. 4. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Run the test again. 6. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-OPTN.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-905-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the PIC 16F887 (Power Paddle Card) bus (BUS 4).	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 4. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Run the test again. 6. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-OPTN.
166-907-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the LM75 (Thermal Sensor) bus (BUS 6).	1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 4. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Run the test again. 6. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-OPTN.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-908-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the PCA9539 (I ² C I/O Expander) bus (BUS 7).	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. - After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-OPTN.
201-801-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the system UEFI programmed the memory controller with an invalid CBAR address	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-802-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the end address in the E820 function is less than 16 MB.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that all DIMMs are enabled in the Setup utility. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
201-803-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: could not enable the processor cache.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-804-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller buffer request failed.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
201-805-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller display/ alter write operation was not completed.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-806-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller fast scrub operation was not completed.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
201-807-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller buffer free request failed.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-808-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: memory controller display/ alter buffer execute error.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
201-809-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled program error: operation running fast scrub.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-810-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test stopped: unknown error code xxx received in COMMONEXIT procedure.	1. Turn off and restart the system. 2. Run the test again. 3. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 4. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Run the test again. 6. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-901-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Failed	Test failure: single-bit error, failing DIMM z.	- Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. - Reseat DIMM z. - Reconnect the system to power and turn on the system. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the failing DIMMs. - Re-enable all memory in the Setup utility (see "Using the Setup utility" on page 115). - Run the test again. - Replace the failing DIMM. - Re-enable all memory in the Setup utility see "Using the Setup utility" on page 115). - Run the test again. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
202-801-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Aborted	Internal program error.	- Turn off and restart the system. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. - Run the memory diagnostics to identify the specific failing DIMM. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
202-802-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Failed	General error: memory size is insufficient to run the test.	- Make sure that all memory is enabled by checking the Available System Memory in the Resource Utilization section of the DSA event log. If necessary, enable all memory in the Setup utility (see "Updating the firmware" on page 111). - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
202-901-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Failed	Test failure.	1. Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. 2. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 3. Turn off the system and disconnect it from power. 4. Reseat the DIMMs. 5. Reconnect the system to power and turn on the system. 6. Run the test again. 7. Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. 8. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-801-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Aborted	Unable to communicate with the device driver.	- Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. - Run the test again. - For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-802-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Aborted	The media tray is open.	- Close the media tray and wait 15 seconds. - Run the test again. - Insert a new CD/DVD into the drive and wait for 15 seconds for the media to be recognized. - Run the test again. - Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. - Run the test again. - Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. - Run the test again. - For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. - Run the test again. - Replace the CD/DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
215-803-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Failed	The disc might be in use by the system.	- Wait for the system activity to stop. - Run the test again - Turn off and restart the system. - Run the test again. - Replace the DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-901-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Aborted	Drive media is not detected.	- Insert a CD/DVD into the DVD drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. - Run the test again. - Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. - Run the test again. - For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. - Run the test again. - Replace the DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
215-902-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Failed	Read miscompare.	- Insert a CD/DVD into the drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. - Run the test again. - Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. - Run the test again. - For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. - Run the test again. - Replace the DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-903-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Aborted	Could not access the drive.	1. Insert a CD/DVD into the drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. 2. Run the test again. 3. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. 4. Run the test again. 5. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1SERV-DSA. 6. Run the test again. 7. For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. 8. Run the test again. 9. Replace the DVD drive. 10. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-904-xxx	Optical Drive	- Verify Media Installed - Read/Write Test - Self-Test Messages and actions apply to all three tests.	Failed	A read error occurred.	- Insert a CD/DVD into the drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. - Run the test again. - Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. - Run the test again. - For additional troubleshooting information, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=psg1MIGR-41559. - Run the test again. - Replace the DVD drive. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
405-901-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Control Registers	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-901-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test MII Registers	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
405-902-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test EEPROM	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-903-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Internal Memory	Failed		1. Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 2. Run the test again. 3. Check the interrupt assignments in the PCI Hardware section of the DSA event log. If the Ethernet device is sharing interrupts, if possible, use the Setup utility see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115) to assign a unique interrupt to the device. 4. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. 5. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-904-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Interrupt	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Check the interrupt assignments in the PCI Hardware section of the DSA event log. If the Ethernet device is sharing interrupts, if possible, use the Setup utility see "Using the Setup utility" on page 115) to assign a unique interrupt to the device. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-905-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Loop back at MAC Layer	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.
405-906-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Loop back at Physical Layer	Failed		- Check the Ethernet cable for damage and make sure that the cable type and connection are correct. - Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Table 19. DSA messages (continued)

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. - Go to the IBM support web site at http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-907-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test LEDs	Failed		- Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. For more information, see "Updating the firmware" on page 111. - Run the test again. - Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. - If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=SERV-CALL.

Troubleshooting by symptom

Use the troubleshooting tables to find solutions to problems that have identifiable symptoms.

If you cannot find a solution to the problem in these tables, see "DSA messages" on page 228 for information about testing the server and "Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs" on page 153 for additional information about running DSA Preboot program that is stored in integrated USB memory on the server. For additional information to help you solve problems, see "Start here" on page 139.

If you have just added new software or a new optional device and the server is not working, complete the following steps before you use the troubleshooting tables:

- Check the system-error LED on the operator information panel; if it is lit, check the light path diagnostics LEDs (see Light path diagnostics).
- Remove the software or device that you just added.
- Run IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) to determine whether the server is running correctly (for information about using DSA, see "DSA messages" on page 228).
- Reinstall the new software or new device.

CD/DVD drive problems

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The CD-ROM/DVD-ROM drive is not recognized.	1. Make sure that: • The SATA connector to which the CD or DVD drive is attached (primary or secondary) is enabled in the Setup utility. • All cables and jumpers are installed correctly. • The correct device driver is installed for the CD or DVD drive. 2. Run the CD or DVD drive diagnostic programs. 3. Reseat the following components: a. CD or DVD drive b. CD or DVD drive cable 4. Replace the components listed in step 3 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. 5. (Trained service technician only) Replace the system board.
A CD or DVD is not working correctly.	1. Clean the CD or DVD. 2. Replace the CD or DVD with new CD or DVD media. 3. Run the CD or DVD drive diagnostic programs (see “DSA messages” on page 228). 4. Reset the CD or DVD drive (see Removing a CD/DVD drive and “Installing an optical CD/DVD drive” on page 74). 5. Replace the CD or DVD drive.
The CD or DVD drive tray is not working.	1. Make sure that the server is turned on. 2. Insert the end of a straightened paper clip into the manual tray-release opening. 3. Reset the CD or DVD drive (see Removing a CD/DVD drive and “Installing an optical CD/DVD drive” on page 74). 4. Replace the CD or DVD drive.

Hypervisor problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
If an optional embedded hypervisor flash device is not listed in the expected boot order, does not appear in the list of boot devices, or a similar problem has occurred.	1. Make sure that the optional embedded hypervisor flash device is selected on the boot manager (<F12> Select Boot Device) at startup. 2. Make sure that the embedded hypervisor flash device is seated in the connector correctly (see Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device and Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device). 3. See the documentation that comes with the optional embedded hypervisor flash device for setup and configuration information. 4. Make sure that other software works on the server.

General problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check whether a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
A cover latch is broken, an LED is not working, or a similar problem has occurred.	If the part is a CRU, replace it. If the part is a FRU, the part must be replaced by a trained service technician (see Chapter 6, “Removing and replacing components,” on page 311 to determine whether the part is a consumable, structural, or FRU component).
The server cover was removed while running and the server shut off.	Replace the server cover and restart the server.

Hard disk drive problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
Not all drives are recognized by the DSA hard disk drive diagnostic test.	Remove the drive that is indicated by DSA (see Removing hot-swap drives or Removing a 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA drive); then, run the hard disk drive diagnostic test again (see “DSA messages” on page 228). If the remaining drives are recognized, replace the drive that you removed with a new one.
The server stops responding during the hard disk drive diagnostic test.	Remove the drive that is indicated by DSA (see Removing hot-swap drives or Removing a 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA drive); then, run the hard disk drive diagnostic test again (see “DSA messages” on page 228). If the remaining drives are recognized, replace the drive that you removed with a new one.
A hard disk drive has failed, and the associated yellow hard disk drive status LED is lit.	Replace the failed hard disk drive.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
A newly installed hard disk drive is not recognized.	1. Observe the associated yellow hard disk drive status LED. If the LED is lit, it indicates a drive fault. 2. If the LED is lit, remove the drive from the bay, wait 45 seconds, and reinsert the drive, making sure that the drive assembly connects to the hard disk drive backplane. 3. Observe the associated green hard disk drive activity LED and the yellow status LED: • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is not lit, the drive is recognized by the controller and is working correctly. Run the DSA hard disk drive test to determine whether the drive is detected. • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is flashing slowly, the drive is recognized by the controller and is rebuilding. • If neither LED is lit or flashing, check the hard disk drive backplane (go to step “Hard disk drive problems” on page 279). • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is lit, replace the drive. If the activity of the LEDs remains the same, go to step “Hard disk drive problems” on page 279. If the activity of the LEDs changes, return to step 1. 4. Make sure that the hard disk drive backplane is correctly seated. When it is correctly seated, the drive assemblies correctly connect to the backplane without bowing or causing movement of the backplane. 5. Reseat the backplane power cable and repeat steps 1 through 3. 6. Reseat the backplane signal cable and repeat steps 1 through 3. 7. Suspect the backplane signal cable or the backplane: a. Replace the affected backplane signal cable. b. Replace the affected backplane. 8. Run the DSA tests for the SAS/SATA adapter and hard disk drives (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153). • If the adapter passes the test but the drives are not recognized, replace the backplane signal cable and run the tests again. • Replace the backplane. • If the adapter fails the test, disconnect the backplane signal cable from the adapter and run the tests again. • If the adapter fails the test, replace the adapter. 9. See “Problem determination tips” on page 299.
Multiple hard disk drives fail.	Make sure that the hard disk drive, SAS/SATA RAID adapter, and server device drivers and firmware are at the latest level. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.
Multiple hard disk drives are offline.	1. Review the storage subsystem logs for indications of problems within the storage subsystem, such as backplane or cable problems. 2. See “Problem determination tips” on page 299.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
A replacement hard disk drive does not rebuild.	1. Make sure that the hard disk drive is recognized by the adapter (the green hard disk drive activity LED is flashing). 2. Review the SAS/SATA RAID adapter documentation to determine the correct configuration parameters and settings.
A green hard disk drive activity LED does not accurately represent the actual state of the associated drive.	1. If the green hard disk drive activity LED does not flash when the drive is in use, run the DSA disk drive test (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153). 2. Use one of the following procedures: • If the drive passes the test, replace the backplane. • If the drive fails the test, replace the drive.
A yellow hard disk drive status LED does not accurately represent the actual state of the associated drive.	1. If the yellow hard disk drive LED and the RAID adapter software do not indicate the same status for the drive, complete the following steps: a. Turn off the server. b. Reseat the SAS/SATA adapter. c. Reseat the backplane signal cable and backplane power cable. d. Reseat the hard disk drive. e. Turn on the server and observe the activity of the hard disk drive LEDs. 2. See “Problem determination tips” on page 299.

Intermittent problems

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
A problem occurs only occasionally and is difficult to diagnose.	1. Make sure that: • All cables and cords are connected securely to the rear of the server and attached devices. • When the server is turned on, air is flowing from the fan grille. If there is no airflow, the fan is not working. This can cause the server to overheat and shut down. 2. Check the event logs (see “Event logs” on page 148). 3. See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The server resets (restarts) occasionally.	1. If the reset occurs during POST and the POST watchdog timer is enabled (click System Settings --> Integrated Management Module --> POST Watchdog Timer in the Setup utility to see the POST watchdog setting), make sure that sufficient time is allowed in the watchdog timeout value (POST Watchdog Timer). If the server continues to reset during POST, see “POST error codes” on page 155 and “DSA messages” on page 228. 2. If the reset occurs after the operating system starts, disable any automatic server restart (ASR) utilities, such as the IBM Automatic Server Restart IPMI Application for Windows, or any ASR devices that are installed. Note: ASR utilities operate as operating-system utilities and are related to the IPMI device driver. If the reset continues to occur after the operating system starts, the operating system might have a problem; see “Software problems” on page 295. 3. If neither condition applies, check the event logs (see “Event logs” on page 148).

Keyboard, mouse, or pointing-device problems

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
All or some keys on the keyboard do not work.	1. Make sure that: • The keyboard cable is securely connected. • The server and the monitor are turned on. 2. If you are using a USB keyboard, run the Setup utility and enable keyboardless operation. 3. See http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/ for information about keyboard compatibility. 4. If you are using a USB keyboard and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the keyboard from the hub and connect it directly to the server. 5. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. Keyboard b. (Trained service technician only) System board

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
The mouse or pointing device does not work.	1. See http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/ for information about mouse compatibility. 2. Make sure that: • The mouse or pointing-device cable is securely connected to the server. • If you are using a pointing device, the keyboard and mouse or pointing-device cables are not reversed. • The mouse or pointing-device device drivers are installed correctly. • The server and the monitor are turned on. • The mouse option is enabled in the Setup utility. 3. If you are using a USB mouse or pointing device and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the mouse or pointing device from the hub and connect it directly to the server. 4. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. Mouse or pointing device b. (Trained service technician only) System board

Memory problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
The amount of system memory that is displayed is less than the amount of installed physical memory.	Note: If you change memory, you must update the memory configuration in the Setup utility. 1. Make sure that: • No error LEDs are lit on the operator information panel, on the memory tray, or on the MAX5 memory expansion module. • Memory mirroring does not account for the discrepancy. • The memory modules are seated correctly (see “Removing a memory module” on page 403 and “Installing a memory module” on page 62). • You have installed the correct type of memory. • If you changed the memory, you updated the memory configuration in the Setup utility. • All banks of memory are enabled. The server might have automatically disabled a memory bank when it detected a problem, or a memory bank might have been manually disabled. 2. Check the POST event log: • If a DIMM was disabled by a systems-management interrupt (SMI), replace the DIMM. • If a DIMM was disabled by the user or by POST, run the Setup utility and enable the DIMM. 3. Run memory diagnostics (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153). 4. Make sure that there is no memory mismatch when the server is at the minimum memory configuration (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62 for information about DIMM rules and population sequence). 5. Reseat the DIMM. 6. Restart the server.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
Multiple rows of DIMMs in a branch are identified as failing.	- Reseat the DIMMs; then, restart the server. - Remove the lowest-numbered DIMM pair of those that are identified and replace it with an identical pair of known good DIMMs; then, restart the server. Repeat as necessary. If the failures continue after all identified pairs are replaced, go to step 4. - Return the removed DIMMs, one pair at a time, to their original connectors, restarting the server after each pair, until a pair fails. Replace each DIMM in the failed pair with an identical known good DIMM, restarting the server after each DIMM. Replace the failed DIMM. Repeat step 3 until you have tested all removed DIMMs. - Replace the lowest-numbered DIMM pair of those identified; then, restart the server. Repeat as necessary. - If one DIMM fails, the user can reverse the DIMMs between the channels (of the same microprocessor), and then restart the server. If the problem is related to a DIMM, replace the failing DIMM. (Trained technician only) Install the failing DIMM into a DIMM connector for microprocessor 2 (if installed) to verify that the problem is not the microprocessor or the DIMM connector. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Microprocessor problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The server goes directly to the POST Event Viewer when it is turned on.	- Correct any errors that are indicated by the light path diagnostics LEDs (see Light path diagnostics LEDs). - Make sure that the server supports all the microprocessors and that the microprocessors match in speed, type, and cache size. To view the microprocessor information, run the Setup utility and select System Information → System Summary → Processor. (Trained technician only) Make sure that microprocessor 1 is seated correctly. (Trained technician only) Remove microprocessor 2 and restart the server. - Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: (Trained technician only) Microprocessor (Trained technician only) System board

Monitor and video problems

Some IBM monitors have their own self-tests. If you suspect a problem with your monitor, see the documentation that comes with the monitor for instructions for testing and adjusting the monitor. If you cannot diagnose the problem, call for service.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
Testing the monitor.	1. Make sure that the monitor cables are firmly connected. 2. Try using a different monitor on the server, or try using the monitor that is being tested on a different server. 3. Run the diagnostic programs. If the monitor passes the diagnostic programs, the problem might be a video device driver. 4. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
The screen is blank.	1. If the server is attached to a KVM switch, bypass the KVM switch to eliminate it as a possible cause of the problem: connect the monitor cable directly to the correct connector on the rear of the server. 2. Make sure that: • The server is turned on. If there is no power to the server, see “Power problems” on page 289. • The monitor cables are connected correctly. • The monitor is turned on and the brightness and contrast controls are adjusted correctly. 3. Make sure that the correct server is controlling the monitor, if applicable. 4. Make sure that damaged server firmware is not affecting the video; see “Updating the firmware” on page 111. 5. Observe the checkpoint LEDs on the system board; if the codes are changing, go to step 6. 6. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. Monitor b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. (Trained technician only) System board. 7. See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.
The monitor works when you turn on the server, but the screen goes blank when you start some application programs.	1. Make sure that: • The application program is not setting a display mode that is higher than the capability of the monitor. • You installed the necessary device drivers for the application. 2. Run video diagnostics (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153). • If the server passes the video diagnostics, the video is good; see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298. • (Trained technician only) If the server fails the video diagnostics, replace the system board.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The monitor has screen jitter, or the screen image is wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted.	1. If the monitor self-tests show that the monitor is working correctly, consider the location of the monitor. Magnetic fields around other devices (such as transformers, appliances, fluorescents, and other monitors) can cause screen jitter or wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted screen images. If this happens, turn off the monitor. Attention: Moving a color monitor while it is turned on might cause screen discoloration. Move the device and the monitor at least 305 mm (12 in.) apart, and turn on the monitor. Notes: a. To prevent diskette drive read/write errors, make sure that the distance between the monitor and any external diskette drive is at least 76 mm (3 in.). b. Non-IBM monitor cables might cause unpredictable problems. 2. Reseat the monitor cable. 3. Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. Monitor cable b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. Monitor d. (Trained technician only) System board.
Wrong characters appear on the screen.	1. If the wrong language is displayed, update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 111) with the correct language. 2. Reseat the monitor cable. 3. Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: a. Monitor cable b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. Monitor d. (Trained technician only) System board.

Optional-device problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
An IBM optional device that was just installed does not work.	1. Make sure that: • The device is designed for the server (see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/). • You followed the installation instructions that came with the device and the device is installed correctly. • You have not loosened any other installed devices or cables. • You updated the configuration information in the Setup utility. Whenever memory or any other device is changed, you must update the configuration. 2. Reseat the device that you just installed. 3. Replace the device that you just installed.
An IBM optional device that worked previously does not work now.	1. Make sure that all of the cable connections for the device are secure. 2. If the device comes with test instructions, use those instructions to test the device. 3. If the failing device is a SCSI device, make sure that: • The cables for all external SCSI devices are connected correctly. • The last device in each SCSI chain, or the end of the SCSI cable, is terminated correctly. • Any external SCSI device is turned on. You must turn on an external SCSI device before you turn on the server. 4. Reseat the failing device. 5. Replace the failing device.

Power problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The power-control button does not work, and the reset button does not work (the server does not start). Note: The power-control button will not function until approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server has been connected to ac power.	- Make sure that the left-side cover is closed and latched correctly. - Make sure that the left-side cover/power cut-off switch cable is seated correctly. - Make sure that the power-control button on the server is working correctly: - Disconnect the server power cords. - Reconnect the power cords. - Reseat the operator information panel cables, and then repeat steps 3a and 3b. - If the server starts, reseal the operator information panel. If the problem remains, replace the operator information panel. - Make sure that the reset button is working correctly: - Disconnect the server power cords. - Reconnect the power cords. - Reseat the operator information panel cable, and then repeat steps 3a and 3b. - If the server starts, replace the operator information panel. - If the server does not start, go to step 5. - Make sure that: - The power cords are correctly connected to the server and to a working electrical outlet. - The type of memory that is installed is correct. - The DIMMs are fully seated. - The LEDs on the power supply do not indicate a problem. - The microprocessors are installed in the correct sequence. - Reseat the following components: - DIMMs - Power supplies - Replace the components listed in step 6 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. - If you just installed an optional device, remove it, and restart the server. If the server now starts, you might have installed more devices than the power supply supports. - See “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21. - See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.
The server does not start.	- Check the power LED on the system board. See “System-board LEDs” on page 33 for the LED location. - Reseat the power supply. - Replace the power supply.
The server does not start. (Continued)	

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The server does not turn off.	1. Determine whether you are using an Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or a non-ACPI operating system. If you are using a non-ACPI operating system, complete the following steps: a. Press Ctrl+Alt+Delete. b. Turn off the server by pressing the power-control button and hold it down for 5 seconds. c. Restart the server. d. If the server fails POST and the power-control button does not work, disconnect the ac power cord for 20 seconds; then, reconnect the ac power cord and restart the server. 2. If the problem remains or if you are using an ACPI-aware operating system, suspect the system board.
The server unexpectedly shuts down, and the LEDs on the operator information panel are not lit.	See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 298.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
The Pwr rail 1 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log.	1. Disconnect the server power cords. 2. Remove the following components if the Pwr rail 1 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log: a. For the hot-swap power-supply systems • Fan 3 • Optional PCI adapter at Slot 4(if one is present) • Other optional PCI adapters (if one is present) b. For the fixed power-supply systems • Fan 3 • Optional PCI adapter at Slot 4(if one is present) • Other optional PCI adapters (if one is present) • Hard disk drives • Optional DVD or Tape drive (if one is present) 3. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 1 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, (trained technician only) replace the Power Paddle Card (see “Installing the power paddle card” on page 99.) 4. Reinstall the components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. If the Pwr Rail 1 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the component that you just reinstalled is defective. Replace the defective component. a. For the hot-swap power-supply systems • Other optional PCI adapters (if one was present) • Optional PCI adapter at Slot 4(if one was present) • Fan 3 b. For the fixed power-supply systems • Optional DVD or Tape drive (if one was present) • Hard disk drives • Other optional PCI adapters (if one was present) • Optional PCI adapter at Slot 4 (if one was present) • Fan 3 5. (Trained technician only) replace System board (see “Replacing the system board” on page 430.)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The Pwr rail 2 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log.	1. Disconnect the server power cords. 2. Remove the following components if the Pwr rail 2 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log: • Fan 1 • Fan 2 3. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 2 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, (trained technician only) replace the Power Paddle Card (see “Installing the power paddle card” on page 99.) 4. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 2 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the microprocessor 1 is defective. • (Trained technician only) replace microprocessor 1 (see “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92.) 5. Reinstall the component; then, restarting the server. If the Pwr rail 2 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the component that you just reinstalled is defective. Replace the defective component. • Fan 2 • Fan 1
The Pwr rail 3 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log.	1. Disconnect the server power cords. 2. (Trained technician only) remove microprocessor 2 if Pwr rail 3 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log. 3. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 3 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, (trained technician only) replace the Power Paddle Card (see “Installing the power paddle card” on page 99.) 4. Reinstall the component; then, restarting the server. If the Pwr Rail 3 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the component that you just reinstalled is defective. Replace the defective component. • (Trained technician only) replace microprocessor 2 (see “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92.) 5. (Trained technician only) replace System board (see “Replacing the system board” on page 430.)

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The Pwr rail 4 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log.	1. Disconnect the server power cords. 2. Remove the following components if the Pwr rail 4 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log: • Fan 4 • DIMMs 1 through 12 • (Trained technician only) microprocessor 2 (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416.) 3. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 4 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, (trained technician only) replace the Power Paddle Card (see “Installing the power paddle card” on page 99.) 4. Reinstall the components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. If the Pwr Rail 4 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the component that you just reinstalled is defective. Replace the defective component. • (Trained technician only) replace microprocessor 2 (see “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92.) • DIMMs 1 through 12 • Fan 4 5. (Trained technician only) replace System board (see “Replacing the system board” on page 430.)
The Pwr rail 5 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log.	1. Disconnect the server power cords. 2. Remove the following components if the Pwr rail 5 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log for the hot-swap power-supply systems: • Hard disk drives • Hard disk drive backplane assembly • Optional DVD or Tape drive (if one is present) 3. Restart the server. If the Pwr rail 5 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, (trained technician only) replace the Power Paddle Card (see “Installing the power paddle card” on page 99.) 4. Reinstall the components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. If the Pwr Rail 5 error has been recorded in the IMM2 event log again, the component that you just reinstalled is defective. Replace the defective component for the hot-swap power-supply systems: • Optional DVD or Tape drive (if one was present) • Hard disk drive backplane assembly • Hard disk drives 5. (Trained technician only) replace System board (see “Replacing the system board” on page 430.)

Serial-device problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The number of serial ports that are identified by the operating system is less than the number of installed serial ports.	- Make sure that: - Each port is assigned a unique address in the Setup utility and none of the serial ports is disabled. - The serial-port adapter (if one is present) is seated correctly. - Reseat the serial port adapter. - Replace the serial port adapter.
A serial device does not work.	- Make sure that: - The device is compatible with the server. - The serial port is enabled and is assigned a unique address. - The device is connected to the correct connector (see “Connecting the cables” on page 108). - Reseat the following components: - Failing serial device - Serial cable - Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

ServerGuide problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. - See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. - If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The <i>ServerGuide Setup and Installation</i> CD will not start.	- Make sure that the server supports the ServerGuide program and has a startable (bootable) CD or DVD drive. See the readme file that is part of the ISO image at http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?brandind=5000008&Indocid=TOOL-CENTER. - Make sure that you burned the CD or DVD from an image (do not burn the CD or DVD ISO file as a data disk) - Make sure that you burn the CD or DVD as <i>disk at once</i> (not track at once). - If the startup (boot) sequence settings have been changed, make sure that the CD or DVD drive is first in the startup sequence. - If more than one CD or DVD drive is installed, make sure that only one drive is set as the primary drive. Start the CD from the primary drive.
The MegaRAID Storage Manager program cannot view all installed drives, or the operating system cannot be installed.	- Make sure that the hard disk drive is connected correctly. - Make sure that the SAS/SATA hard disk drive cables are securely connected.

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
The operating-system installation program continuously loops.	Make more space available on the hard disk.
The ServerGuide program will not start the operating-system CD.	Make sure that the operating-system CD is supported by the ServerGuide program. For a list of supported operating-system versions, go to http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/serverguide/sub.html , click IBM Service and Support Site, click the link for your ServerGuide version, and scroll down to the list of supported Microsoft Windows operating systems.
The operating system cannot be installed; the option is not available.	Make sure that the server supports the operating system. If it does, either no logical drive is defined (SCSI RAID servers), or the ServerGuide System Partition is not present. Run the ServerGuide program and make sure that setup is complete.

Software problems

• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.	
Symptom	Action
You suspect a software problem.	1. To determine whether the problem is caused by the software, make sure that: • The server has the minimum memory that is needed to use the software. For memory requirements, see the information that comes with the software. If you have just installed an adapter or memory, the server might have a memory-address conflict. • The software is designed to operate on the server. • Other software works on the server. • The software works on another server. 2. If you received any error messages when using the software, see the information that comes with the software for a description of the messages and suggested solutions to the problem. 3. Contact the software vendor.

Universal Serial Bus (USB) port problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
A USB device does not work.	1. Make sure that: • The correct USB device driver is installed. • The operating system supports USB devices. 2. Make sure that the USB configuration options are set correctly in the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115 for more information). 3. If you are using a USB hub, disconnect the USB device from the hub and connect it directly to the server.

Video problems

See “Monitor and video problems” on page 286.

Solving power problems

Power problems can be difficult to solve. For example, a short circuit can exist anywhere on any of the power distribution buses. Usually, a short circuit will cause the power subsystem to shut down because of an overcurrent condition. To diagnose a power problem, use the following general procedure:

1. Turn off the server and disconnect all ac power cords.
2. Check for loose cables in the power subsystem. Also check for short circuits, for example, if a loose screw is causing a short circuit on a circuit board.
3. If the Check-log LED on the operator information panel is lit, complete the following steps:
 - Check the IMM2 event log. To access the web interface, see “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 127.
 - If a log indicates that there is a power rail failure, find the location of the failed power rail on the power paddle card.
 - Disconnect the cables and power cords to all internal and external devices (see Internal cable routing). Leave the power-supply cords connected.
 - Remove each component that is associated with the failed power component, one at a time, restarting the server each time, until the cause of the failure is identified.

Table 20. Components associated with power rail error

Pwr rail error in the IMM2 event log	Components
Pwr rail 1 error	1. For the hot-swap power-supply systems: Fan 3, optional PCI adapter at Slot 4, and other optional PCI adapters. 2. For the fixed power-supply systems: Fan 3, optional PCI adapter at Slot 4, other optional PCI adapters, Hard disk drives, and Optional DVD or Tape drive.
Pwr rail 2 error	Fan 1, Fan 2, and Microprocessor 1

Table 20. Components associated with power rail error (continued)

Pwr rail error in the IMM2 event log	Components
Pwr rail 3 error	Microprocessor 2
Pwr rail 4 error	Fan 4, and DIMMs 1 through 12
Pwr rail 5 error	For the hot-swap power-supply systems: Hard disk drives, hard disk drive backplane assembly, and optional DVD or Tape drive.

- Replace the identified component.
- 4. Reconnect all power cords and turn on the server. If the server starts successfully, replace the adapters and devices one at a time until the problem is isolated.
- 5. Remove the adapters and disconnect the cables and power cords to all internal and external devices until the server is at the minimum configuration that is required for the server to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21 for the minimum configuration.)
- 6. Reconnect all ac power cords and turn on the server. If the server starts successfully, reseal the adapters and devices one at a time until the problem is isolated.

If the server does not start from the minimum configuration, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 21 to replace the components in the minimum configuration one at a time until the problem is isolated.

Solving Ethernet controller problems

The method that you use to test the Ethernet controller depends on which operating system you are using. See the operating-system documentation for information about Ethernet controllers, and see the Ethernet controller device-driver readme file.

Try the following procedures:

- Make sure that the correct device drivers, which come with the server are installed and that they are at the latest level.
- Make sure that the Ethernet cable is installed correctly.
 - The cable must be securely attached at all connections. If the cable is attached but the problem remains, try a different cable.
 - If you set the Ethernet controller to operate at 100 Mbps, you must use Category 5 cabling.
 - If you directly connect two servers (without a hub), or if you are not using a hub with X ports, use a crossover cable. To determine whether a hub has an X port, check the port label. If the label contains an X, the hub has an X port.
- Determine whether the hub supports auto-negotiation. If it does not, try configuring the integrated Ethernet controller manually to match the speed and duplex mode of the hub.
- Check the Ethernet controller LEDs on the rear panel of the server. These LEDs indicate whether there is a problem with the connector, cable, or hub.
 - The Ethernet link status LED is lit when the Ethernet controller receives a link pulse from the hub. If the LED is off, there might be a defective connector or cable or a problem with the hub.
 - The Ethernet transmit/receive activity LED is lit when the Ethernet controller sends or receives data over the Ethernet network. If the Ethernet transmit/receive activity is off, make sure that the hub and network are operating and that the correct device drivers are installed.

- Check for operating-system-specific causes of the problem.
- Make sure that the device drivers on the client and server are using the same protocol.

If the Ethernet controller still cannot connect to the network but the hardware appears to be working, the network administrator must investigate other possible causes of the error.

Solving undetermined problems

If Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) did not diagnose the failure or if the server is inoperative, use the information in this section.

If you suspect that a software problem is causing failures (continuous or intermittent), see “Power problems” on page 289.

Corrupted data in CMOS memory or corrupted UEFI firmware can cause undetermined problems. To reset the CMOS data, use the CMOS jumper to clear the CMOS memory and override the power-on password; see “System-board switches and jumpers” on page 31. If you suspect that the UEFI firmware is corrupted, see “Recovering the server firmware” on page 300.

If the power supplies are working correctly, complete the following steps:

1. Turn off the server.
2. Make sure that the server cover is closed and latched correctly.
3. Make sure that the server top cover/power cut-off switch cable is connected correctly.
4. Make sure that the server is cabled correctly.
5. Remove or disconnect the following devices, one at a time, until you find the failure. Turn on the server and reconfigure it each time.
 - Any external devices.
 - Surge-suppressor device (on the server).
 - Printer, mouse, and non-IBM devices.
 - Each adapter.
 - Hard disk drives.
 - Memory modules. The minimum configuration requirement is 2 GB DIMM in slot 1 when one microprocessor is installed in the server.
6. Turn on the server.

If the problem is solved when you remove an adapter from the server but the problem recurs when you reinstall the same adapter, suspect the adapter; if the problem recurs when you replace the adapter with a different one, suspect the riser card.

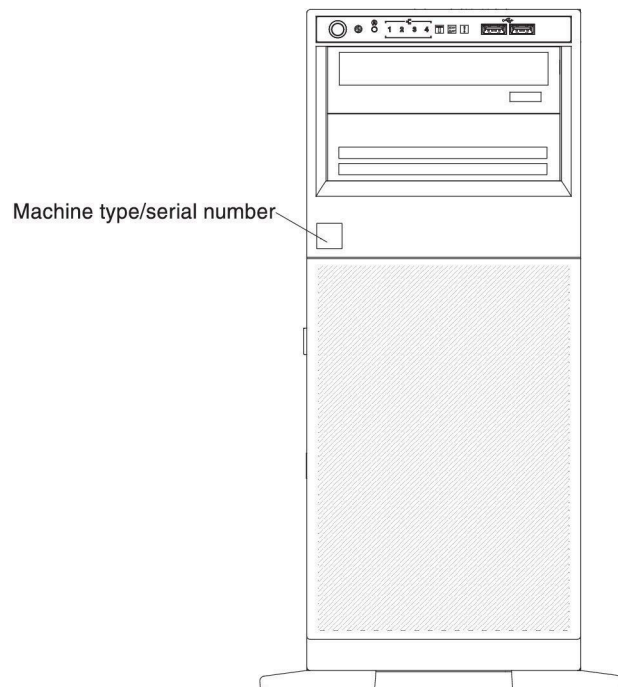
If you suspect a networking problem and the server passes all the system tests, suspect a network cabling problem that is external to the server.

Problem determination tips

Because of the variety of hardware and software combinations that can encounter, use the following information to assist you in problem determination.

The model number and serial number are located on the ID label on the front of the server as shown in the following illustration.

Note: The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



- Machine type and model
- Microprocessor or hard disk drive upgrades
- Failure symptom
 - Does the server fail the Dynamic System Analysis diagnostic tests?
 - What occurs? When? Where?
 - Does the failure occur on a single server or on multiple servers?
 - Is the failure repeatable?
 - Has this configuration ever worked?
 - What changes, if any, were made before the configuration failed?
 - Is this the original reported failure?
- Diagnostic program type and version level
- Hardware configuration (print screen of the system summary)
- UEFI firmware level
- IMM firmware level
- Operating-system software

You can solve some problems by comparing the configuration and software setups between working and nonworking servers. When you compare servers to each other for diagnostic purposes, consider them identical only if all the following factors are exactly the same in all the servers:

- Machine type and model
- UEFI firmware level
- IMM firmware level
- Adapters and attachments, in the same locations
- Address jumpers, terminators, and cabling
- Software versions and levels
- Diagnostic program type and version level
- Setup utility settings
- Operating-system control-file setup

See “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 433 for information about calling IBM for service.

Recovering the server firmware

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

If the server firmware has become corrupted, such as from a power failure during an update, you can recover the server firmware in either of two ways:

- **In-band method:** Recover server firmware, using either the boot block jumper (Automated Boot Recovery) and a server Firmware Update Package Service Pack.
- **Out-of-band method:** Use the IMM Web interface to update the firmware, using the latest server firmware update package.

Note: You can obtain a server update package from one of the following sources:

- Download the server firmware update from the World Wide Web.
- Contact your IBM service representative.

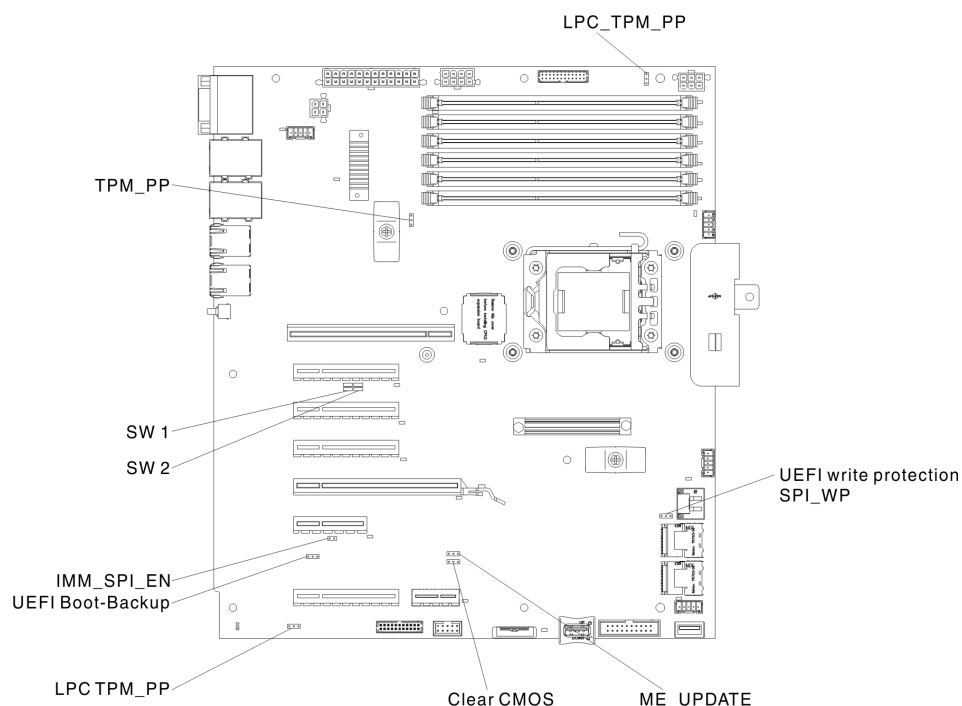
To download the server firmware update package from the World Wide Web, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

The flash memory of the server consists of a primary bank and a backup bank. You must maintain a bootable IBM System x Server Firmware (server firmware) image in the backup bank. If the server firmware in the primary bank becomes corrupted, you can either manually boot the backup bank with the boot block jumper, or in the case of image corruption, this will occur automatically with the Automated Boot Recovery function.

In-band manual recovery method

To recover the server firmware and restore the server operation to the primary bank, complete the following steps:

1. Turn off the server, and disconnect all power cords and external cables.
2. Remove the server cover. See “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39 for more information.
3. Locate the UEFI boot backup jumper (J2) on the system board.



4. Move the jumper from pins 1 and 2 to pins 2 and 3 to enable the UEFI recovery mode.
5. Reinstall the server cover; then, reconnect all power cords.
6. Restart the server. The power-on self-test (POST) starts.
7. Boot the server to an operating system that is supported by the IBM Flash UEFI Update package that you downloaded.
8. Perform the firmware update by following the instructions that are in the firmware update package readme file.
9. Copy the downloaded firmware update package into a directory.
10. From a command line, type *filename-s*, where *filename* is the name of the executable file that you downloaded with the firmware update package.
11. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and external cables, and then remove the server cover.
12. Move the UEFI boot recovery jumper back to the primary position (pins 1 and 2).
13. Reinstall the server cover, and then reconnect all the power cables.
14. Restart the server.

In-band automated boot recovery method

Note: Use this method if the BOARD LED on the light path diagnostics panel is lit and there is a log entry or Booting Backup Image is displayed on the firmware splash screen; otherwise, use the in-band manual recovery method.

1. Boot the server to an operating system that is supported by the firmware update package that you downloaded.
2. Perform the firmware update by following the instructions that are in the firmware update package readme file.
3. Restart the server.

4. At the firmware splash screen, press F3 when prompted to restore to the primary bank. The server boots from the primary bank.

Out-of-band method: See the IMM documentation.

For more information about UEFI-compliant firmware, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/systems/support/supportsite.wss/docdisplay?lnnodocid=MIGR-5083207&brandind=5000008>.

Automated boot recovery (ABR)

If the server is booting up and the IMM detect problems with the server firmware in the primary bank, it will automatically switch to the backup firmware bank and give you the opportunity to recover the primary bank. To recover to the server firmware primary bank, complete the following steps.

1. Restart the server.
2. When the prompt press F3 to restore to primary is displayed, press F3 to recover the primary bank. Pressing F3 will restart the server.

Three-boot failure

Configuration changes, such as added devices or adapter firmware updates can cause the server to fail POST (power-on self-test). If this occurs on three consecutive boot attempts, the server temporarily uses the default configuration settings and automatically starts the Setup utility. To solve the problem, complete the following steps:

1. Undo any configuration changes that you made recently and restart the server.
2. Remove any devices that you added recently and restart the server.
3. If the problem remains, start the Setup utility, select **Load Default Settings** to restore the server factory settings, and select **Save Settings**.

Chapter 5. Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382

The following replaceable components are available for the IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382 server, except as specified otherwise in "Replaceable server components." For an updated parts listing, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

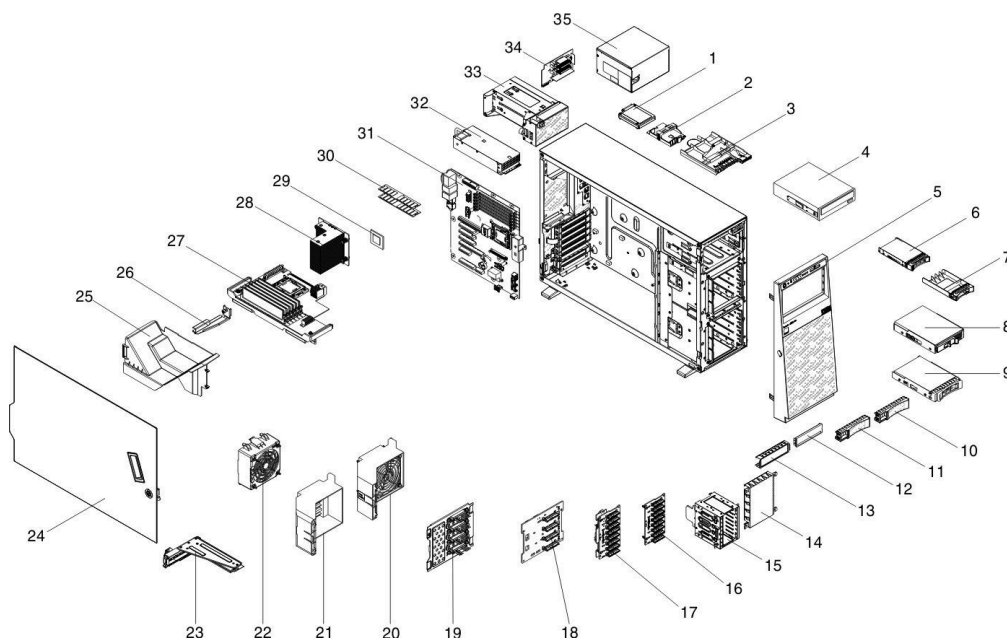
Replaceable server components

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
- **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit:** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

For information about the terms of the warranty and getting service and assistance, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server. For more information about getting service and assistance, see "Getting help and technical assistance," on page 433.

The following illustration shows the major components in the server. The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



The following table lists the part numbers for the server components.

Table 21. Parts listing, Type 7382

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
1	Battery, RAID adapter	81Y4491	
3	Operator information panel assembly	00D2826	
4	DVD-ROM, half-high SATA DVD-ROM	43W8466	
4	DVD-RW drive, half-high SATA multi-burner	43W8467	
6	Hard disk drive, 900 GB	81Y9651	
6	Hard disk drive, 300 GB	81Y9671	
6	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch hot-swap, 1 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps NL SAS SFF hard disk drive	81Y9691	
6	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch hot-swap, 1 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps NL SATA SFF hard disk drive	81Y9731	
	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch 256 GB, SSD, 6 Gbps SATA SFF slim hard disk drive	90Y8644	
	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch 128 GB, SSD, 6 Gbps SATA SFF slim hard disk drive	90Y8649	
	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch hot-swap, 600 GB, 10 K, 6 Gbps, SAS, SFF G2 hard disk drive	90Y8873	
	Hard disk drive, 2.5-inch hot-swap, 300 GB, 10 K, 6 Gbps, SAS, SFF G2 hard disk drive	90Y8878	
	Hard disk drive, 146 GB, 15 K, 6 Gbps, SAS Gen2	90Y8927	
	Hard disk drive, 500 GB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps, SAS Gen2	90Y8954	
8	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch simple-swap, 500 GB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA hard disk drive	81Y9803	
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch simple-swap, 2 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA hard disk drive	81Y9811	

Table 21. Parts listing, Type 7382 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch simple-swap, 3 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA LFF Gen-II hard disk drive	81Y9815	
9	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch hot-swap, 500 GB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA hard disk drive	81Y9787	
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch hot-swap, 2 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA hard disk drive	81Y9795	
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch hot-swap, 3 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps SATA LFF Gen-II hard disk drive	81Y9799	
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch, 1 TB	90Y8568	
	Hard disk drive, 3.5-inch 2 TB, 7.2 K, 6 Gbps, SAS PI hard disk drive	90Y8573	
13, 14	Kit, Miscellaneous kit (EMC filler, HDD cage filler...etc.)	00D2806	
15	2.5-inch hard disk drive cage	00D2828	
16	Backplane, 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive CR2 backplane	49Y7751	
17	Expander for 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive backplane	90Y5875	
17	Backplane, 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive backplane	94Y7551	
18	Backplane, 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive backplane	49Y4462	
19	Backplane, 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive backplane	00D2827	
20	Fan, redundant fan	00D2823	
22	Fan, rear fan	00D2824	
23	Card, PCI-X interposer conversion riser card	90Y5961	
26	Kit, microprocessor 2 expansion board bracket		00W2270
27	Microprocessor 2 expansion board		00W2269
28	Heat sink		00D9085
29	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1410 4C 2.8GHz 10MB cache 1333MHz 80W microprocessor		00D9038
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2440 6C 2.4GHz 15MB cache 1333MHz 95W microprocessor		90Y4739
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2430 6C 2.2GHz 15MB cache 1333MHz 95W microprocessor		90Y4740
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2420 6C 1.9GHz 15MB cache 1333MHz 95W microprocessor		90Y4742
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2407 4C 2.2GHz 10MB cache 1066MHz 80W microprocessor		90Y4743
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2403 4C 1.8GHz 10MB cache 1066MHz 80W microprocessor		90Y4744
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2470 8C 2.3GHz 20MB cache 1600MHz 95W microprocessor		90Y4736
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2450 8C 2.1GHz 20MB cache 1600MHz 95W microprocessor		90Y4738

Table 21. Parts listing, Type 7382 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1403 2C 2.6GHz 5MB cache 1066MHz 80W microprocessor		90Y4745
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1407 2C 2.8GHz 5MB cache 1066MHz 80W microprocessor		90Y4746
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2450L 8C 1.8GHz 20MB cache 1600MHz 70W microprocessor		90Y4747
	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2430L 6C 2.0GHz 15MB cache 1333MHz 60W microprocessor		90Y4748
30	DIMM, 2GB 1Rx8 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1423	
	DIMM, 4GB 1Rx4 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1424	
	DIMM, 8GB 2Rx4 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1415	
	DIMM, 16GB 2Rx4 1.35V PC3L-8500 CL7 ECC DDR3 1066MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1418	
	DIMM, 16GB 2Rx4, 1.5V PC3-12800 CL11 ECC DDR3 1600MHz LP RDIMM	00D4968	
	DIMM, 2GB 1Rx8 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP UDIMM	49Y1421	
	DIMM, 4GB 2Rx8 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP UDIMM	49Y1422	
	DIMM, 4GB 2Rx8 1.35V PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1425	
	DIMM, 4GB 1Rx4 1.5V PC3-12800 CL11 ECC DDR3 1600MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1561	
	DIMM, 16GB 2Rx4 1.3B PC3L-10600 CL9 ECC DDR3 1333MHz LP RDIMM	49Y1565	
	DIMM, 8GB (2Gb, 2Rx4,1.5V) PC3-12800 DDR3-1600 LP RDIMM	90Y3111	
	DIMM, 4GB (2Gb, 2Rx8, 1.5V) DDR3-1600 LP RDIMM	90Y3180	
31	System board		00W2268
32	Power, 550 watt redundant power supply unit	43X3312	
	Power, 750 watt high efficiency platinum AC power supply	69Y5747	
	Power, 750 watt power supply	94Y8086	
33	Cage, redundant power cage	00D2829	
34	DC-DC power paddle card		94Y8060
35	power, 460 watt fixed power supply unit	94Y8057	
	Kit, first 2.5-inch hot-swap kit	00D2817	
	Kit, tower to rack kit	68Y7213	
	Kit, 4U rack kit	68Y7226	
	Cable, SAS 680R cable	00D2814	

Table 21. Parts listing, Type 7382 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
	Cable, 2.5-inch simple-swap backplane I2C BBL ASM signal Y cable	00D2816	
	Cable, power SMBUS cale	00D4254	
	Cable, 24-inch SATA cable	25R5635	
	Cable, power converter cable	81Y7537	
	Cable, BP power 14 to 16 cable	00W2348	
	Adapter, NVIDIA Quadro 600	43V5931	
	Adapter, NVIDIA Quadro 2000	43V5939	
	Adapter, ServeRAID H1110 SAS/SATA adapter	81Y4494	
	Adapter, ServeRAID M5110	90Y4449	
	Adapter, ServeRAID M5120	81Y4479	
	Adapter, dual port 10GbE adapter	81Y9993	
	Adapter, broadcom NetXtreme I Quad port GbE adapter	90Y9355	
	Adapter, broadcom NetXtreme I Dual port GbE adapter	90Y9373	
	Adapter, Emulex 10GbE virtual fabric adapter III	95Y3766	
	Battery, 3V Lithium system battery	33F8354	
	Battery, M5100 SERIES battery	81Y4491	
	Controller, ServeRAID M1115 SAS/SATA Controller	46C8928	

Consumable and Structural parts

Consumable and structural parts are not covered by the IBM Statement of Limited Warranty.

Table 22. Structural parts, Type 7382

Index	Description	Part number
2	RAID adapter battery holder	94Y7609
5	Bezel, tower bezel	00D2819
7	Filler, 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive filler	44T2248
10	Filler, 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive filler	69Y5368
11	Filler, 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive filler	69Y5364
24	Cover, system left side cover	00D2822
	Cover, system top cover	00D2821
25	Air baffle	00D2825
	Chassis, system chassis	00D2807
12	Bezel, 5.25-inch bezel	26K7331
	Label GBM	00D2805
	Filler, power supply unit filler	94Y7610
	Tower to rack kit	00D2820
	Battery holder	94Y7609

To order a consumable or structural part, Go to <http://www.ibm.com>.

If you need help with your order, call the toll-free number that is listed on the retail parts page, or contact your local IBM representative for assistance.

Power cords

For your safety, a power cord with a grounded attachment plug is provided to use with this product. To avoid electrical shock, always use the power cord and plug with a properly grounded outlet.

power cords

Power cords for this product that are used in the United States and Canada are listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) and certified by the Canadian Standards Association (CSA).

For units intended to be operated at 115 volts: Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a parallel blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 125 volts.

For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (U.S. use): Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a tandem blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 250 volts.

For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (outside the U.S.): Use a cord set with a grounding-type attachment plug. The cord set should have the appropriate safety approvals for the country in which the equipment will be installed.

Power cords for a specific country or region are usually available only in that country or region.

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5206	China
39M5102	Australia, Fiji, Kiribati, Nauru, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5123	Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Angola, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Congo (Republic of), Cote D'Ivoire (Ivory Coast), Croatia (Republic of), Czech Republic, Dahomey, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, French Guyana, French Polynesia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Laos (People's Democratic Republic of), Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia (former Yugoslav Republic of), Madagascar, Mali, Martinique, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mayotte, Moldova (Republic of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Netherlands, New Caledonia, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia (Republic of), Somalia, Spain, Suriname, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, Tahiti, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Upper Volta, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Wallis and Futuna, Yugoslavia (Federal Republic of), Zaire
39M5130	Denmark
39M5144	Bangladesh, Lesotho, Macao, Maldives, Namibia, Nepal, Pakistan, Samoa, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Uganda
39M5151	Abu Dhabi, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Channel Islands, China (Hong Kong S.A.R.), Cyprus, Dominica, Gambia, Ghana, Grenada, Iraq, Ireland, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Myanmar (Burma), Nigeria, Oman, Polynesia, Qatar, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sudan, Tanzania (United Republic of), Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Emirates (Dubai), United Kingdom, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe
39M5158	Liechtenstein, Switzerland
39M5165	Chile, Italy, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
39M5172	Israel
39M5095	220 - 240 V Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bolivia, Caicos Islands, Canada, Cayman Islands, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guam, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Micronesia (Federal States of), Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Thailand, Taiwan, United States of America, Venezuela

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5076	110 - 120 V Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bolivia, Caicos Islands, Canada, Cayman Islands, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guam, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Micronesia (Federal States of), Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Thailand, Taiwan, United States of America, Venezuela
39M5219	Korea (Democratic People's Republic of), Korea (Republic of)
39M5199	Japan
39M5226	India
39M5240	Brazil

Chapter 6. Removing and replacing components

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Field replaceable unit (FRU):** FRUs must be installed only by trained technicians, unless they are classified as customer replaceable units (CRUs):
 - **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
 - **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit:** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to determine whether a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU that must be replaced only by a trained service technician.

For information about the terms of the warranty, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

For more information about getting service and assistance, see “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 433.

Installation guidelines

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the system to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when removing or installing a hot-swap devices.

Before you install optional devices, read the following information:

- Read the safety information that begins in Safety and the guidelines in “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39. This information will help you work safely.
- Make sure that the devices that you are installing are supported. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- When you install your new server, take the opportunity to download and apply the most recent firmware updates. This step will help to ensure that any known issues are addressed and that your server is ready to function at maximum levels of performance. To download firmware updates for your server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/>.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

For additional information about tools for updating, managing, and deploying firmware, see the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolsctr/v1r0/index.jsp>.

- Before you install optional hardware, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server, and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 153 for information about how to run diagnostics.
- Observe good housekeeping in the area where you are working. Place removed covers and other parts in a safe place.
- If you must start the server while the server cover is removed, make sure that no one is near the server and that no tools or other objects have been left inside the server.
- Do not attempt to lift an object that you think is too heavy for you. If you have to lift a heavy object, observe the following precautions:
 - Make sure that you can stand safely without slipping.
 - Distribute the weight of the object equally between your feet.
 - Use a slow lifting force. Never move suddenly or twist when you lift a heavy object.
 - To avoid straining the muscles in your back, lift by standing or by pushing up with your leg muscles.
- Make sure that you have an adequate number of properly grounded electrical outlets for the server, monitor, and other devices.
- Back up all important data before you make changes to disk drives.
- Have a small flat-blade screwdriver, a small Phillips screwdriver, and a T8 torx screwdriver available.
- To view the error LEDs on the system board and internal components, leave the server connected to power.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install or replace hot-swap power supplies, hot-swap fans, or hot-plug Universal Serial Bus (USB) devices. However, you must turn off the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing adapter cables and you must disconnect the power source from the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing a riser card.
- Blue on a component indicates touch points, where you can grip the component to remove it from or install it in the server, open or close a latch, and so on.
- Orange on a component or an orange label on or near a component indicates that the component can be hot-swapped, which means that if the server and operating system support hot-swap capability, you can remove or install the component while the server is running. (Orange can also indicate touch points on hot-swap components.) See the instructions for removing or installing a specific hot-swap component for any additional procedures that you might have to perform before you remove or install the component.
- When you are finished working on the server, reinstall all safety shields, guards, labels, and ground wires.

- For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/>

System reliability guidelines

To help ensure proper system cooling and system reliability, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- Each of the drive bays has a drive or a filler panel and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) shield installed in it.
- If the server has redundant power, each of the power-supply bays has a power supply installed in it.
- There is adequate space around the server to allow the server cooling system to work properly. Leave approximately 50 mm (2.0 in.) of open space around the front and rear of the server. Do not place objects in front of the fans. For proper cooling and airflow, replace the server cover before you turn on the server. Operating the server for extended periods of time (more than 30 minutes) with the server cover removed might damage server components.
- You have followed the cabling instructions that come with optional adapters.
- You have replaced a failed fan within 48 hours.
- You have replaced a hot-swap drive within 2 minutes of removal.
- You do not operate the server without the air baffles installed. Operating the server without the air baffles might cause the microprocessor to overheat.

Note: The air baffle comes with the microprocessor 2 expansion board option.

- Microprocessor socket 2 always contains either a socket cover or a microprocessor and heat sink.
- You have installed the air baffle and fan 2 when you installed the microprocessor 2 expansion board option.

Working inside the server with the power on

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

The server supports hot-plug, hot-add, and hot-swap devices and is designed to operate safely while it is turned on and the server cover is removed. Follow these guidelines when you work inside a server that is turned on:

Note: In order to work inside the server with the power on, you have to disable the power cut-off switch before removing the server cover.

- Avoid wearing loose-fitting clothing on your forearms. Button long-sleeved shirts before working inside the server; do not wear cuff links while you are working inside the server.
- Do not allow your necktie or scarf to hang inside the server.
- Remove jewelry, such as bracelets, necklaces, rings, and loose-fitting wrist watches.
- Remove items from your shirt pocket, such as pens and pencils, that could fall into the server as you lean over it.
- Avoid dropping any metallic objects, such as paper clips, hairpins, and screws, into the server.

Handling static-sensitive devices

Attention: Static electricity can damage the server and other electronic devices. To avoid damage, keep static-sensitive devices in their static-protective packages until you are ready to install them.

To reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge, observe the following precautions:

- Limit your movement. Movement can cause static electricity to build up around you.
- The use of a grounding system is recommended. For example, wear an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap, if one is available. Always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on.
- Handle the device carefully, holding it by its edges or its frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Do not leave the device where others can handle and damage it.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, touch it to an unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server for at least 2 seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.
- Remove the device from its package and install it directly into the server without setting down the device. If it is necessary to set down the device, put it back into its static-protective package. Do not place the device on the server cover or on a metal surface.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather. Heating reduces indoor humidity and increases static electricity.

Returning a device or component

If you are instructed to return a device or component, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Internal Cable Routing and Connectors

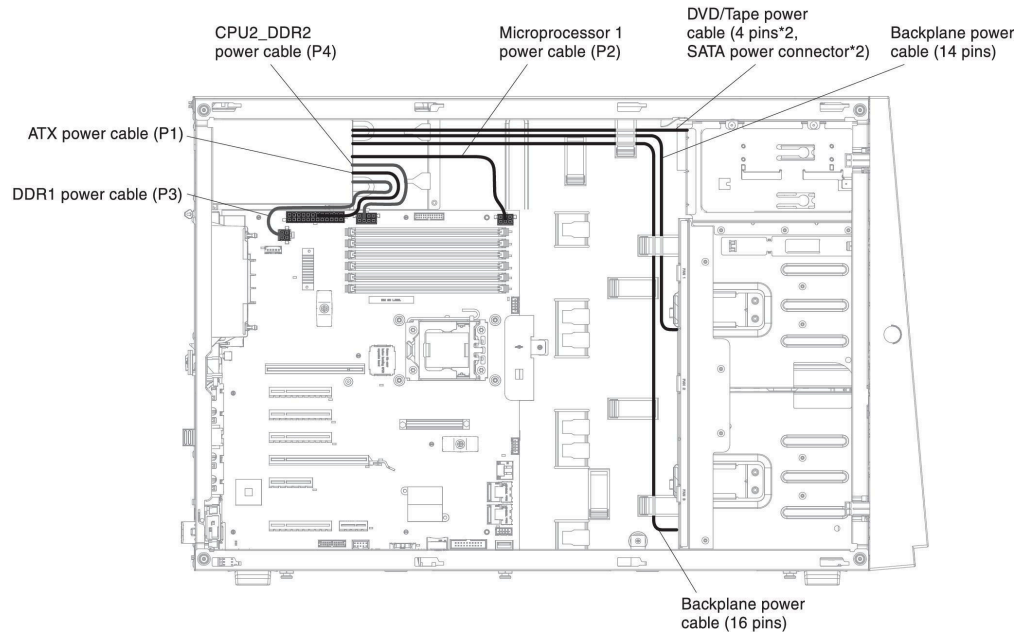
The server uses cables to connect SATA attached, hot-swap SATA, hot-swap SAS and DVD drive devices to the power supply and to the system board.

Review the following information before connecting power and signal cables to internal drives:

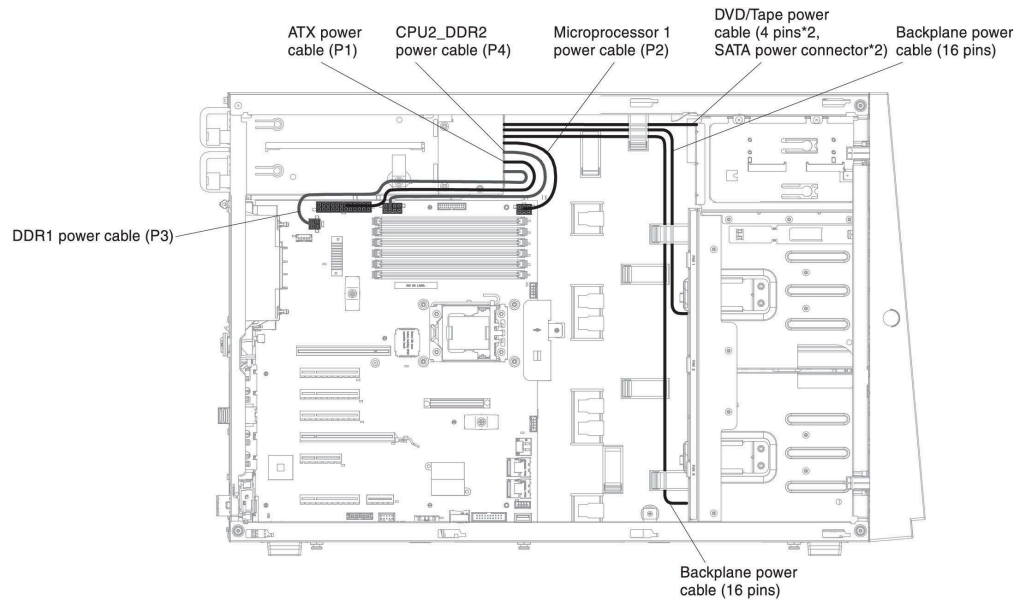
- The drives that are preinstalled in the server come with power and signal cables attached. If you replace any drives, remember which cable is attached to which drive.
- When you route a cable, make sure that it does not block the airflow to the rear of the drives or over the microprocessor or DIMMs.

Power Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the fixed power cable routing.

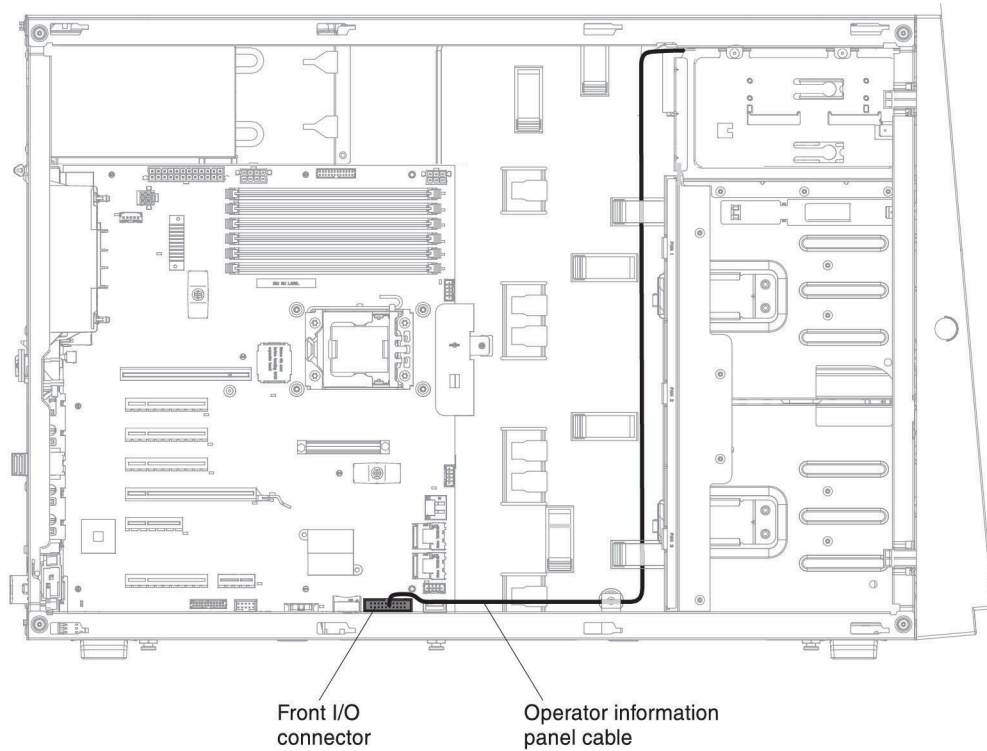


The following illustration shows the hot-swap power cable routing.



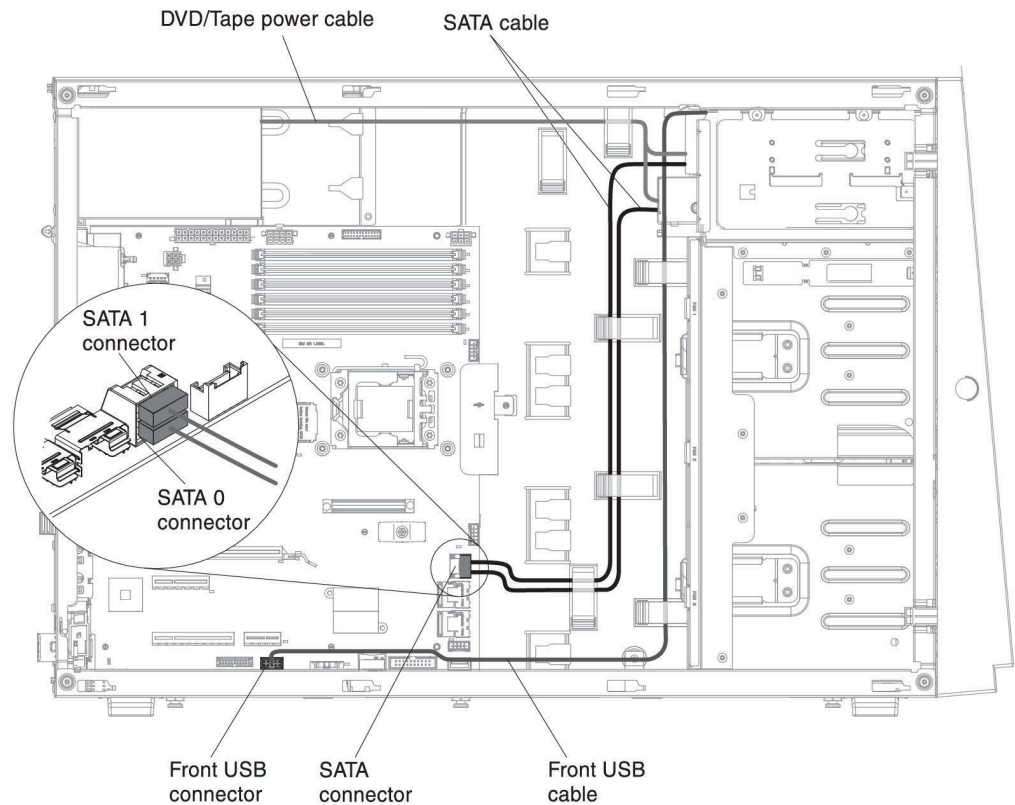
Operator Information Panel Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors from the operator information panel to the system board.



Optical DVD and Tape Drive Cable Connection

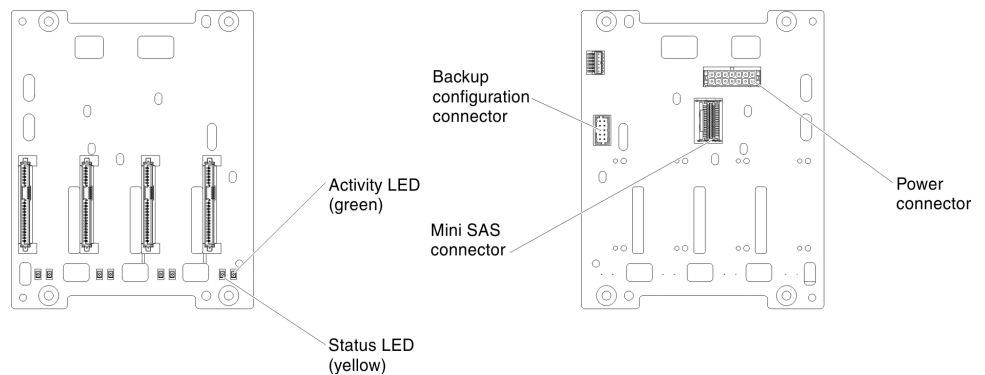
You can install either USB or SATA tape drives in the server. The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors for the USB tape drives. It also shows the internal power cable for the optical drives.



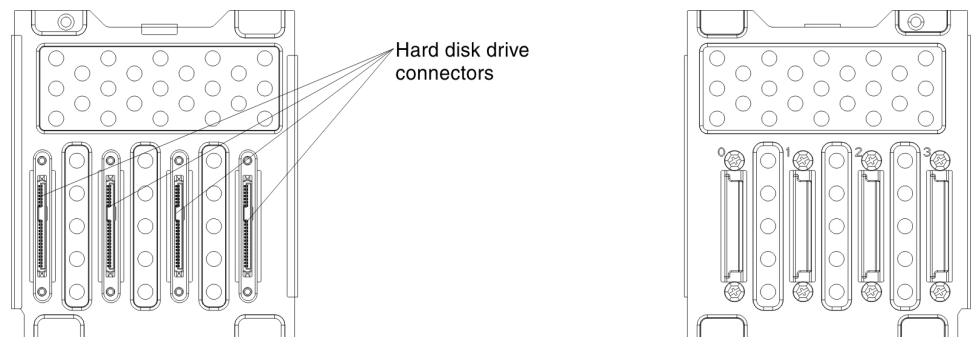
Hard Disk Drive Cable Connection

Review the following information before connecting power and signal cables to internal drives:

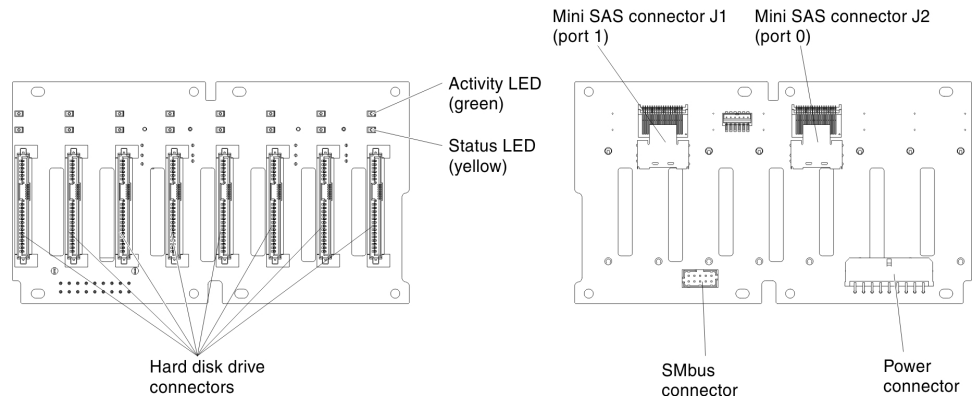
1. Connectors on the hot-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



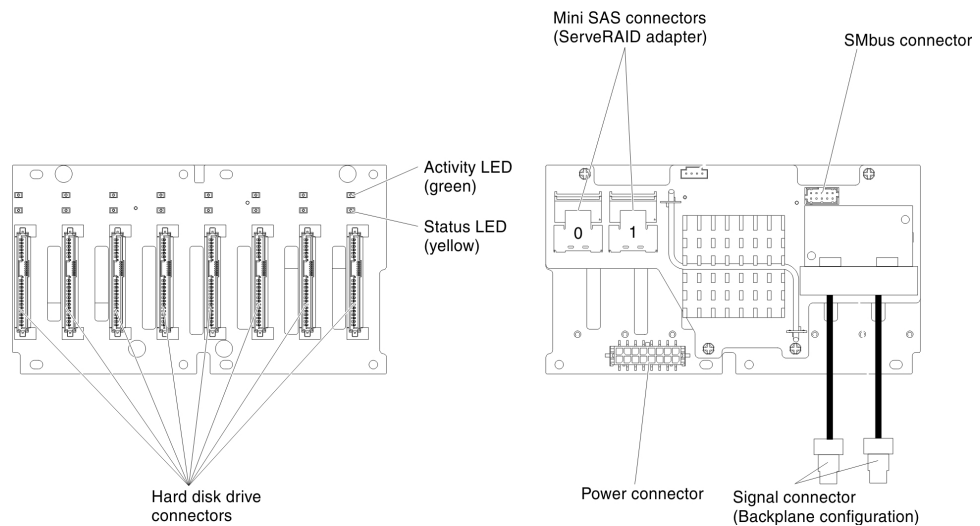
2. Connectors on the simple-swap 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplate:



3. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane:



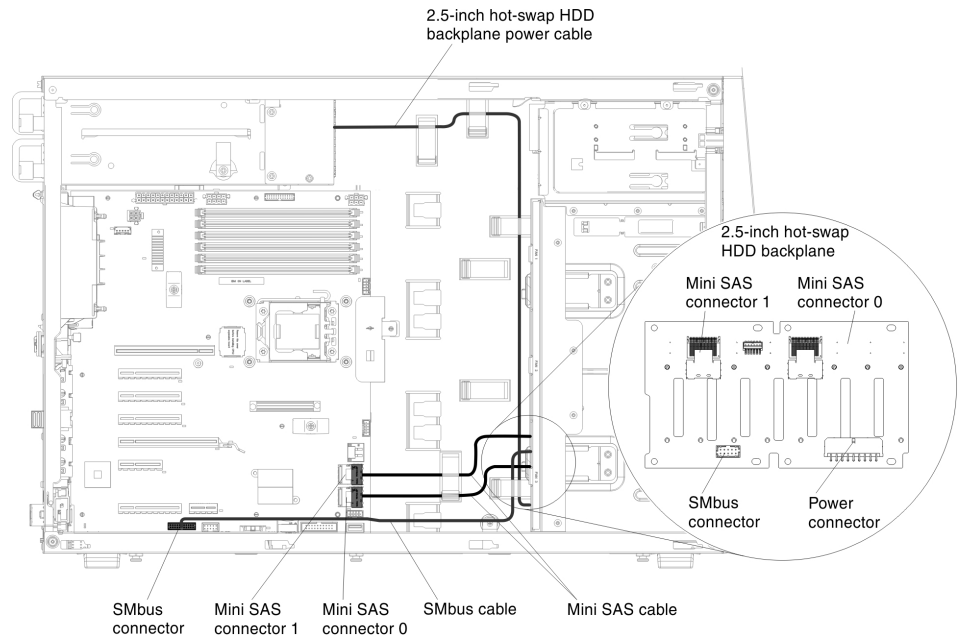
4. Connectors on the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane with the expander:



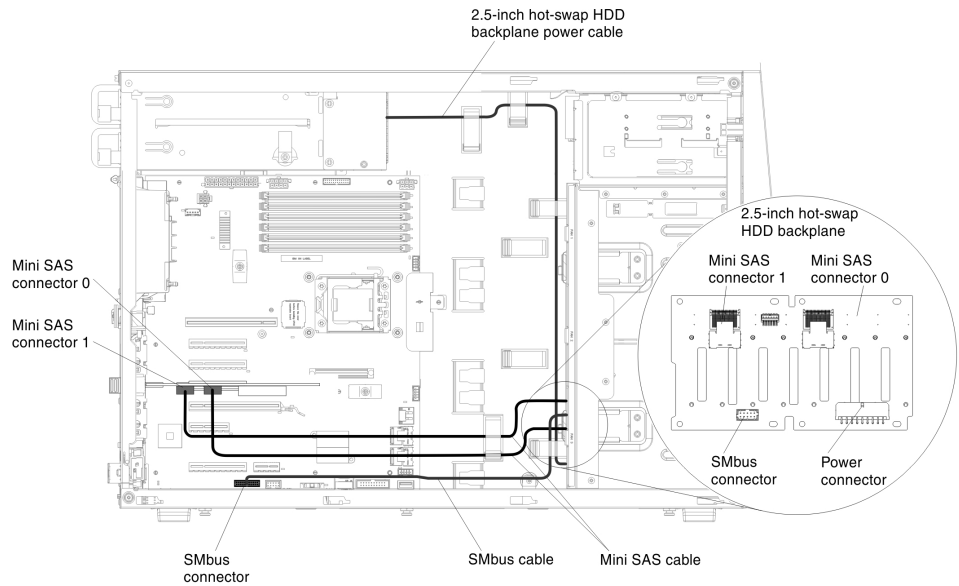
Note: If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to re-configure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.

Review the following information before connecting cables to the backplanes:

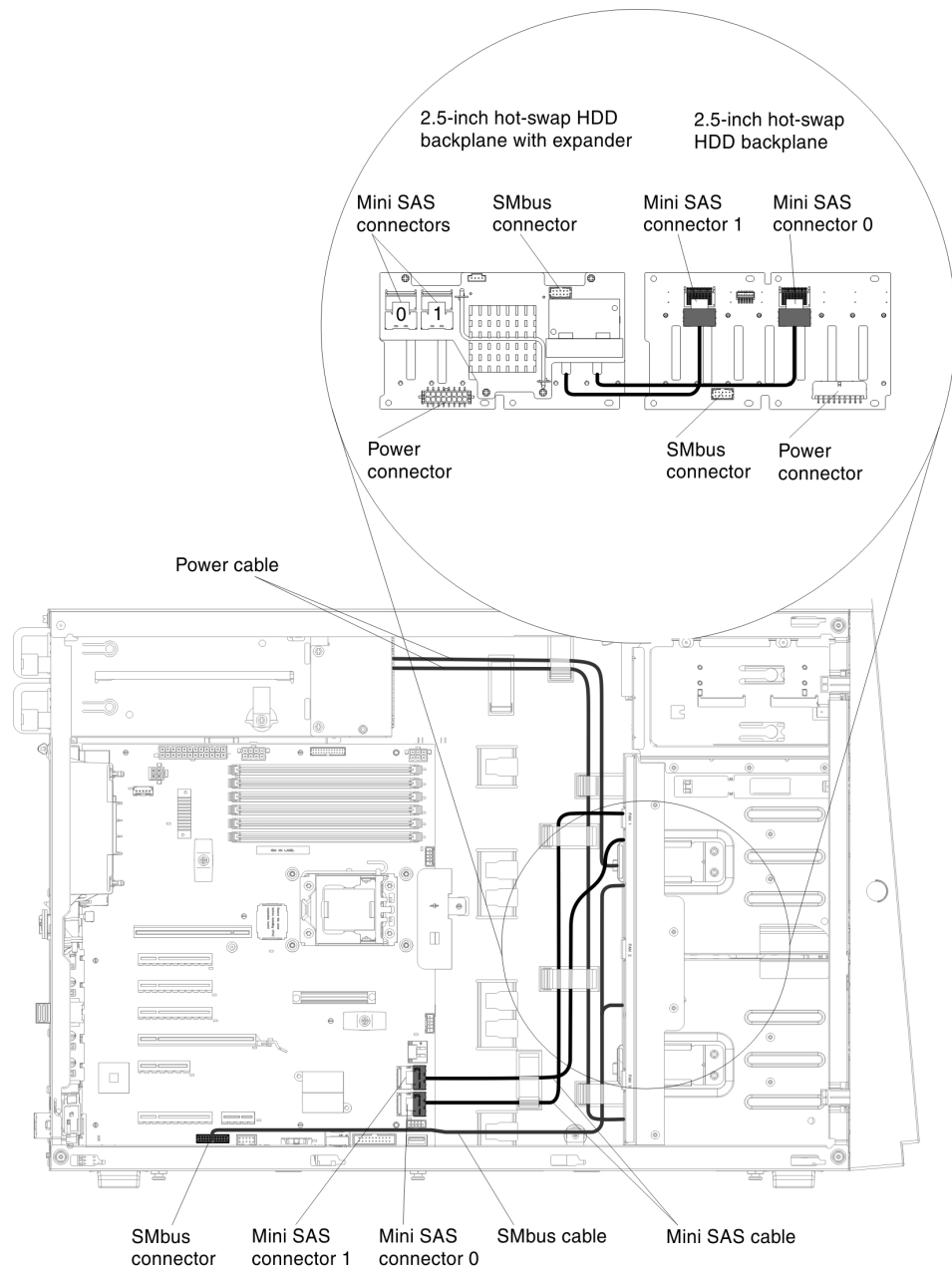
1. For server models with eight 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



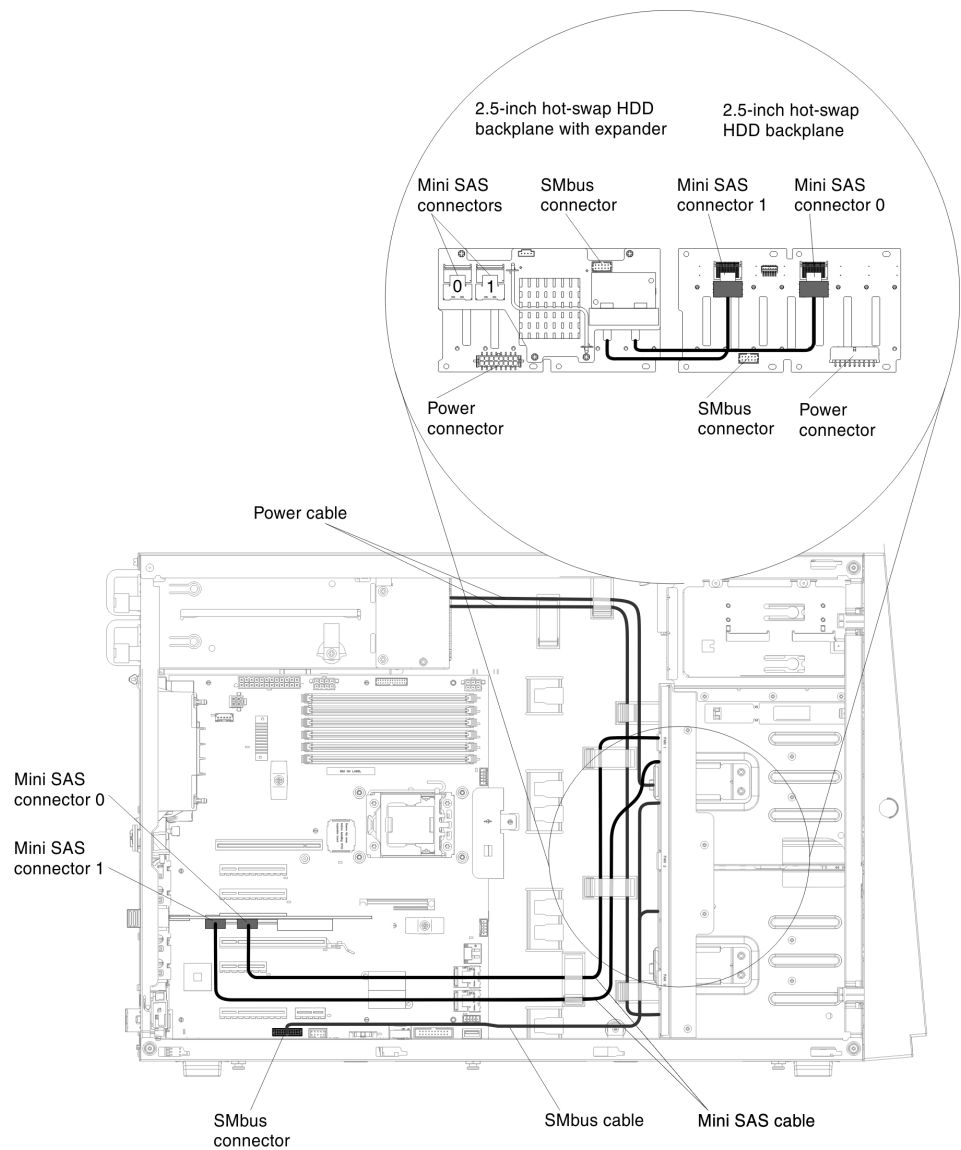
2. For server models with eight 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



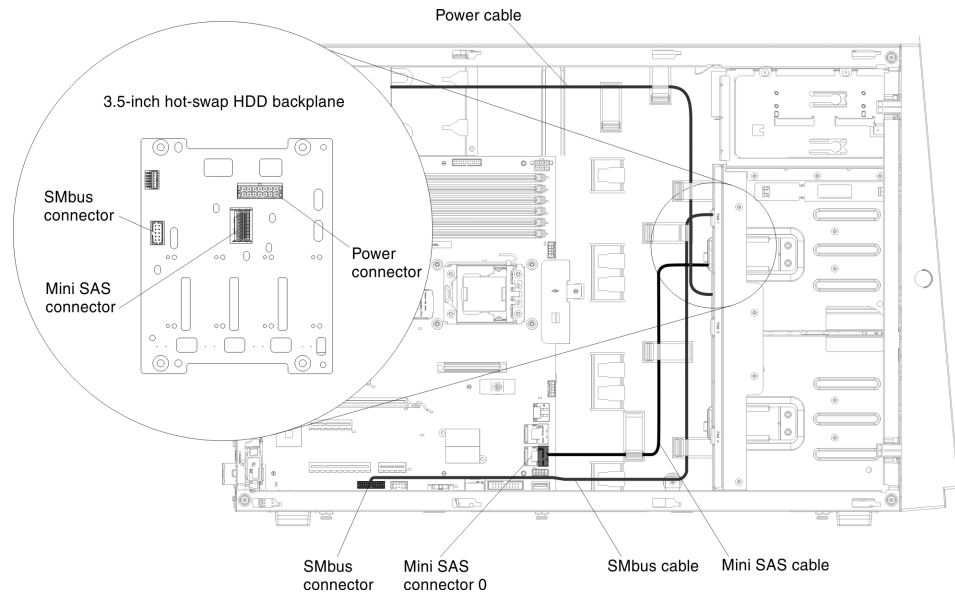
3. For server models with sixteen 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



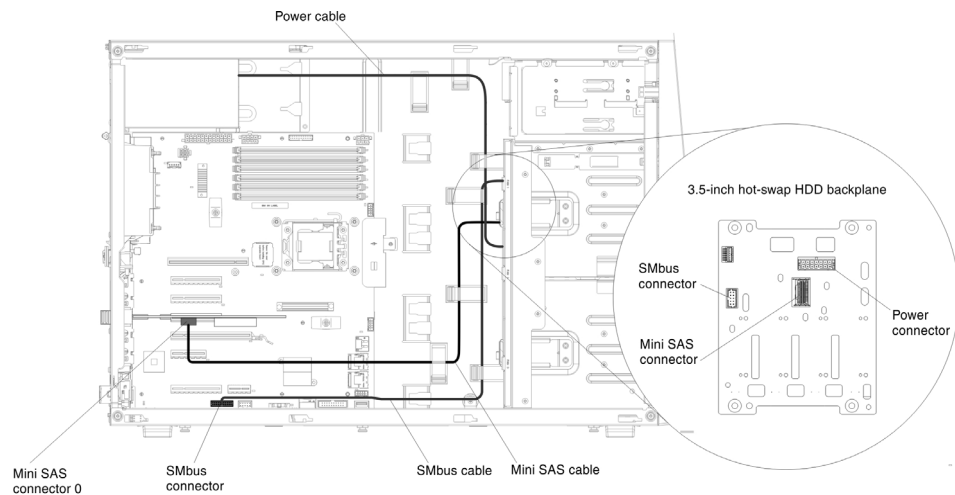
4. For server models with sixteen 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



5. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swappable hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

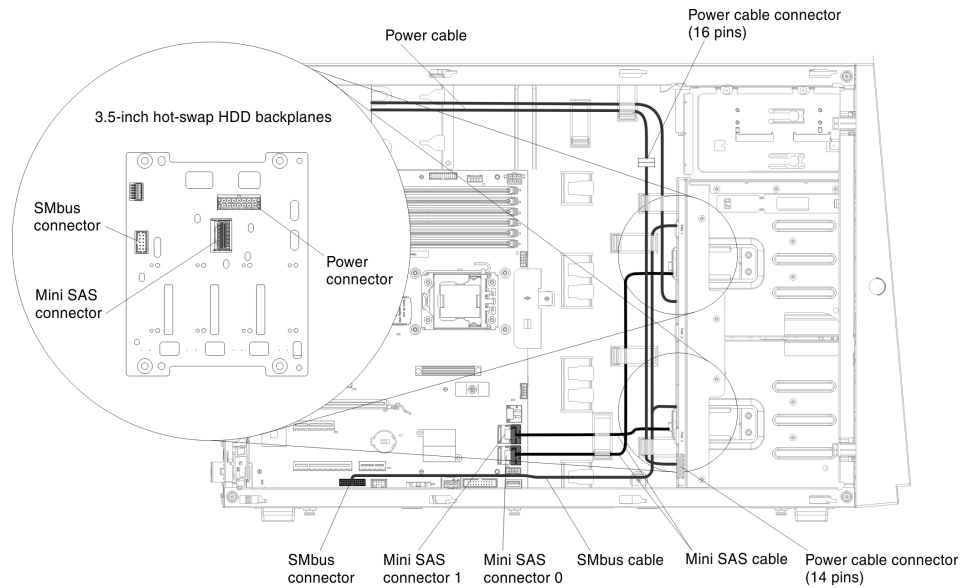


6. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:



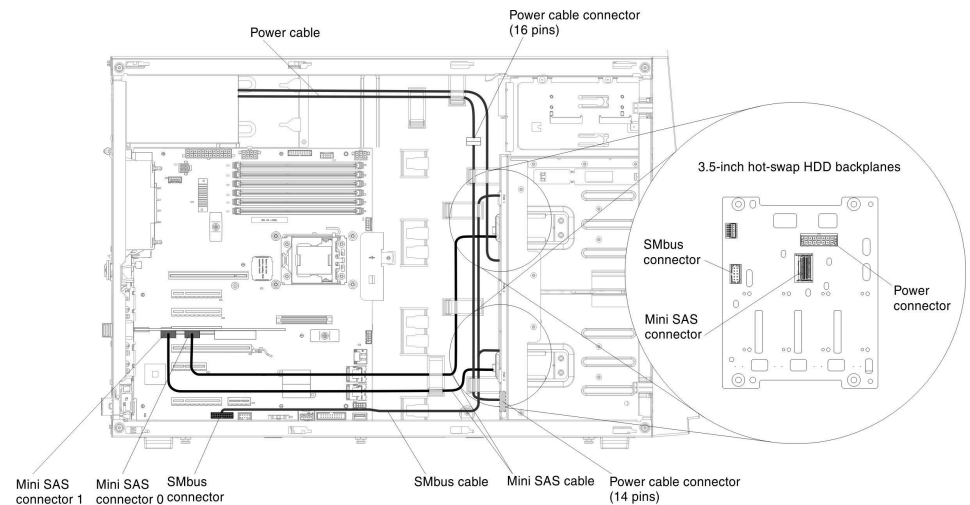
7. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



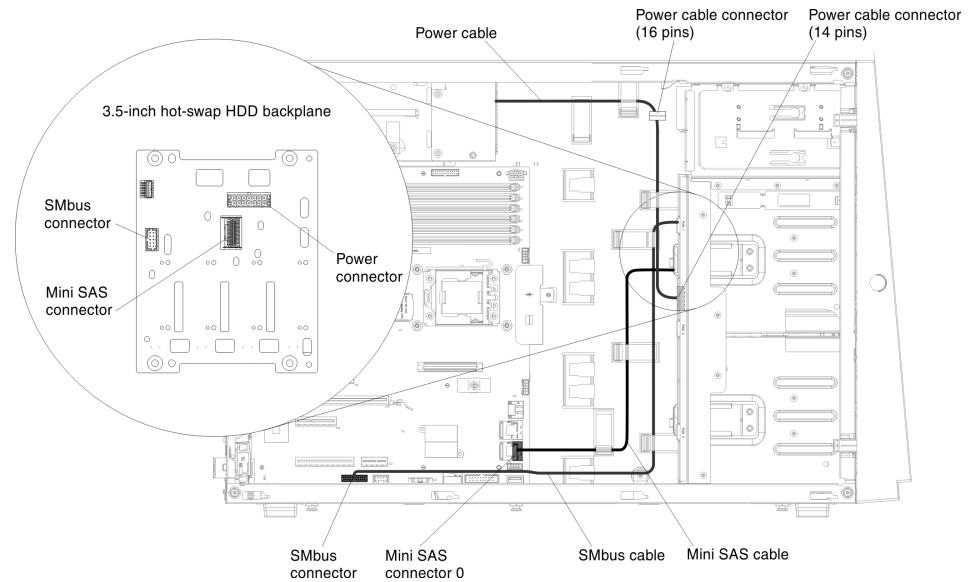
8. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



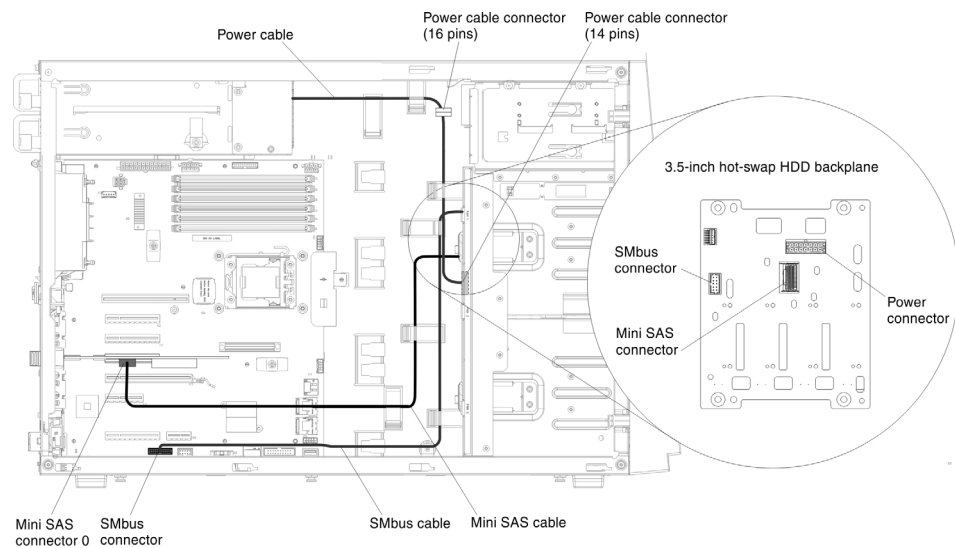
9. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



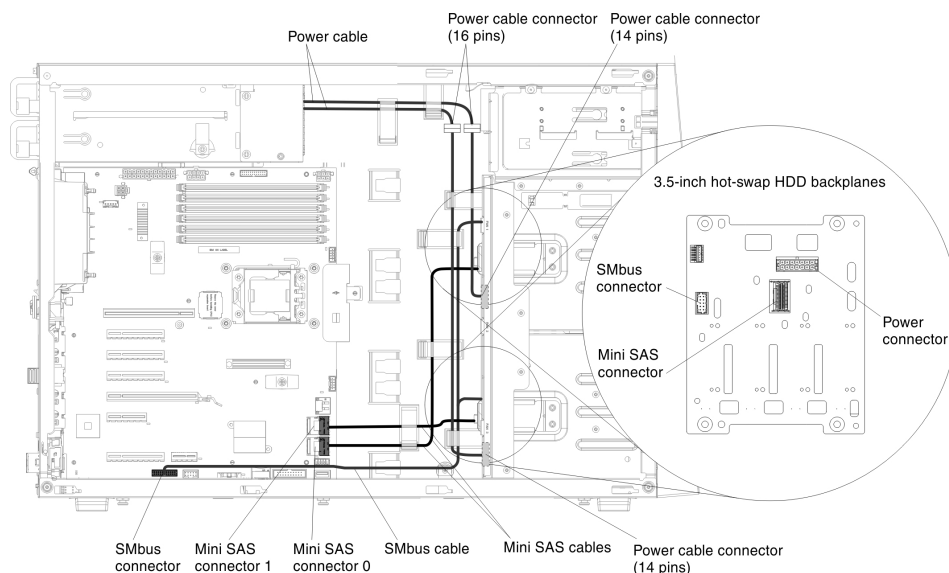
10. For server models with four 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cable for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



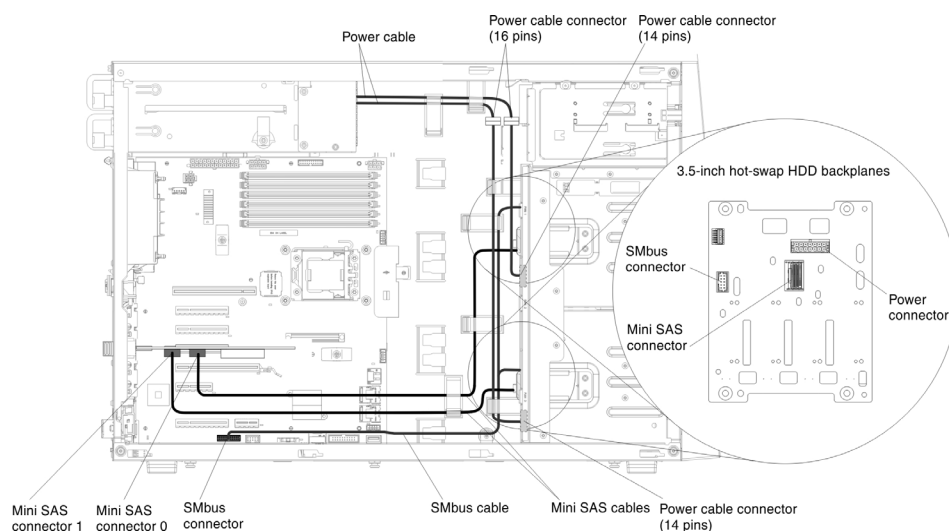
11. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use two 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cables for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



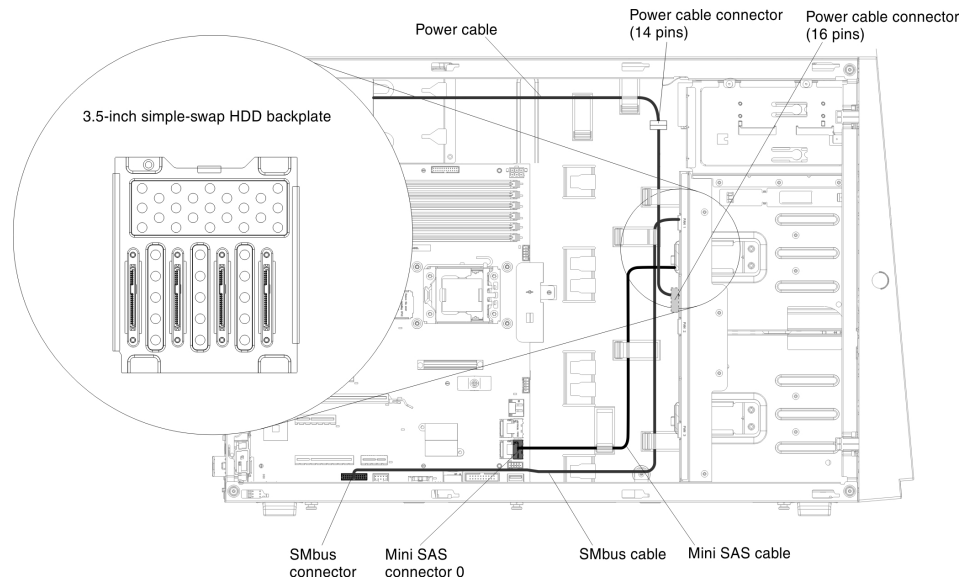
12. For server models with eight 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply and the ServerRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use two 2*8 pins to 2*7 pins power cables for these server models come with a redundant power supply.



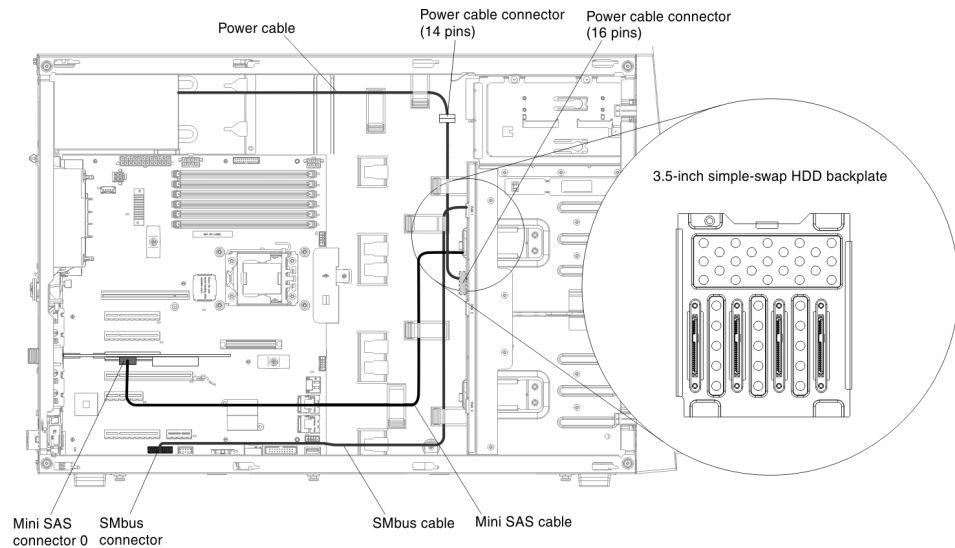
13. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cables for these server models come with the fixed power supply.



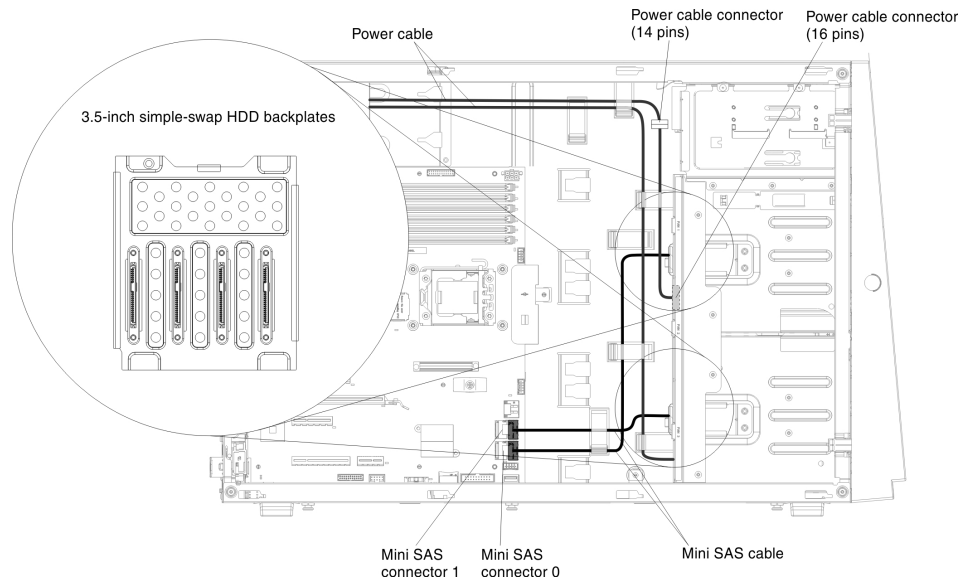
14. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply and the serverRAID adapter:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cables for these server models come with the fixed power supply.



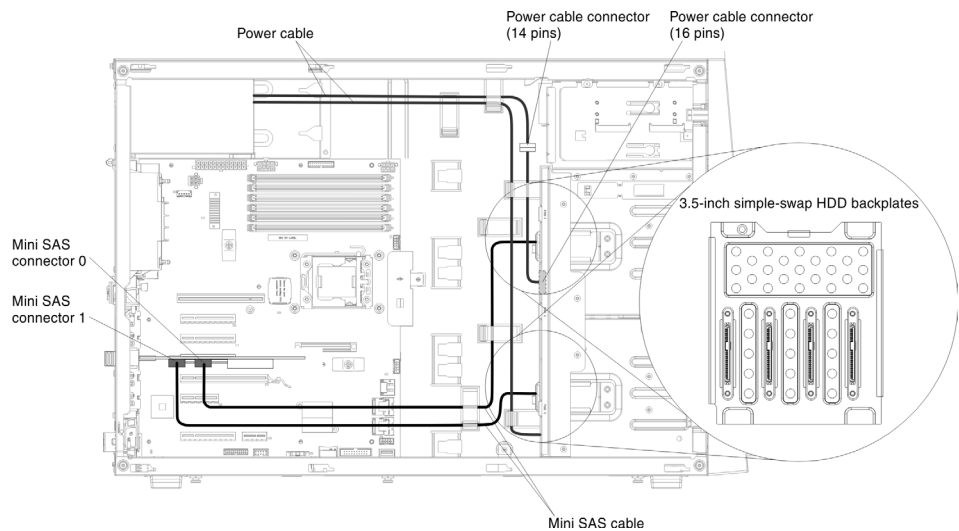
15. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the fixed power supply:

Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.

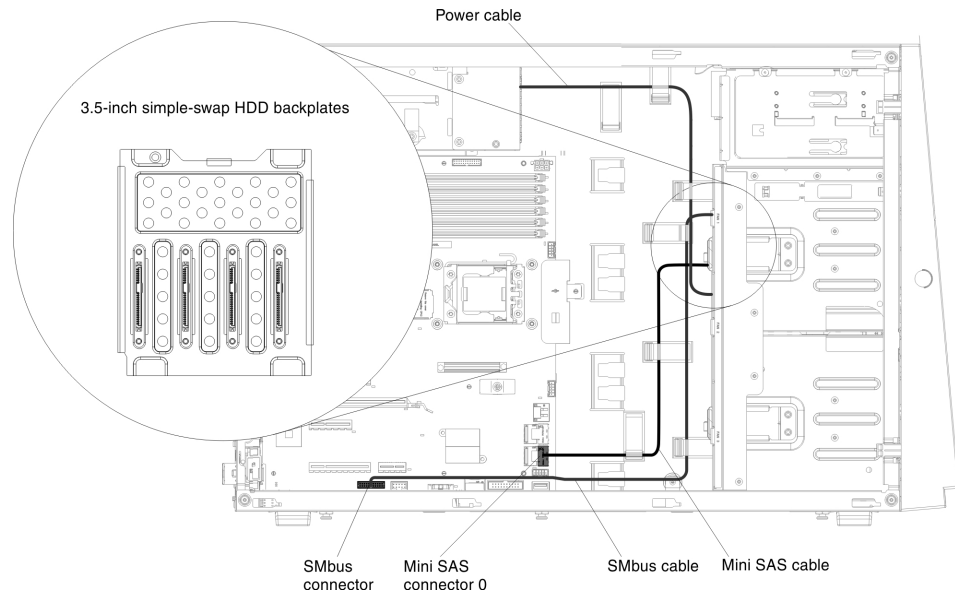


16. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive with the fixed power supply and the ServeRAID adapter:

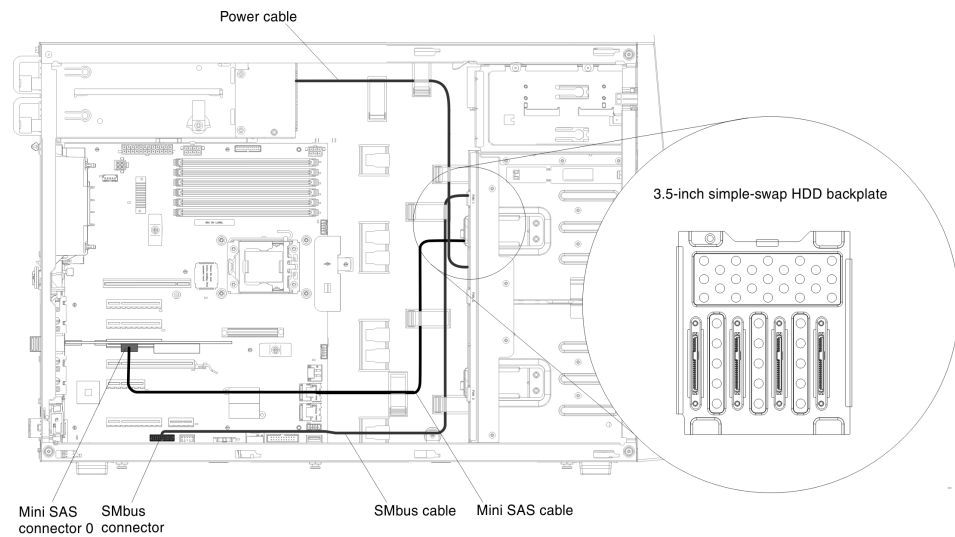
Note: It is necessary to use one 2*7 pins to 2*8 pins power cable for these server models come with a fixed power supply.



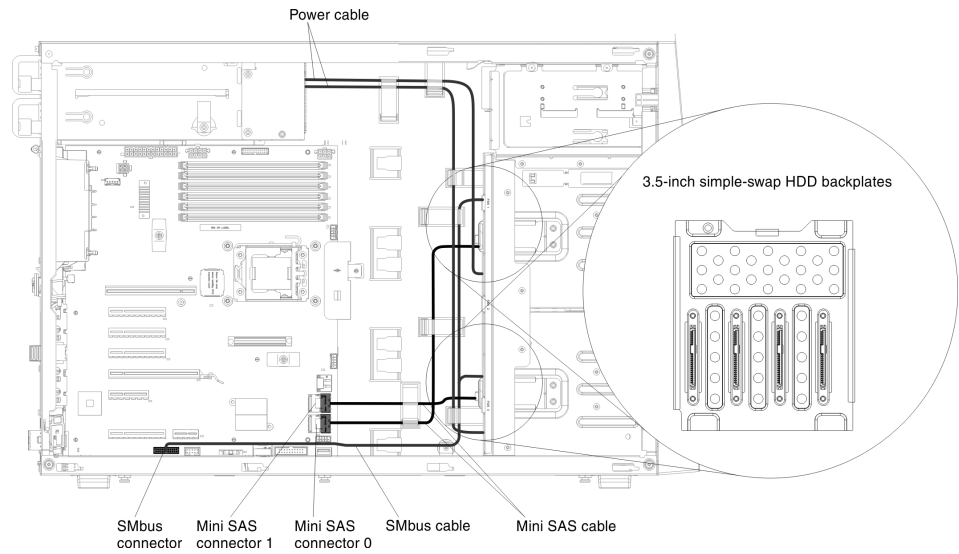
17. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:



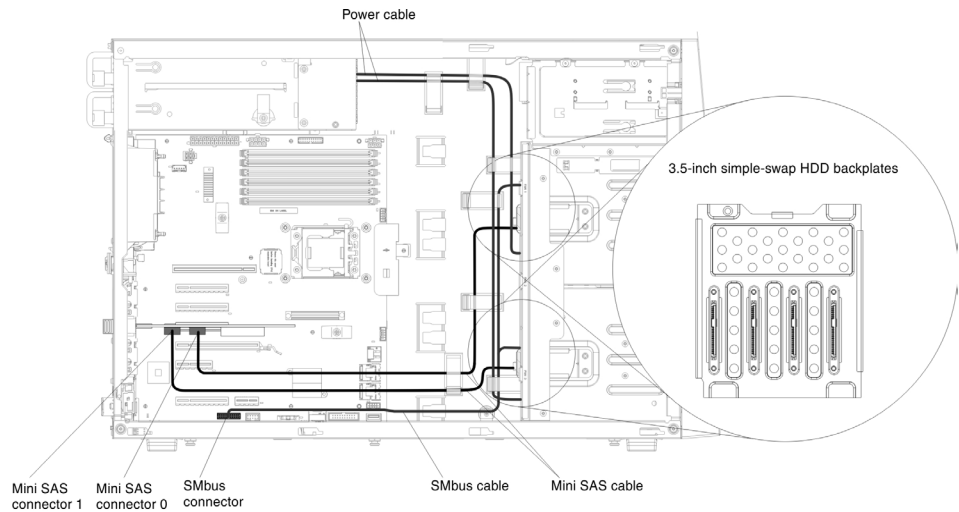
18. For server models with four 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply with the serveRAID adapter:



19. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply:

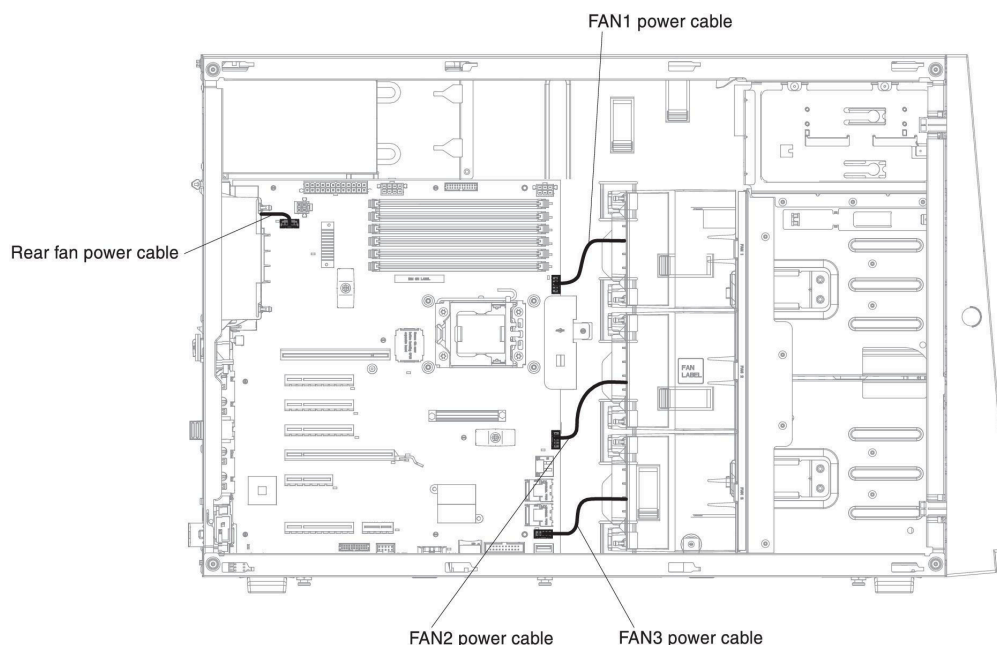


20. For server models with eight 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drives with the redundant power supply with the serveRAID adapter:



Fan Power Cable Connection

The following illustration shows the internal cable routing and connectors from the fan assembly to the system board.



Removing and replacing components

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Field replaceable unit (FRU):** FRUs must be installed only by trained technicians, unless they are classified as customer replaceable units (CRUs):
 - **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
 - **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit:** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3300 M4 Type 7382,” on page 303 to determine whether a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU that must be replaced only by a trained service technician.

For information about the terms of the warranty, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

For more information about getting service and assistance, see “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 433.

Removing and replacing consumable and structural parts

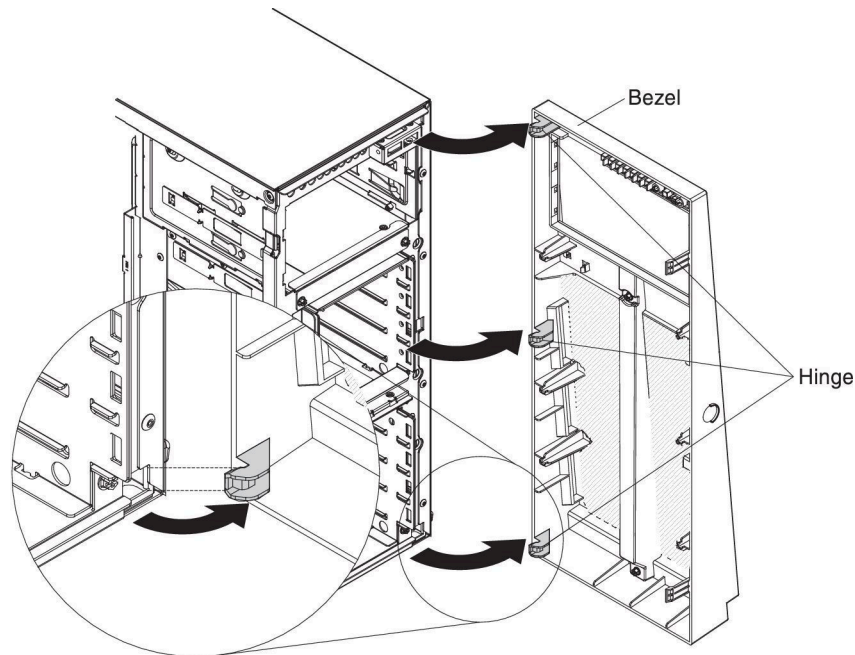
Replacement of consumable parts and structural parts is your responsibility. If IBM installs a consumable part or structural part at your request, you will be charged for the installation.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from the hardware.

Removing the bezel

To remove the bezel, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Pull the bezel out slightly until the tabs on the right-side of the bezel disengages from the chassis and set it aside.

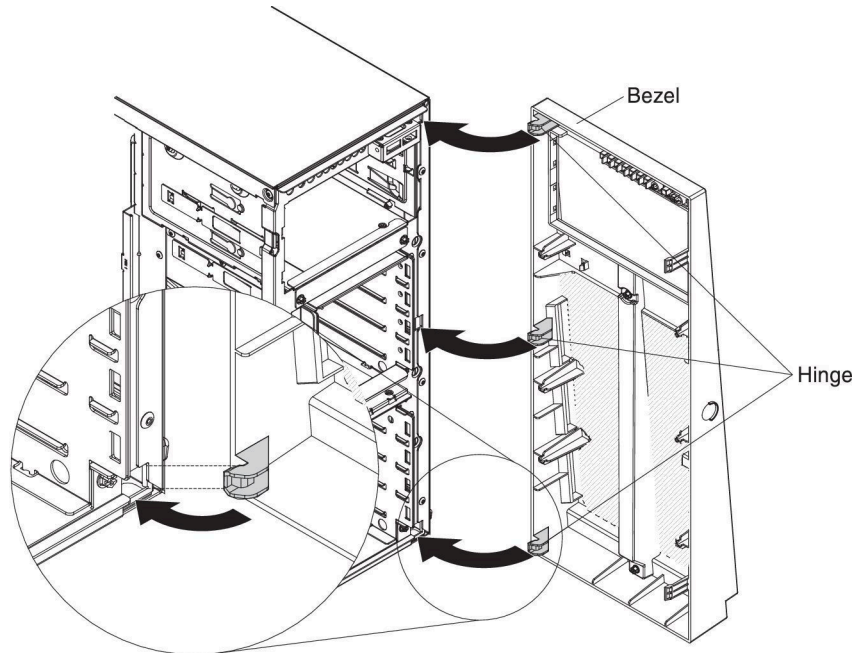


4. If you are instructed to return the front bezel, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the bezel

To replace the bezel, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the exiting bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
4. Touch the static-protective package that contains the bezel; then, remove the bezel from the package.
5. Insert the tabs located on the right-side of the bezel into the holes of the chassis.
6. Rotate the bezel until its edges into position of the chassis correctly.



7. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the left-side cover

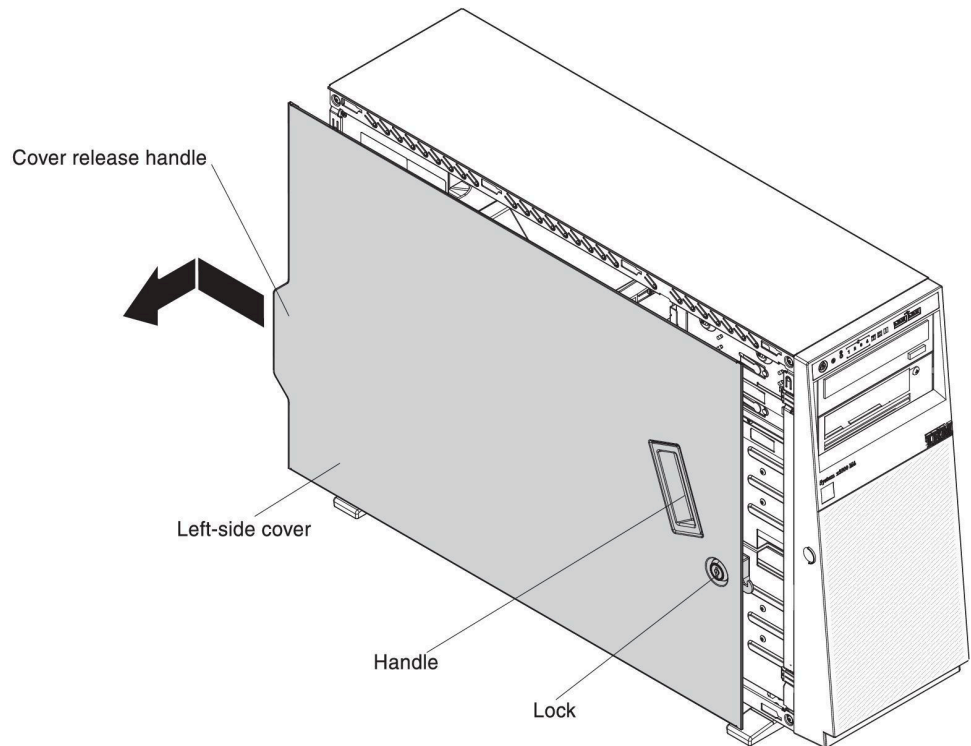
Important: Before you install optional hardware, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server, and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see Chapter 4, “Troubleshooting,” on page 139 for diagnostic information.

Attention: The server automatically powers off when the left-side cover is removed.

To remove the left-side cover, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.

2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the left-side cover facing up.
4. Unlock the left-side cover, using the key that comes with the server.
5. Pull the rear edge of the left-side cover backward to remove the left-side cover away from the server.



Installing the left-side cover

To install the server cover, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Slide the left-side cover over the server until the left-side cover edges slip into position over the chassis.
Important: Before you slide the left-side cover forward, make sure that all the tabs on the cover engage the chassis correctly. If all the tabs do not engage the chassis correctly, it will be hard to remove the cover later.
4. Lock the left-side cover, using the key that comes with the server.

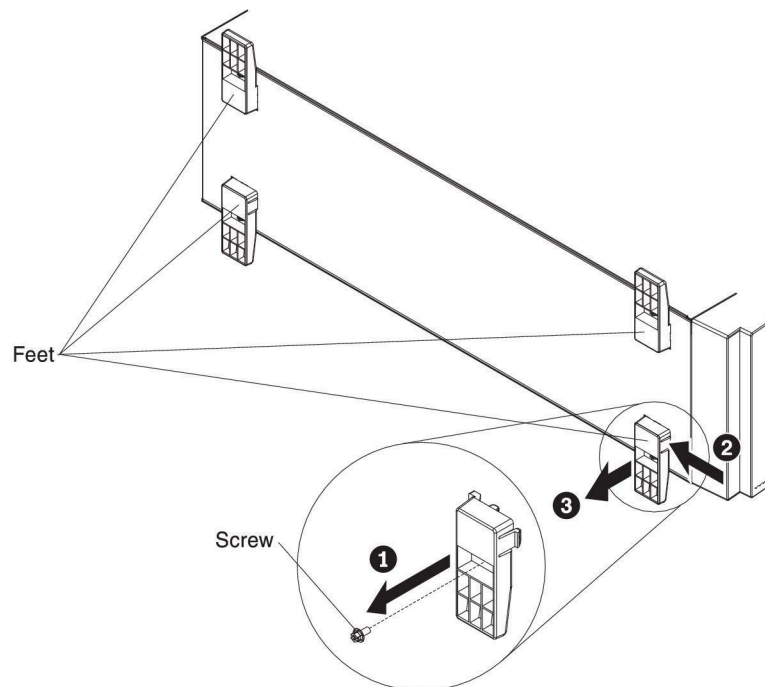
Replacing the stabilizing feet

To replace the server stabilizing feet, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server and peripheral devices, and disconnect the power cords and all external cables.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Carefully position the server on a flat surface, with the feet hanging over the edge of the flat surface to ease removal.
5. Press in on the clips that hold the feet in place; then, remove the feet away from the server. In some cases, you might need a screwdriver to press in on the clips.



6. To reinstall the feet in the location, push the clips of the feet into the right place of the server.

Removing the air baffle

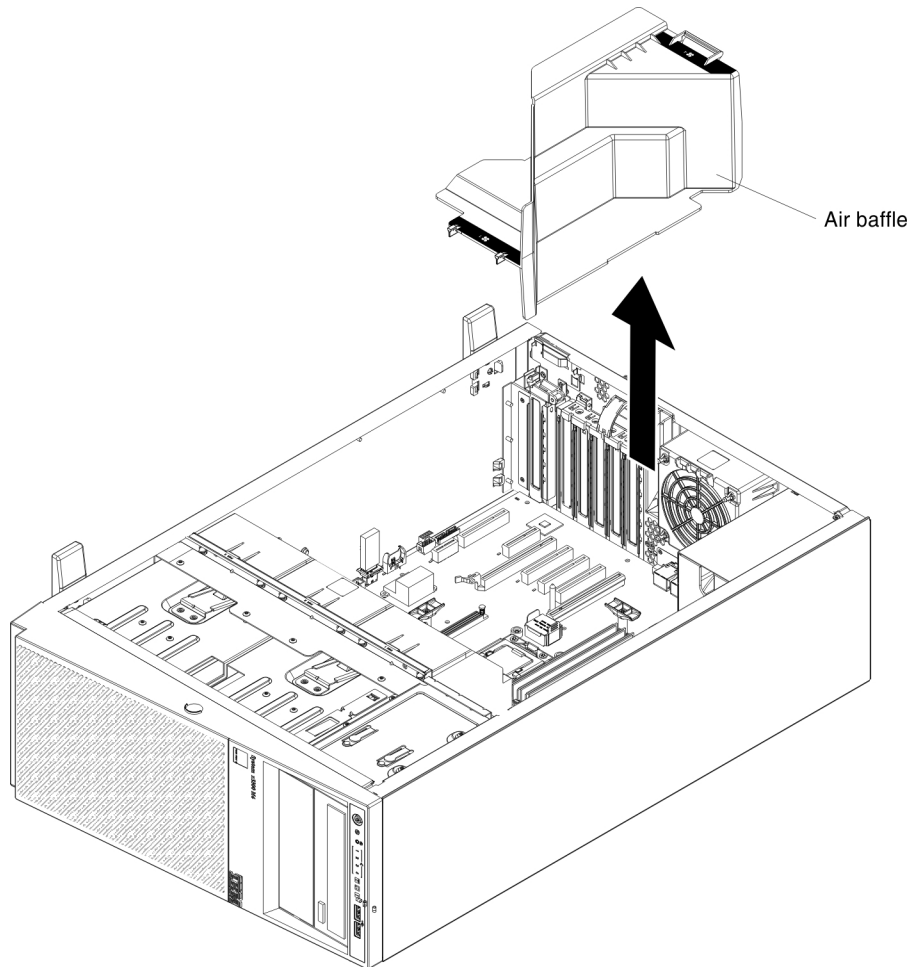
To remove the air baffle, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Lift the air baffle from the server and set it aside.

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, replace the air baffle before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.

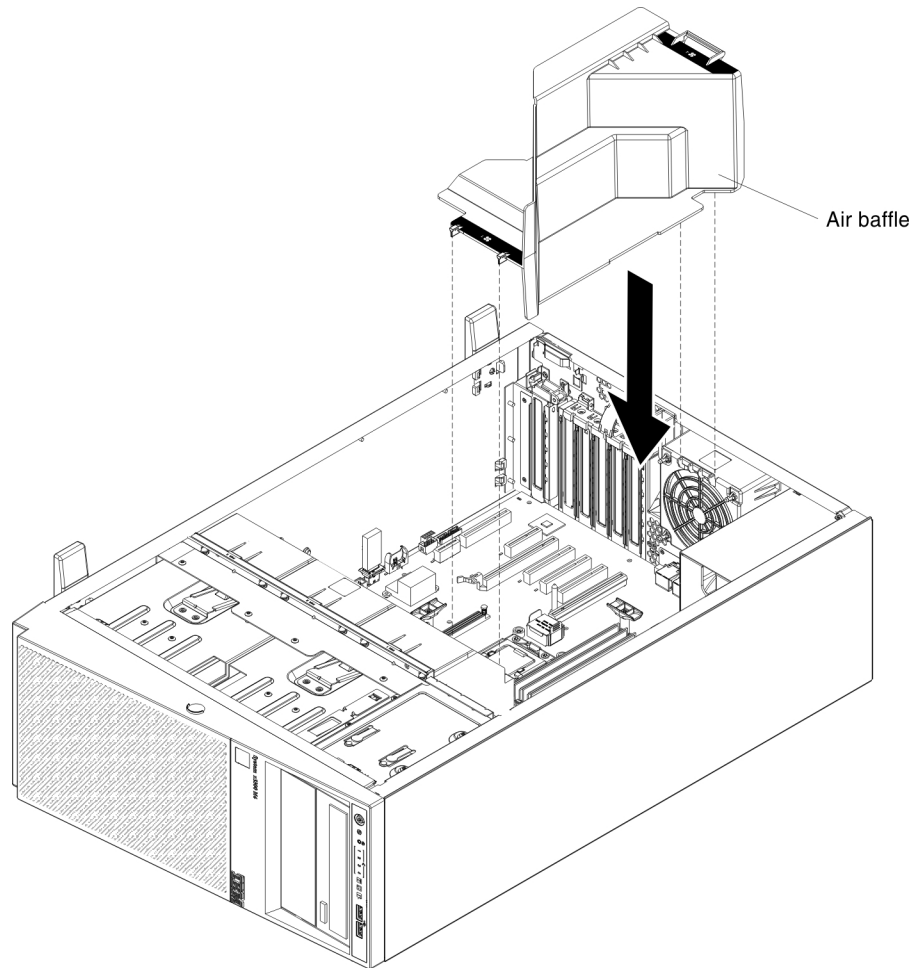


Replacing the air baffle

Note: When you install the second microprocessor, you must also install fan 2 and the air baffle that come with the second microprocessor upgrade kit.

To replace the air baffle, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
4. Remove the existing air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the air baffle; then, remove the air baffle from the package.
6. Slide the air baffle down into the server until the tabs fit into the locating holes.



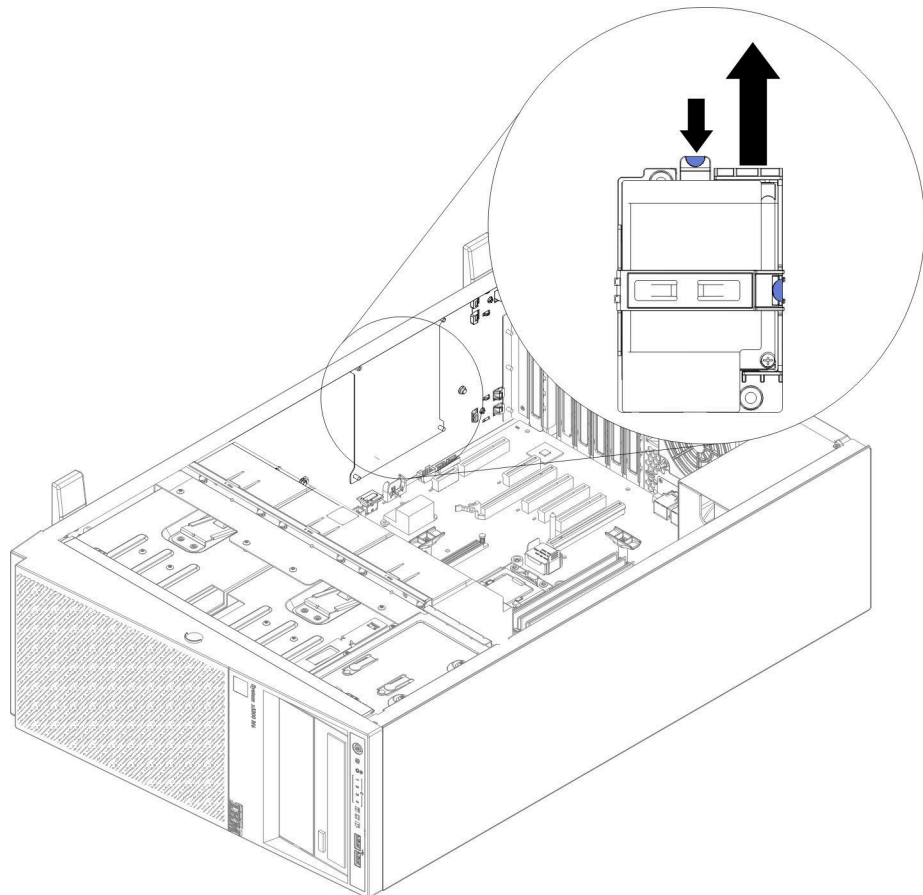
If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a RAID adapter remote battery holder

When you install any RAID adapter that comes with batteries, it is sometimes necessary to install the batteries in another location in the server to prevent the batteries from overheating.

To install a RAID adapter remote battery in the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
6. Remove the remotely installed RAID adapter battery (see “Installing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server” on page 87)
7. Pull the blue touch point slightly to release the battery holder out of the guide pin.



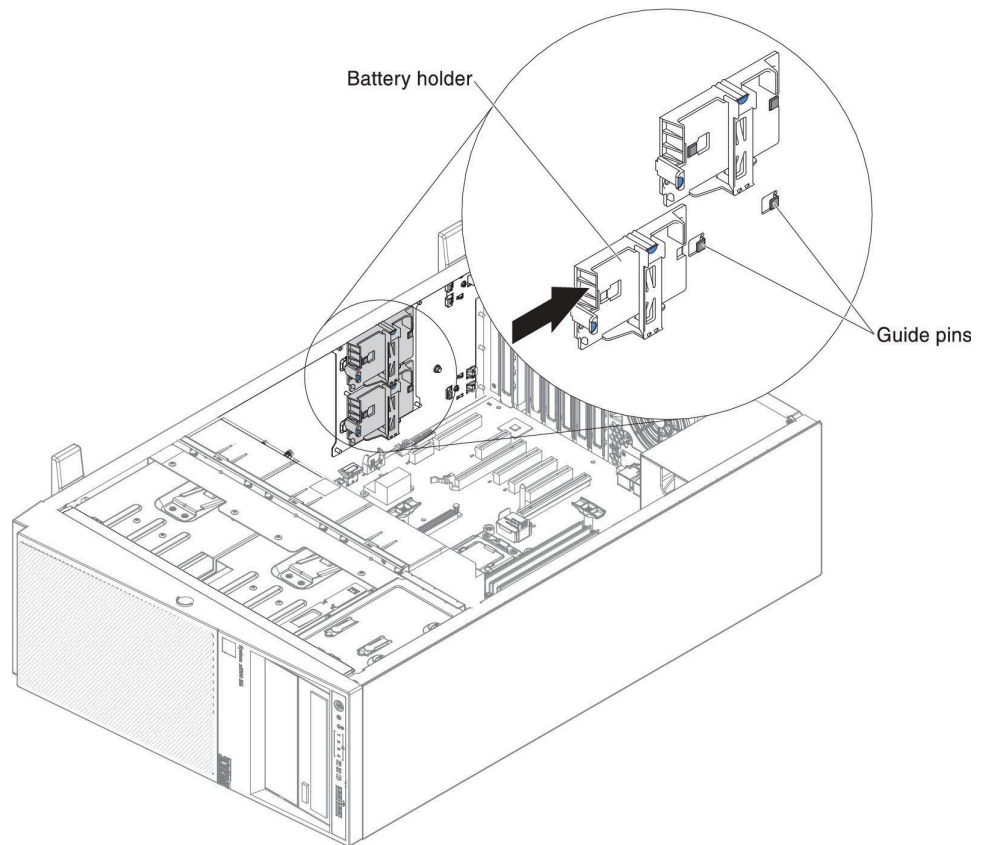
8. If you are instructed to return the RAID adapter battery holder, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a RAID adapter remote battery holder

When you install any RAID adapter that comes with batteries, it is sometimes necessary to install the batteries in another location in the server to prevent the batteries from overheating.

To replace a RAID adapter remote battery in the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the existing RAID adapter remote battery holder (see “Removing a RAID adapter remote battery holder” on page 337).
6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the air baffle; then, remove the air baffle from the package.
7. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
8. Align the battery holder with the guide pin to install the battery holder.



9. Make sure that the battery holder is secured firmly.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing and replacing Tier 1 CRUs

Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

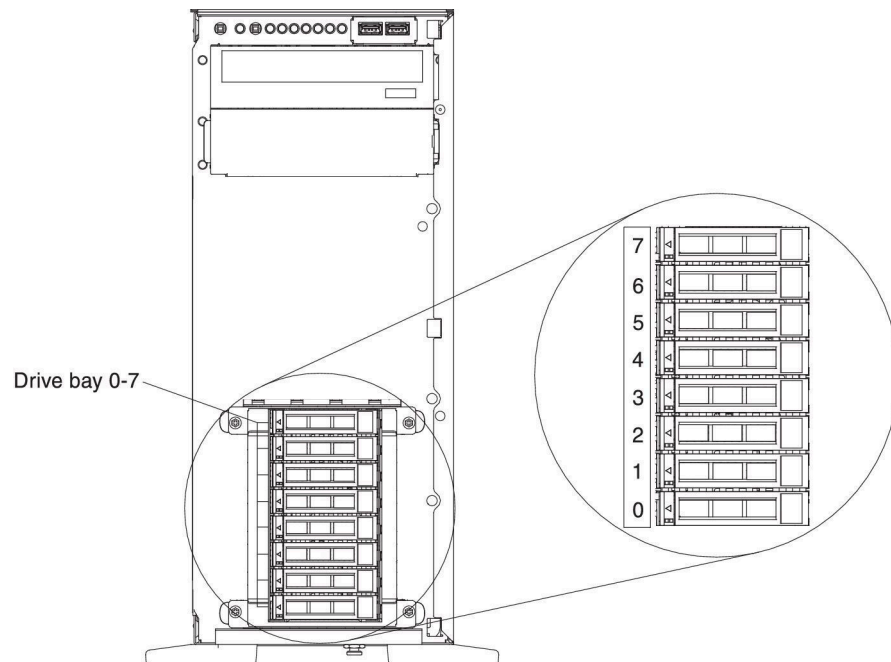
Installing drives

The followings are illustrations of the server and the location of the drive bays. Your hardware might differ, depending on the model.

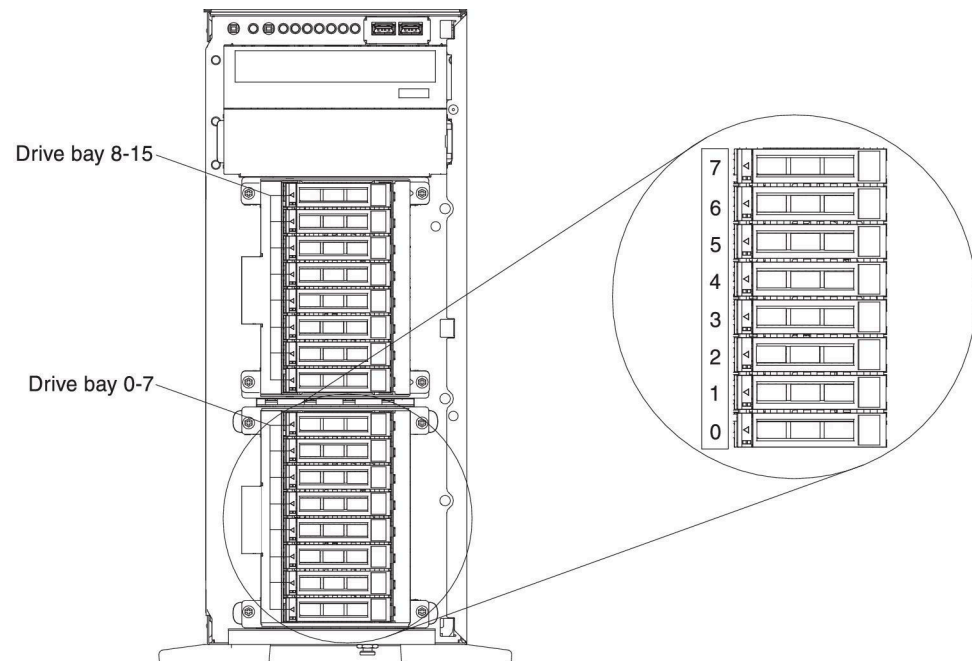
Note: If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.

The following illustrations show the location of the drive bays in the 2.5-inch and 3.5-inch hard disk drive server models.

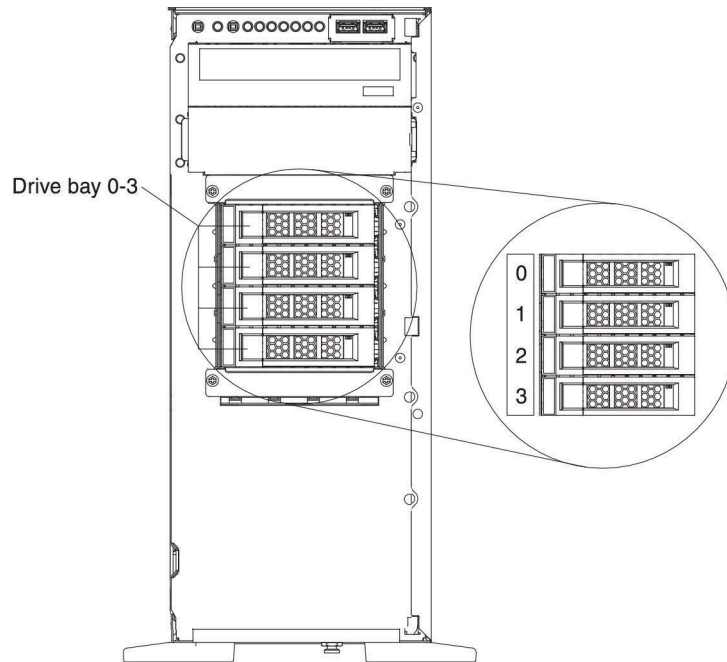
- The server with eight 2.5-inch hard disk drives:



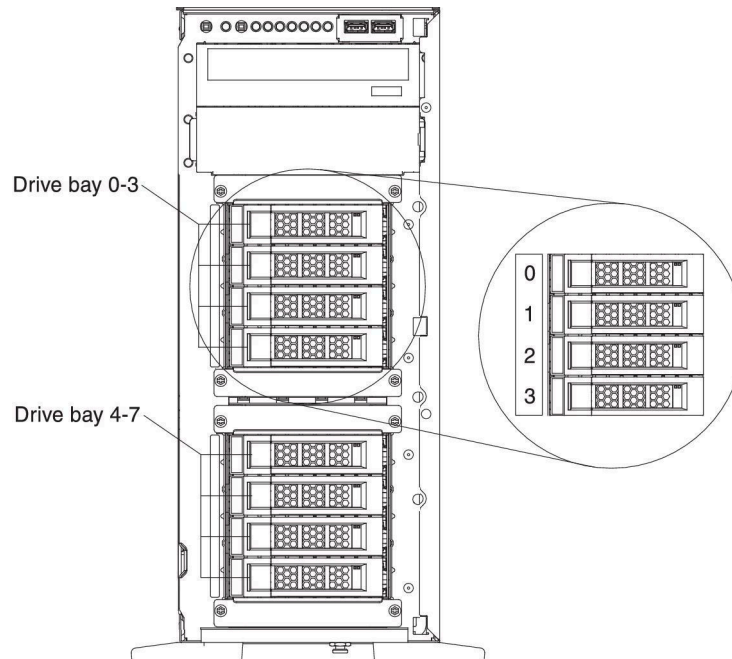
- The server with sixteen 2.5-inch hard disk drives:



- The server with four 3.5-inch hard disk drives:



- The server with eight 3.5-inch hard disk drives:



The following notes describe the type of drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. To confirm that the server supports the drive that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.

- Locate the documentation that comes with the drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- Make sure that you have all the cables and other equipment that are specified in the documentation that comes with the drive.
- Select the bay in which you want to install the drive.

- The server supports one optional ultra-slim SATA CD-RW/DVD-ROM optical drive.
- The server can support up to eight 2.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA drives, four 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA drives, or four 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA drives. (see Supported SAS/SATA drive backplane configurations for the supported configurations).
- You can mix hot-swap SAS and SATA hard disk drives in the same server as long as you do not mix drives on the same array.
- The electromagnetic interference (EMI) integrity and cooling of the server are protected by having all bays and PCI Express slots covered or occupied. When you install a drive, save the EMC shield and filler panel from the bay in the event that you later remove the device.

Removing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive:

The following notes describe the types of hard disk drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a hard disk drive:

- Depending on the model, the server supports up to eight or up to sixteen 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drives in the hot-swap bays.

Note: When using ServeRAID adapter M1015 to support more than sixteen 2.5-inch hard disk drives, the maximum number of RAID supported drives is 16. All the other drives will remain JBOD (the drives are presented to the operating system without a RAID configuration).

- For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/>
- Inspect the drive and drive bay for signs of damage.
- Make sure that the drive is correctly installed in the drive bay.
- See the documentation for the ServeRAID adapter for instructions for installing a hard disk drive.
- All hot-swap drives in the server must have the same throughput speed rating; using drives with different speed ratings might cause all drives to operate at the speed of the slowest drive.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays. However, you must turn off the server when you perform any steps that involve installing or removing cables.

To remove a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

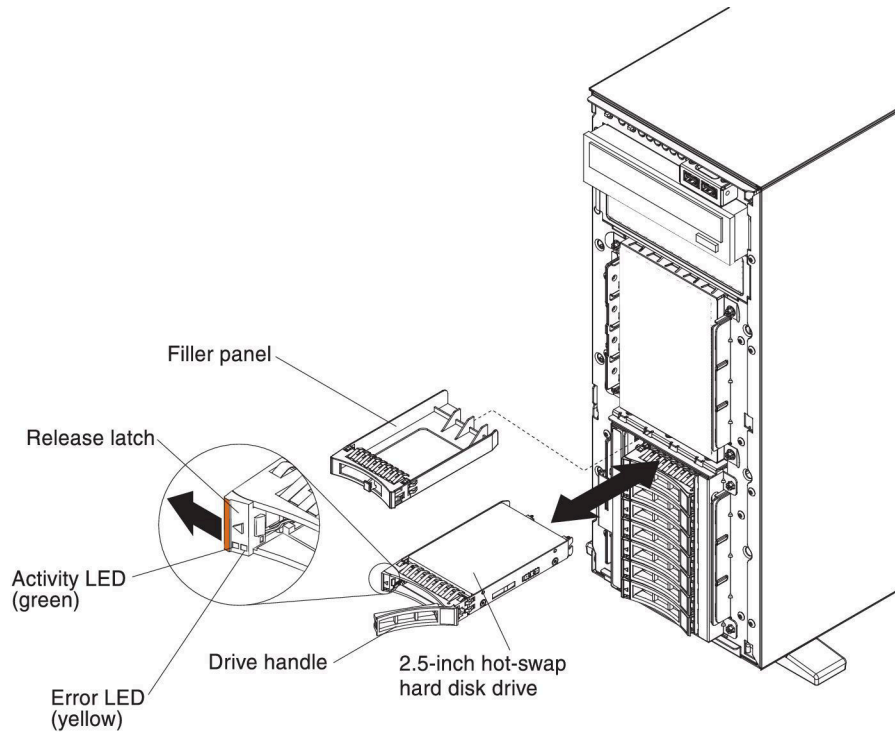
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
4. Remove the filler panel, if one is present.

5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the disk drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the disk drive from the package.
6. Make sure that the tray handle is open; then, remove the 2.5-inch hard disk drive out of the hot-swap bay.



7. Close the bezel.
8. Lock the left-side cover.

Replacing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive:

The following notes describe the types of hard disk drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a hard disk drive:

- Depending on the model, the server supports up to eight or up to sixteen 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drives in the hot-swap bays.

Note: When using ServeRAID adapter M1015 to support more than sixteen 2.5-inch hard disk drives, the maximum number of RAID supported drives is 16. All the other drives will remain JBOD (the drives are presented to the operating system without a RAID configuration).

- For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/serverproven/compat/us/>
- Inspect the drive and drive bay for signs of damage.
- Make sure that the drive is correctly installed in the drive bay.
- See the documentation for the ServeRAID adapter for instructions for installing a hard disk drive.
- All hot-swap drives in the server must have the same throughput speed rating; using drives with different speed ratings might cause all drives to operate at the speed of the slowest drive.

- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays. However, you must turn off the server when you perform any steps that involve installing or removing cables.

To replace a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

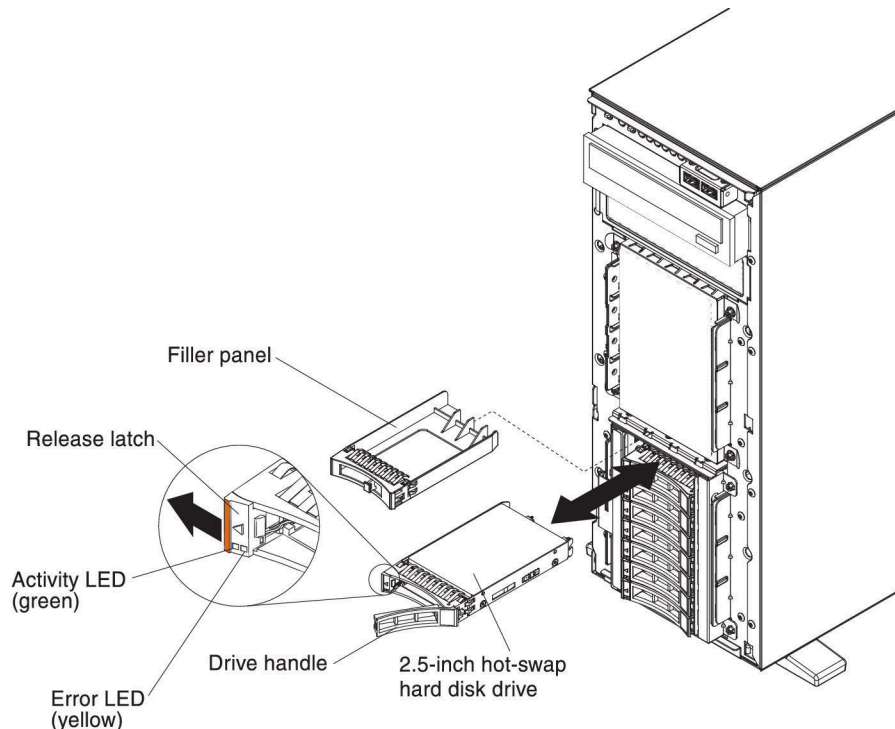
1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
4. Remove the existing 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive (see “Removing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 342).
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive; then, remove the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive from the package.
6. Make sure that the tray handle is open; then, install the hard disk drive into the hot-swap bay.
7. Rotate the drive handle until the drive is seated in the hot-swap bay and the release latch clicks into place.



Note:

- a. After you install the hard disk drive, check the disk drive status LEDs to verify that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.

If the yellow hard disk drive status LED is lit continuously, that drive is faulty and must be replaced. If the green hard disk drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is being accessed.

- b. If the server is configured for RAID operation through an optional ServeRAID adapter, you might have to re-configure your disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the ServeRAID documentation on the IBM ServeRAID *Support* CD for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using ServeRAID Manager
8. Close the bezel.
 9. Lock the left-side cover.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Removing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive:

Before removing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays.

To remove a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

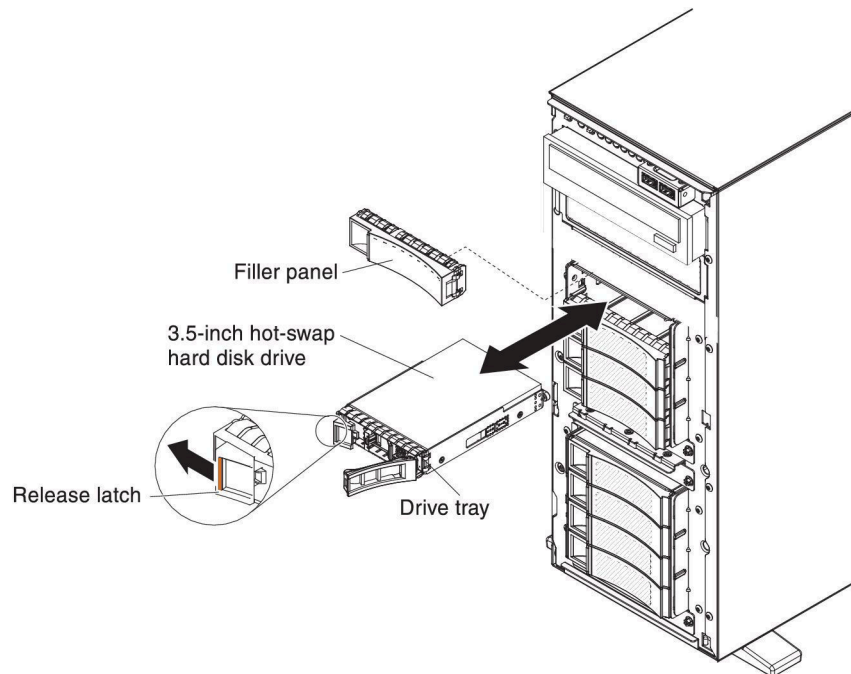
1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock and remove the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
4. Remove the filler panel, if one is present.
5. Push the orange release latch of the drive tray and take the 3.5-inch hard disk drive out of the drive bay of the server.



6. Replace the filler panel into the empty drive bay.
7. Check the hard disk drive status indicator to make sure that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.

After you replace a failed hard disk drive, the green activity LED flashes as the disk spins up. The yellow LED turns off after approximately 1 minute. If the new drive starts to rebuild, the yellow LED flashes slowly, and the green activity LED remains lit during the rebuild process. If the yellow LED remains lit, see Chapter 4, "Troubleshooting," on page 139 for more information.

Note: You might have to reconfigure the disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the RAID documentation on the IBM website at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/> for information about RAID adapters.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104

Replacing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive:

Before replacing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install hot-swap drives in the hot-swap drive bays.

To replace a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

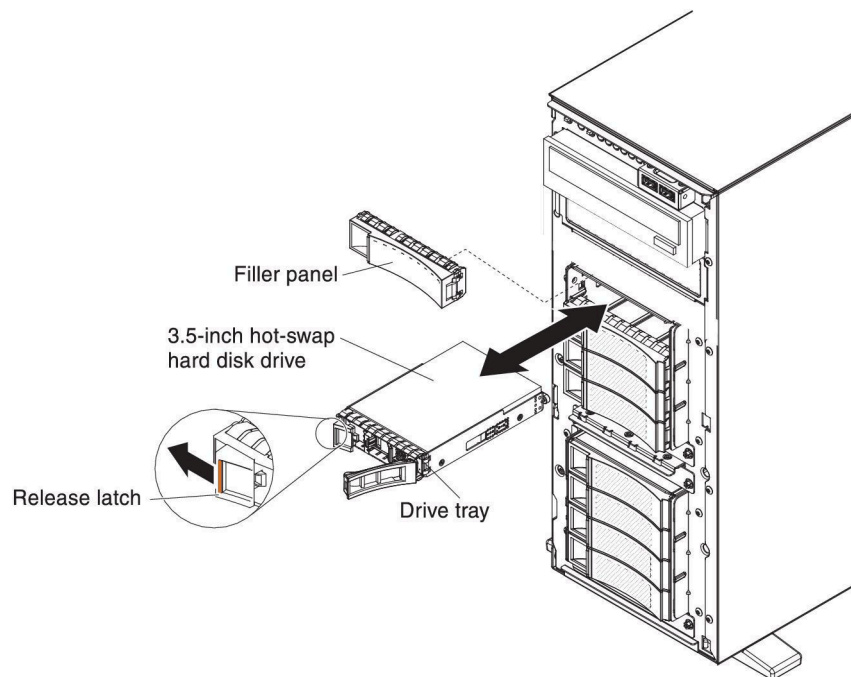
1. Read the safety information that begins "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
4. Remove the existing 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive (see “Removing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 345).
5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive; then, remove the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive from the package.
6. Make sure that the tray handle is open; then, install the hard disk drive into the hot-swap bay.
7. Align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay; then, carefully slide the drive assembly into the drive bay until the drive snaps into place.



8. Rotate the drive tray handle to the closed position.
9. Check the hard disk drive status indicator to make sure that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.

After you replace a failed hard disk drive, the green activity LED flashes as the disk spins up. The yellow LED turns off after approximately 1 minute. If the new drive starts to rebuild, the yellow LED flashes slowly, and the green activity LED remains lit during the rebuild process. If the yellow LED remains lit, see Chapter 4, “Troubleshooting,” on page 139 for more information.

Note: You might have to re-configure the disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the RAID documentation on the IBM website at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/> for information about RAID adapters.

10. Close the bezel.
11. Lock the left-side cover.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Removing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive:

Before removing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You have to turn off the server to install simple-swap drives in the simple-swap drive bays.

To remove a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

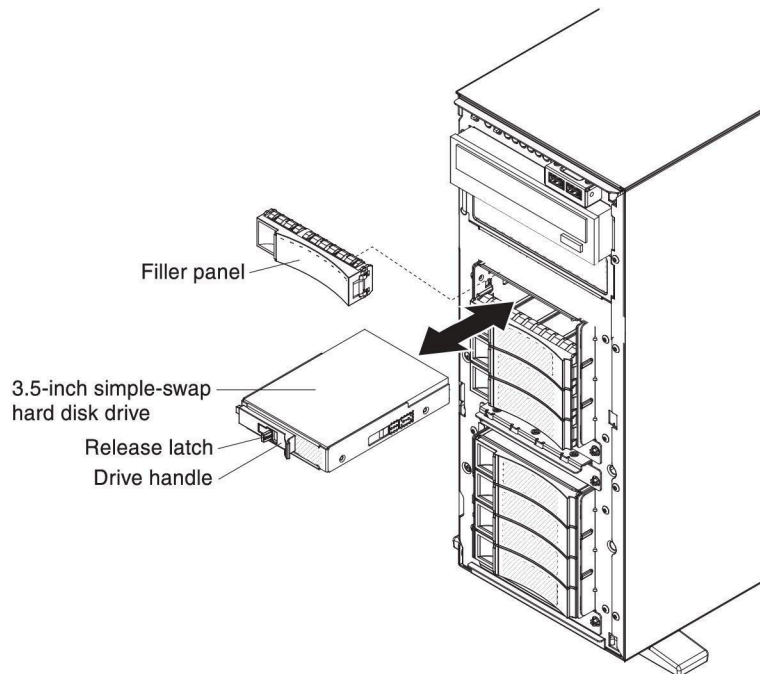
1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Turn off the server and peripheral devices, and disconnect the power cords and all external cables.
3. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

4. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
5. Move the release latch to open position and grasp the drive handle to pull the 3.5-inch simple swap drive out of the drive bay of the server.



6. Install the filler panel into the empty drive bay.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Replacing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive:

Before replacing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, read the following information:

- Inspect the drive tray for signs of damage.
- To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each drive bay.
- You have to turn off the server to install simple-swap drives in the simple-swap drive bays.

To replace a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps.

1. Read the safety information that begins “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36

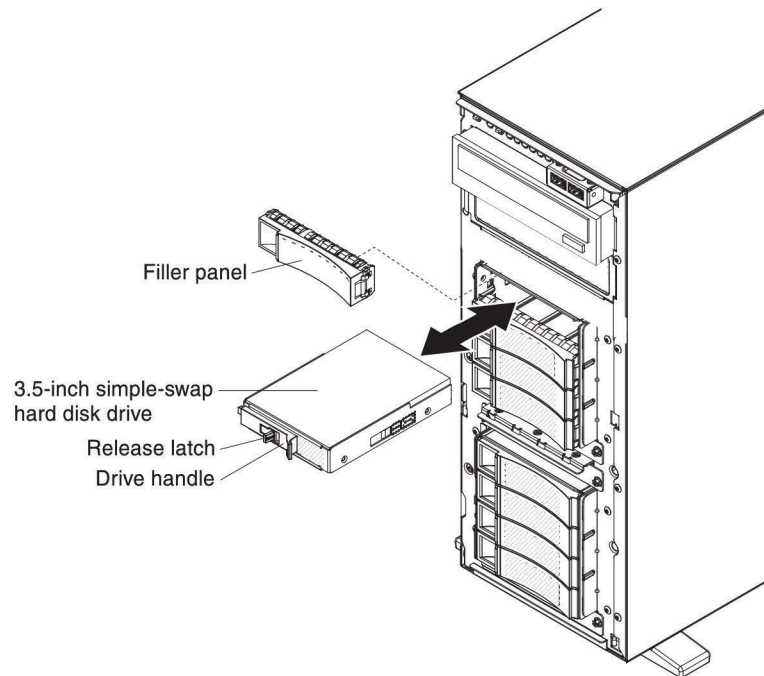
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Unlock the left-side cover.

Note: You must unlock the left-side cover to open or remove the bezel. When you lock the left-side cover, it locks both the cover and the bezel.

3. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331).
4. Remove the existing 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive (see “Removing a 3.5-inch simple-swap hard disk drive” on page 348).

5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the disk drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the disk drive from the package.
6. Grasp the black drive handle and slide the blue release latch to the right and align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay.



7. Gently push the drive into the bay until the drive stops.
8. Close the bezel.
9. Lock the left-side cover.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

Removing an optical CD/DVD drive:

To remove an optional CD/DVD drive, complete the following steps:

1. If you are replace a drive, make sure that:
 - You have all the cables and other equipment that are specified in the documentation that comes with the new drive.
 - You have checked the instructions that come with the new drive to determine whether you must set any switches or jumpers in the drive.
 - You have removed the blue optical drive rails from the side of the old drive and have them available for installation on the new drive.

Note: If you are installing a drive that contains a laser, observe the following safety precautions.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.

**DANGER**

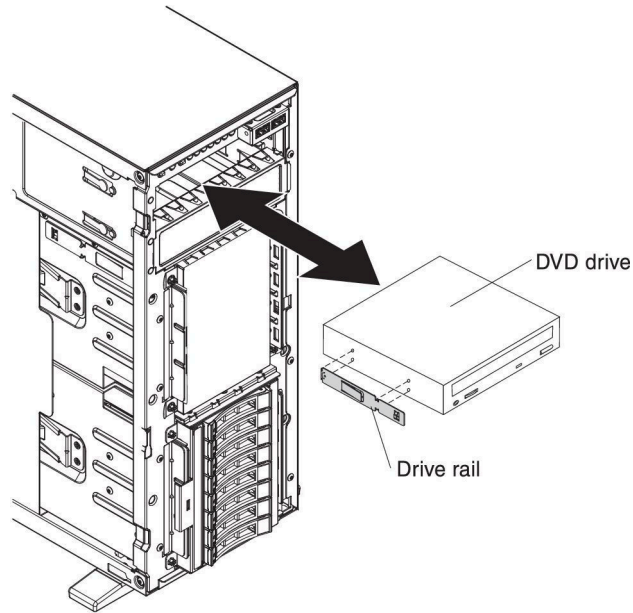
Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.



Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaite
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

2. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
3. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
6. Disconnect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47).
7. Remove the air baffle if installed (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
8. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
9. Pressing the drive rail on the side of the DVD drive and grasp the front of DVD drive out of the server.



10. Take the drive rail away from the DVD drive and place it to the right place for the future use.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Replacing an optical CD/DVD drive:

To replace an optional CD/DVD drive, complete the following steps:

1. If you are installing a drive, make sure that:
 - You have all the cables and other equipment that are specified in the documentation that comes with the new drive.
 - You have checked the instructions that come with the new drive to determine whether you must set any switches or jumpers in the drive.
 - You have removed the blue optical drive rails from the side of the old drive and have them available for installation on the new drive.

Note: If you are installing a drive that contains a laser, observe the following safety precautions.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.

**DANGER**

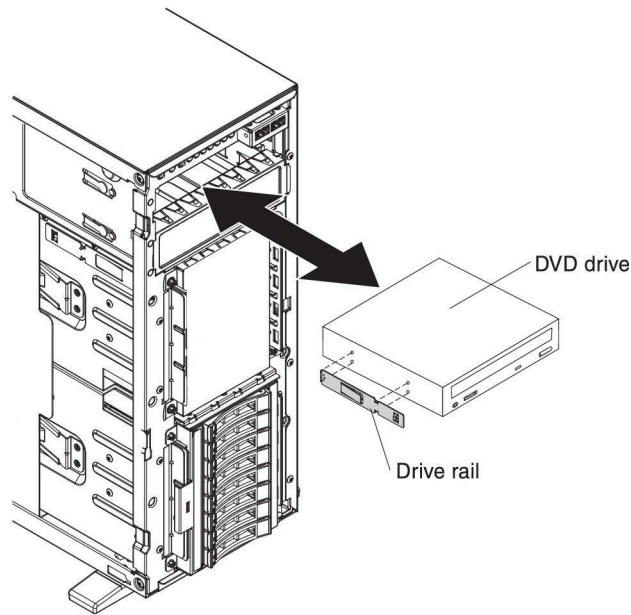
Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.



Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaitte
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

2. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
3. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
7. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
8. Remove the existing DVD drive (see “Removing an optical CD/DVD drive” on page 350).
9. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DVD drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the DVD drive from the package.
10. Install the drive rail on the DVD drive.
11. Align the drive rail on the DVD drive; then, slide the DVD drive into the drive bay until the rail click into right place.



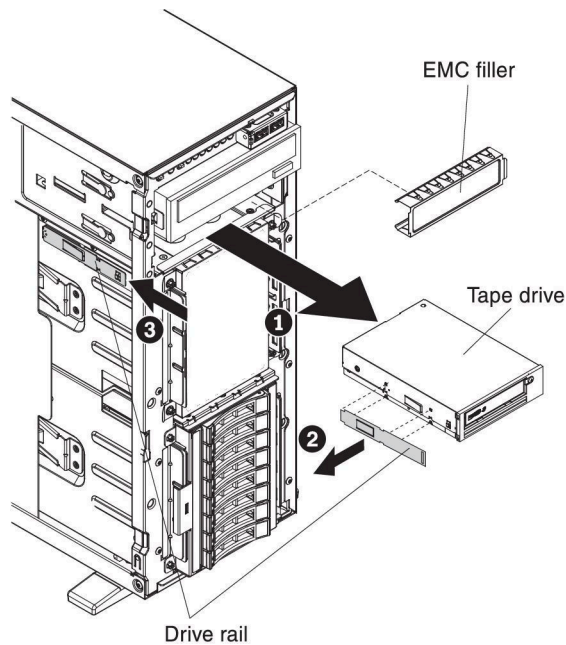
12. Connect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104.

Removing an optional tape drive:

To remove an optional full-height tape drive, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39)
4. Open the bezel (see "Removing the bezel" on page 331)
5. Disconnect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47)
6. Remove the air baffle if installed (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41)
7. Remove the fan assembly (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42)
8. Pressing the drive rail on the side of the tape drive and grasp the front of tape drive out of the server.



9. Install the EMC shields to the tape drive bay.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104

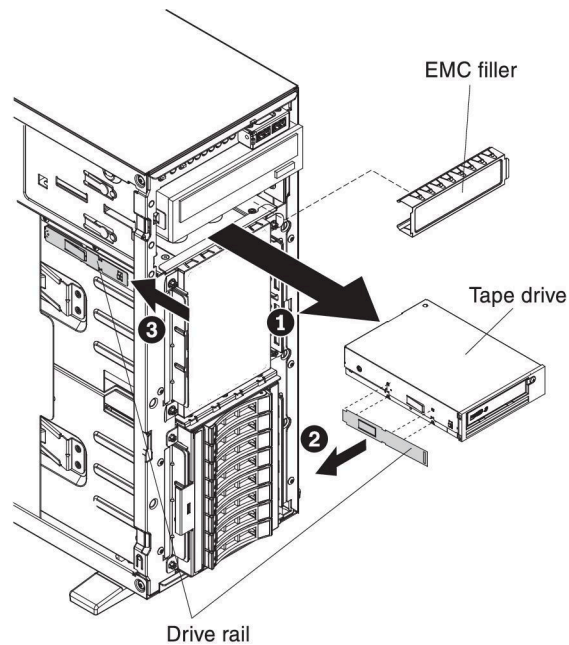
Replacing an optional tape drive:

To replace an optional full-height tape drive, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
4. Open the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Remove the existing tape drive (see “Removing an optional tape drive” on page 354).
8. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DVD drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the DVD drive from the package.
9. Install the drive rail on the tape drive, using the holes nearest the center of the drive.
10. Follow the instructions that come with the drive to set jumpers or switches, if there is any.

Note: You might find it easier to install the new drive from the front and then attach the cables.

11. Align the rails on the tape drive with the guides in the drive bay; then, slide the tape drive into the drive bay until the rails click into place.



12. Connect power and signal cables to the drive and the connectors on the system board (see "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47)

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104

Replacing a SAS/SATA HDD option

Note: You must turn off the server before replacing a SAS/SATA 8 Pac HDD option.

To remove a SAS/SATA 8 Pac HDD option, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server and peripheral devices, and disconnect the power cords and all external cables.
3. Remove the bezel (see "Removing the bezel" on page 331)
4. Remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39)
5. Pull the hard disk drives and filler panels out of the server slightly to disengage them from the hard disk drive backplane.
6. Remove the 2.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive backplane (see Replacing the hot-swap drive backplane)

You can install an IBM System x3300 M4 Hot-swap SAS/SATA 8 Pac HDD option in the server. See <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/> for a list of supported optional devices. To order a SAS/SATA 8 Pac HDD option, contact your IBM marketing representative or authorized reseller.

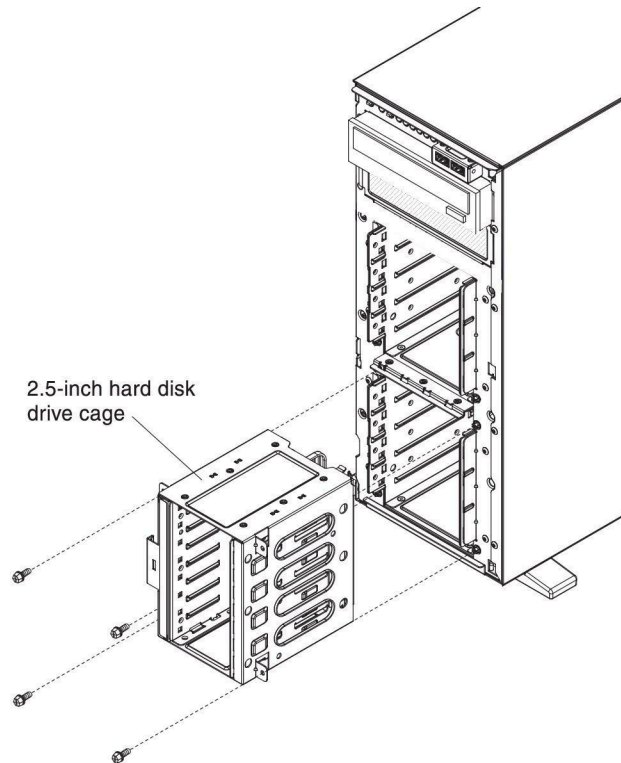
To install a SAS/SATA 8 Pac HDD option, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server and peripheral devices, and disconnect the power cords and all external cables.

3. Remove the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
4. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the fillers if necessary.
6. Install the 2.5-inch hard disk drive cage if necessary.

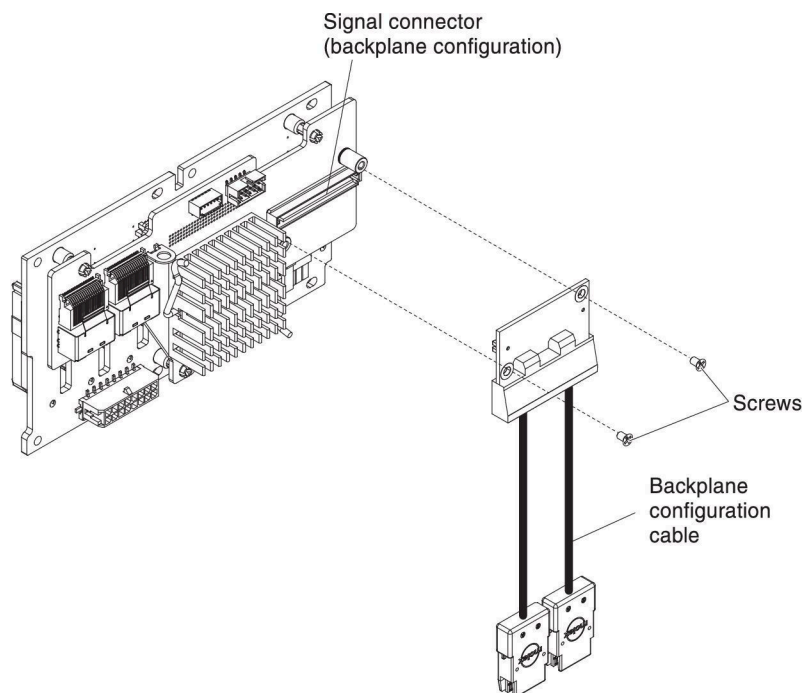
Note: If you are upgrading the hard disk drive bays from 16 to 24 and the 2.5-inch hard disk drive cage is already installed. Keep the new 2.5-inch hard disk drive cage comes with the option in a safe place for potential future use.

- a. Align the 2.5-inch hard disk drive cage with the chassis and install it in the server.



- b. Fasten the four screws.
7. Install the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive backplane (see Replacing the hot-swap drive backplane)
8. Install the EMC shields that come with the option.
9. Install the 2.5-inch hard disk drives (see “Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 70)
10. Install the drive bay filler panels that come with the option into empty drive bays.
11. Connect the backplane configuration cable, power cable, signal cable, and the configuration cable (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47)

Note: You may need to install the two screws on the backplane configuration cable.



12. Reinstall the bezel (see “Removing the bezel” on page 331)
13. Reinstall the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
14. Reconnect the power cords and any cables that you removed.
15. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

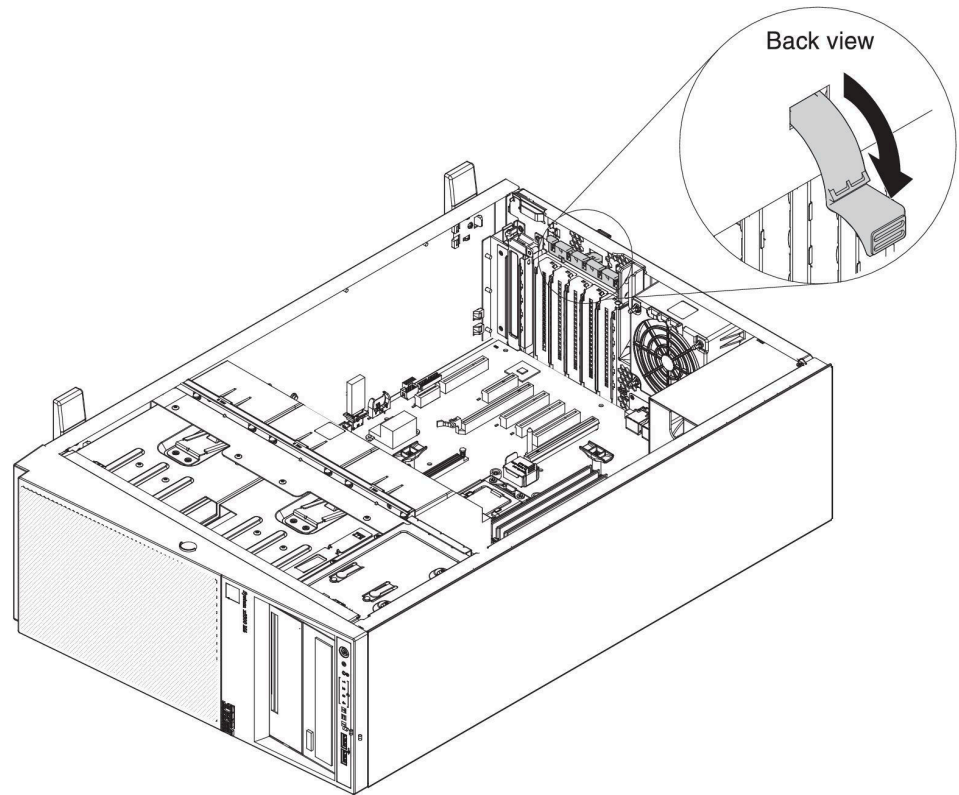
Removing an adapter

To remove an adapter, complete the following steps:

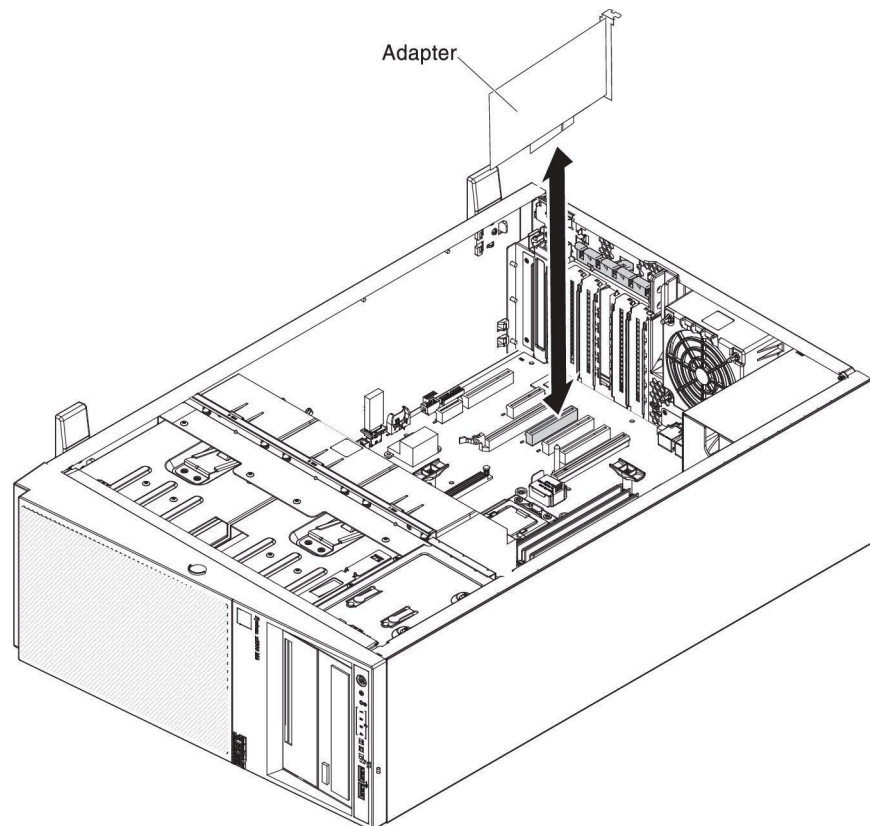
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Note: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Disconnect any cables from the adapter.
8. Press down the release latch from the rear of the server to move forward the adapter-retention brackets to the open position.

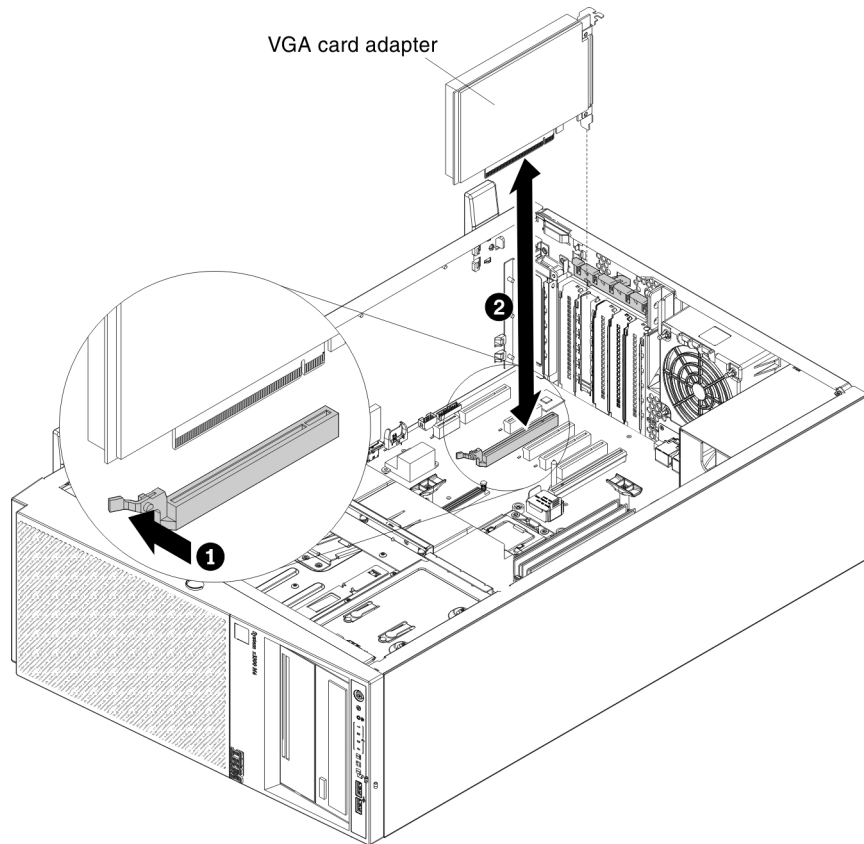


9. Pull the adapter out of the adapter connector; then, lift the adapter out of the server.



Note:

- If you have installed the optional ServeRAID adapter memory module, remove it and keep it in future use (see “Installing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module” on page 86)
- If you are installing or removing an adaptor into or from PCI slot 4, you have to press the release latch firstly as step 1 of the following illustration.



10. Install the PCI slot filler.
11. Move the adapter-retention brackets back to the close position.
12. If you are instructed to return the adapter, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing an adapter

The following notes describe the types of adapters that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you replace an adapter:

- To confirm that the server supports the adapter that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Locate the documentation that comes with the adapter and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this section.
- Do not set the maximum digital video adapter resolution above 1280 x 1024 at 75 Hz for an LCD monitor. This is the highest resolution that is supported for any add-on video adapter that you install in the server.
- Avoid touching the components and gold-edge connectors on the adapter.
- Any high-definition video-out connector or stereo connector on any add-on video adapter is not supported.
- The server uses a rotational interrupt technique to configure PCI adapters so that you can install PCI adapters that do not support sharing of PCI interrupts.
- The server provides two PCI riser slots on the system board. The riser cards provide up to three PCI Express Gen2 adapter slots. The following table lists the PCI-e slots on the riser-card and the system board, the microprocessor to which each slot is connected, and the supported adapters that you can install in each slot:

Table 23. PCI riser slots supported configurations

PCI-X riser-card assembly	PCI-e slot number	Microprocessor to which the slot is connected	Configuration 1	Configuration 2
1	1	Microprocessor 1	PCI-e Gen2 x16 (x16 mechanically) full-height, half-length adapter	PCI-e Gen2 x8 (x16 mechanically) full-height, half-length adapter
1	2	Microprocessor 1	N/A	PCI-e Gen2 x8 (x16 mechanically) low-profile adapter
2	3	Microprocessor 1	PCI-e Gen2 x4 low-profile, internal RAID adapter	PCI-e Gen2 x4 low-profile, internal RAID adapter
Note: PCI-e slot 3 on PCI-X riser-card assembly 2 is reserved for an optional internal RAID adapter. Do not install any internal RAID adapter in PCI riser-card assembly 1.				

- The following table lists the option part numbers and CRU part numbers for the network adapters.

Table 24. Network adapters

Network Adapters		
Description	Option part number	CRU part number
QLogic 4Gb PCIe FC single-port HBA	39R6525	39R6526
QLogic 4Gb PCIe FC dual-port HBA	39R6527	39R6528

Table 24. Network adapters (continued)

Network Adapters		
Description	Option part number	CRU part number
NetXtreme II 1000 express Ethernet adapter	39Y6066	39Y6070
Intel PRO/1000 PF server adapter	42C1750	42C1752
NetXtreme II 1000 express dual-port Ethernet adapter	42C1780	49Y7947
QLogic 10Gb CNA	42C1800	42C1802
Brocade 10Gb dual-port CNA	42C1820	42C1822
Emulex 4 Gbps FC single-port PCIe HBA	42C2069	43W7510
Emulex 4Gbps FC dual-port PCIe HBA	42C2071	43W7512
Emulex 8Gb FC single-port HBA	42D0485	42D0491
Emulex 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	42D0494	42D0500
QLogic 8Gb FC single-port HBA	42D0501	42D0507
QLogic 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	42D0510	42D0516
IBM 6Gb SAS HBA Controller	46M0907	68Y7354
Brocade 8Gb FC single-port HBA	46M6049	46M6061
Brocade 8Gb FC dual-port HBA	46M6050	46M6062
NetXtreme II 1000 express quad-port Ethernet adapter	49Y4220	49Y7949
Intel Ethernet dual-port server adapter I340-T2	49Y4230	49Y4232
Intel Ethernet quad-port server adapter I340-T4	49Y4240	49Y4242
Broadcom NetXtreme II dual-port 10GBaseT adapter	49Y7910	49Y7912
Intel X520-DA2 dual-port 10GbE SFP adapter	49Y7960	49Y7962
Brocade 4Gb FC single-port HBA	59Y1987	59Y1992
Brocade 4Gb FC dual-port HBA	59Y1993	59Y1998
Broadcom NetXtreme I quad-port GbE adapter	90Y9352	90Y9355
Broadcom NetXtreme I dual-port GbE adapter	90Y9370	90Y9373
Emulex 10 GbE virtual fabric adapter III	95Y3762	95Y3766
Emulex 10 GbE virtual fabric adapter III lite	95Y3768	95Y3766

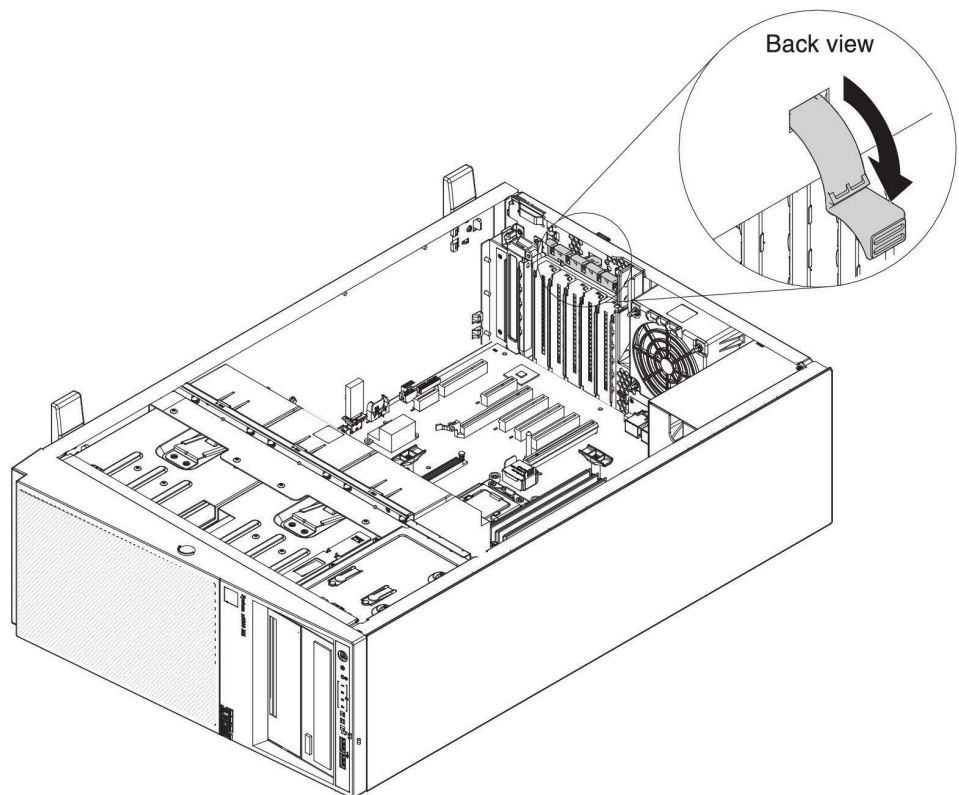
- Depending on your server models, the server comes with an onboard RAID controller which provides basic RAID levels 0 and 1 functionality. The server supports the following optional RAID adapters that you can purchase for additional RAID support. For configuration information, see the documentation that comes with the adapter or the ServeRAID documentation at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Attention: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

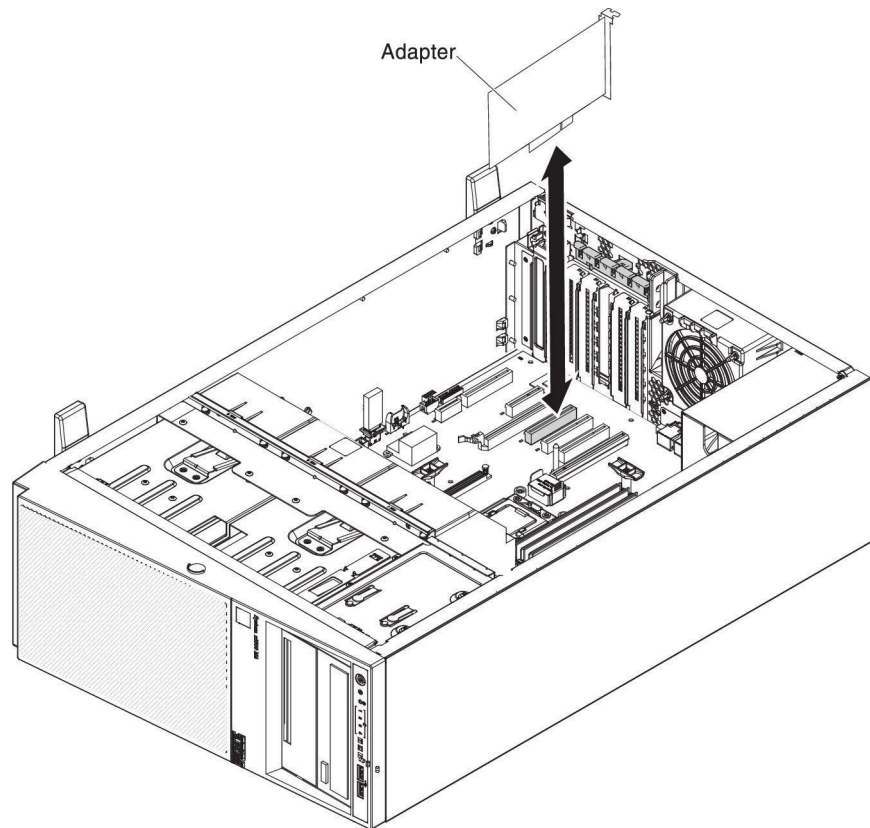
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to stop, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on.

To install an adapter, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Remove the existing adaptor (see “Removing an adapter” on page 358).
8. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
9. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter; then, remove the adapter from the package.
10. Determine the PCI slot into which you will install the adapter.
11. Press down the latch of the adapter-retention brackets to the open position from the rear side of the server.

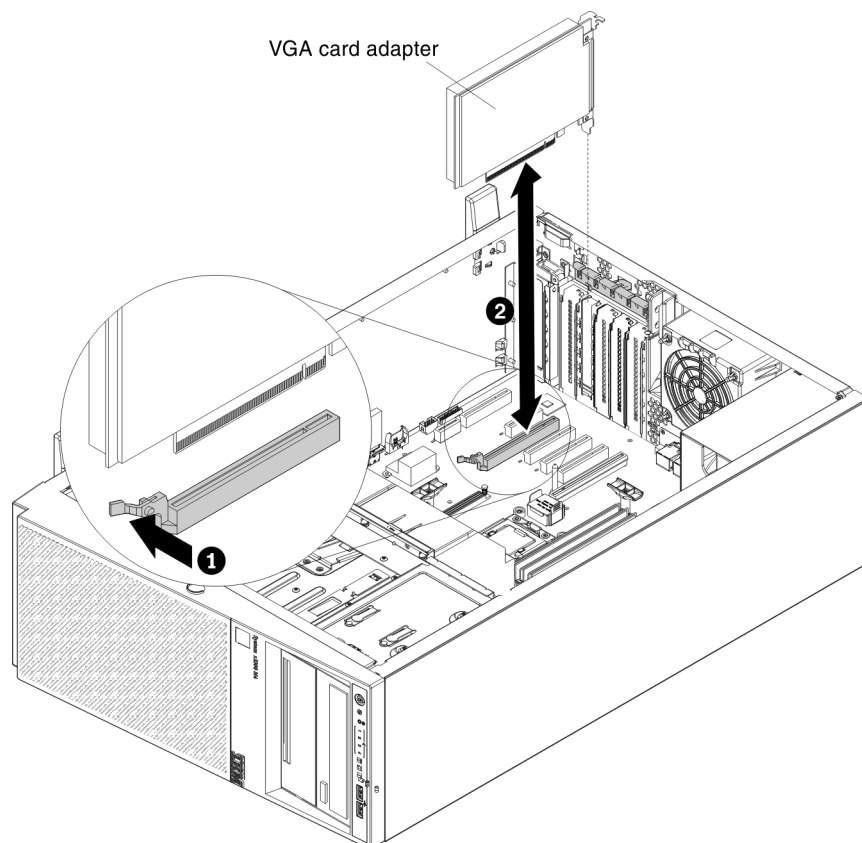


12. Remove the PCI slot filler, if installed. Keep the filler in a safe place for potential future use.
13. Press the adapter firmly into the expansion slot.



Attention:

- Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.
- If you are installing or removing an adaptor into or from PCI slot 4, you have to press the release latch firstly as step 1 of the following illustration.



14. Close the adapter-retention bracket.
15. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.

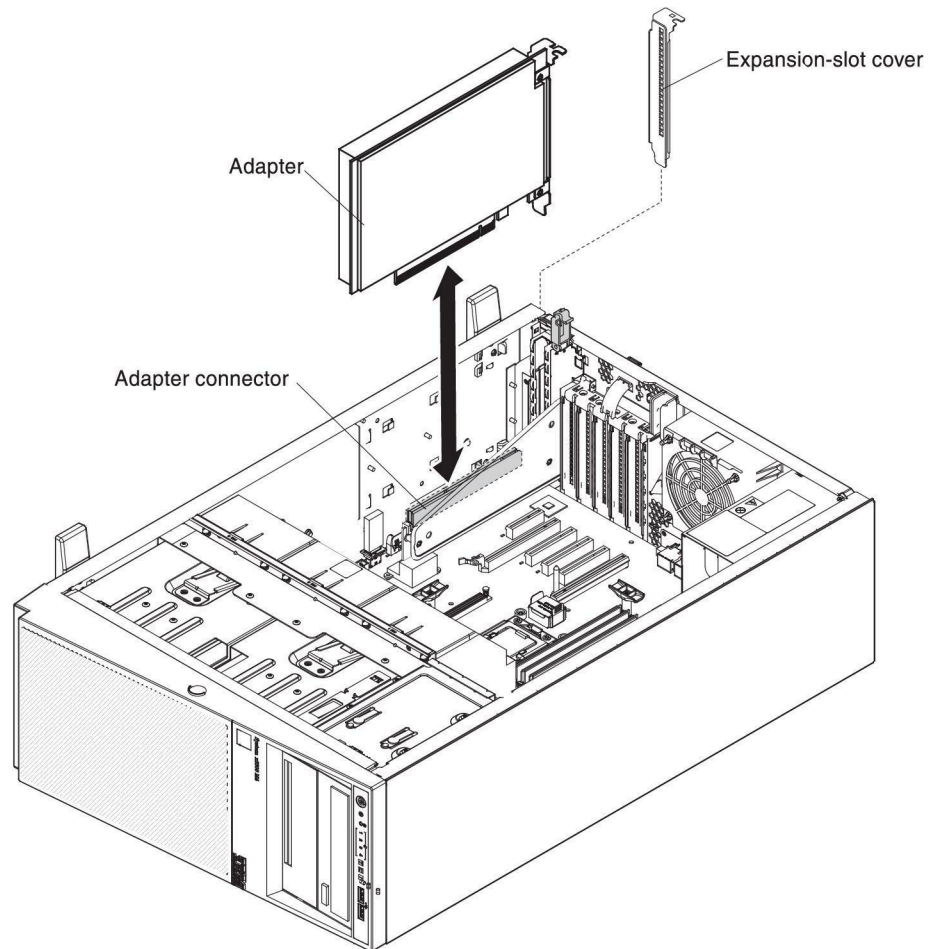
If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

To replace an adapter on the PCI-X riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Remove the existing adaptor (see “Removing an adaptor” on page 358).

8. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
9. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
10. Locate PCI slot 1 which you will install the adapter into.
11. Rotate the adapter-retention brackets on the PCI-X bracket to the open position.

Note: Remove the expansion-slot cover if it is installed on the PCI-X bracket and save it for future use.



12. Remove the PCI slot filler, if installed. Keep the filler in a safe place for potential future use.
13. Press the adapter firmly into the expansion slot.
Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.
14. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

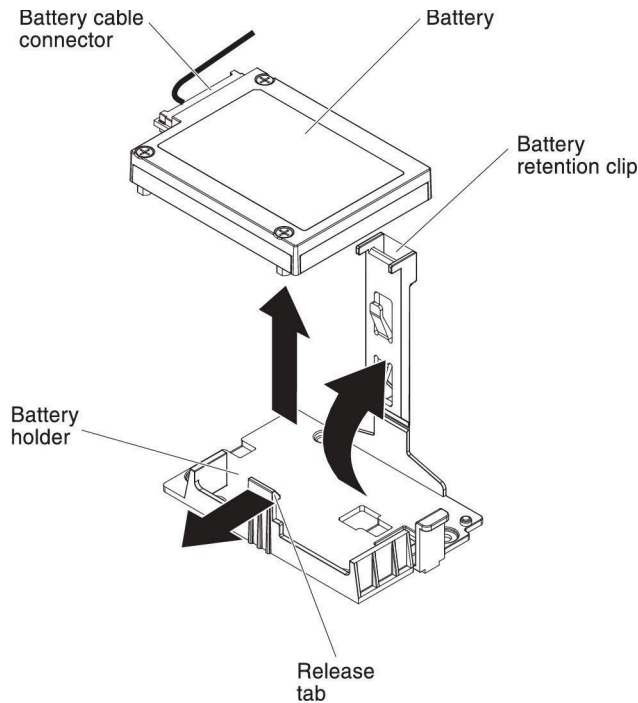
Removing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server

To remove an optional ServeRAID adapter remote battery, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices.
3. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
7. Pull the release tab outward and unlock the battery retention clip.



8. Disconnect the battery cable from the battery cable connector on the battery.
9. Lift the battery up to remove the battery from the battery holder.

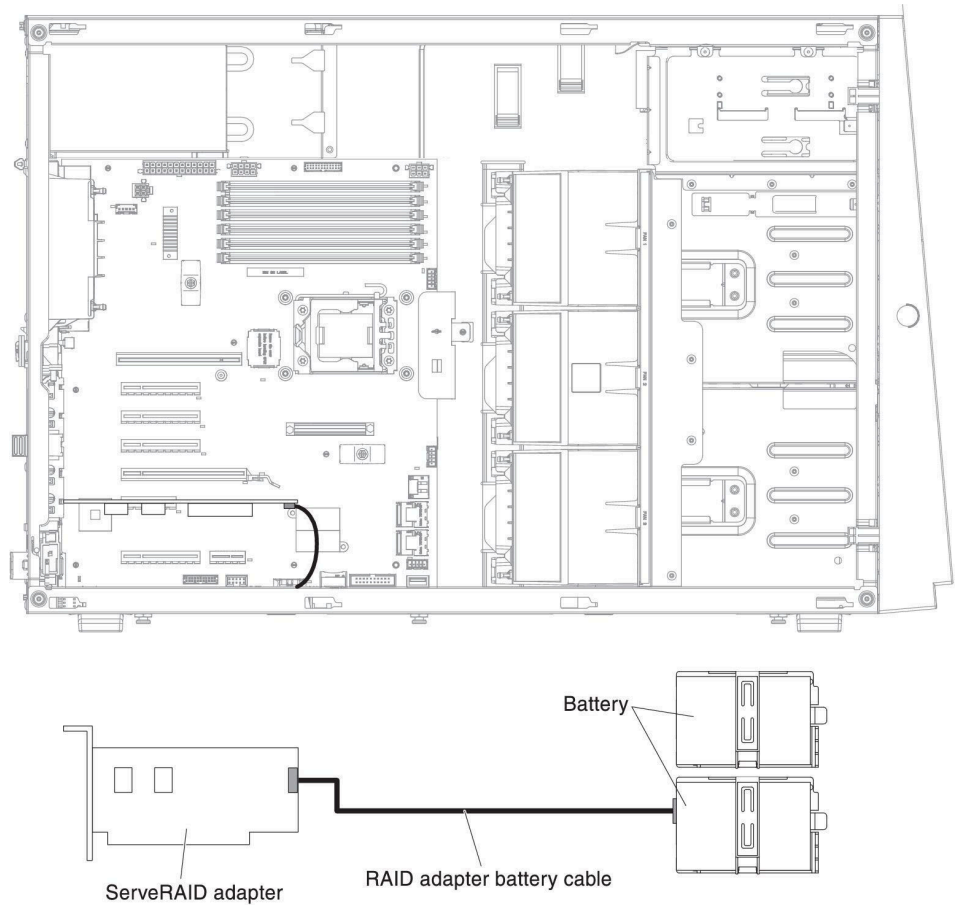
If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Replacing a RAID adapter remote battery in the server

When you replace any RAID adapter that comes with batteries, it is sometimes necessary to install the batteries in another location in the server to prevent the batteries from overheating.

To replace a RAID adapter remote battery in the server, complete the following steps:

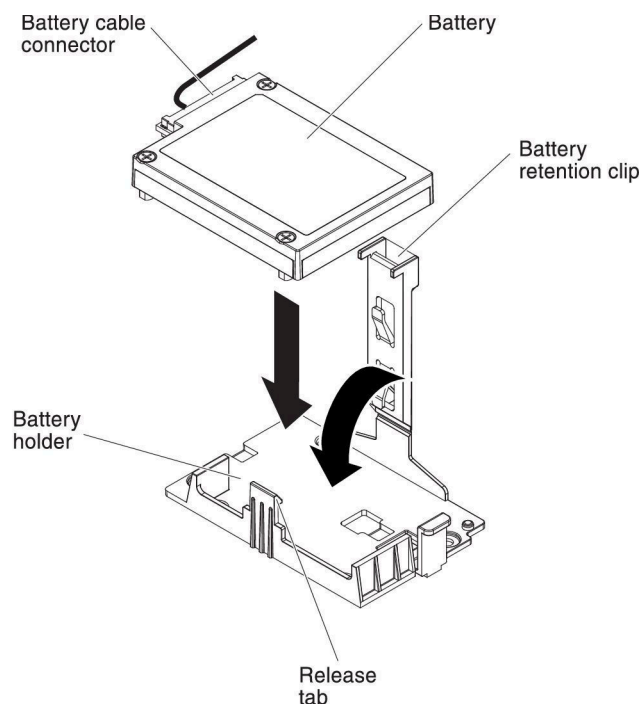
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Remove the existing RAID adaptor remote battery (see “Removing a RAID adaptor remote battery in the server” on page 367).
8. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
9. Touch the static-protective package that contains the RAID adaptor remote battery; then, remove the RAID adaptor remote battery from the package.
10. Install the ServeRAID adapter on the system board (see “Installing an adapter” on page 79)
11. Connect one end of the battery cable to the RAID adapter battery connector.
12. Route the remote battery cable as shown in the following illustration.



Attention: Make sure that the cable is not pinched and does not cover any connectors or obstruct any components on the system board.

13. Install the battery:

- a. Align the battery cable connector with the slot on the battery holder. Place the battery into the battery holder and make sure that the battery holder engages the battery securely.



Note: The positioning of the remote battery depends on the type of the remote batteries that you install.

- b. Connect the other end of the battery cable to the battery cable connector on the battery.
- c. Lower and press down on the retention clip until it snaps in place to hold the battery firmly in place.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

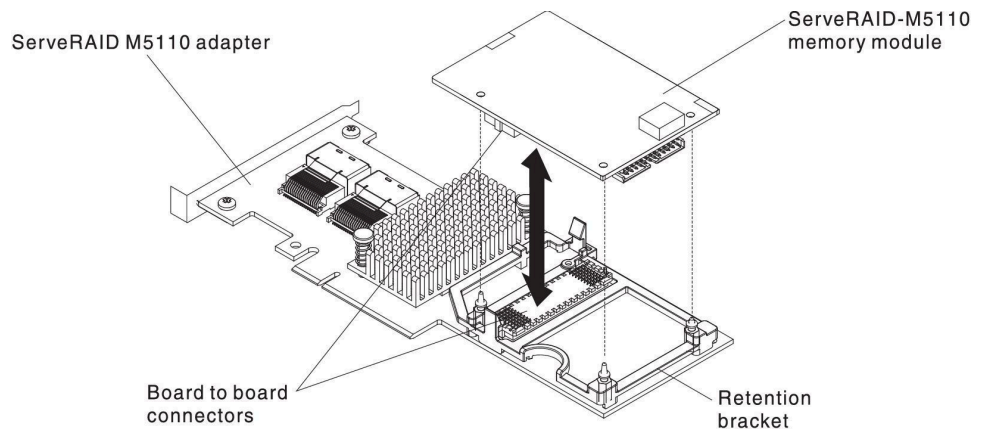
Removing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module

To remove an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices.
3. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
7. Remove the adapter (see “Removing an adapter” on page 358)
8. Grasp the memory module and lift to remove it from the connector on the ServeRAID adapter.



If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

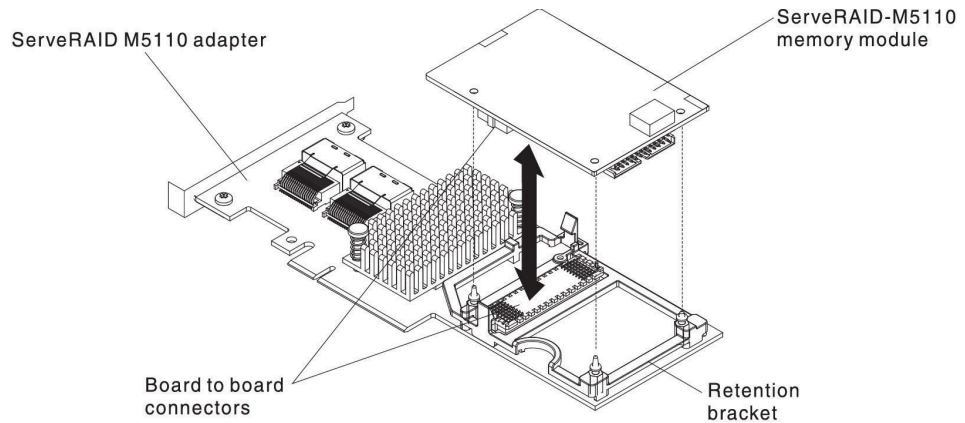
If you are instructed to return the ServeRAID adapter memory module, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Note: When the ServeRAID adapter is removed, software RAID will not be supported. This system does not support downgrade software RAID function from hardware RAID configuration.

Replacing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module

To replace an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
7. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
8. Locate the ServeRAID adapter which you will install the memory module. Remove the exiting ServeRAID adapter if necessary (see “Removing an optional ServeRAID adapter memory module” on page 370).
9. Touch the static-protective package that contains the adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the adapter from the package.
10. Align the memory module with the connector on the ServeRAID adapter and push it into the connector until it is firmly seated.



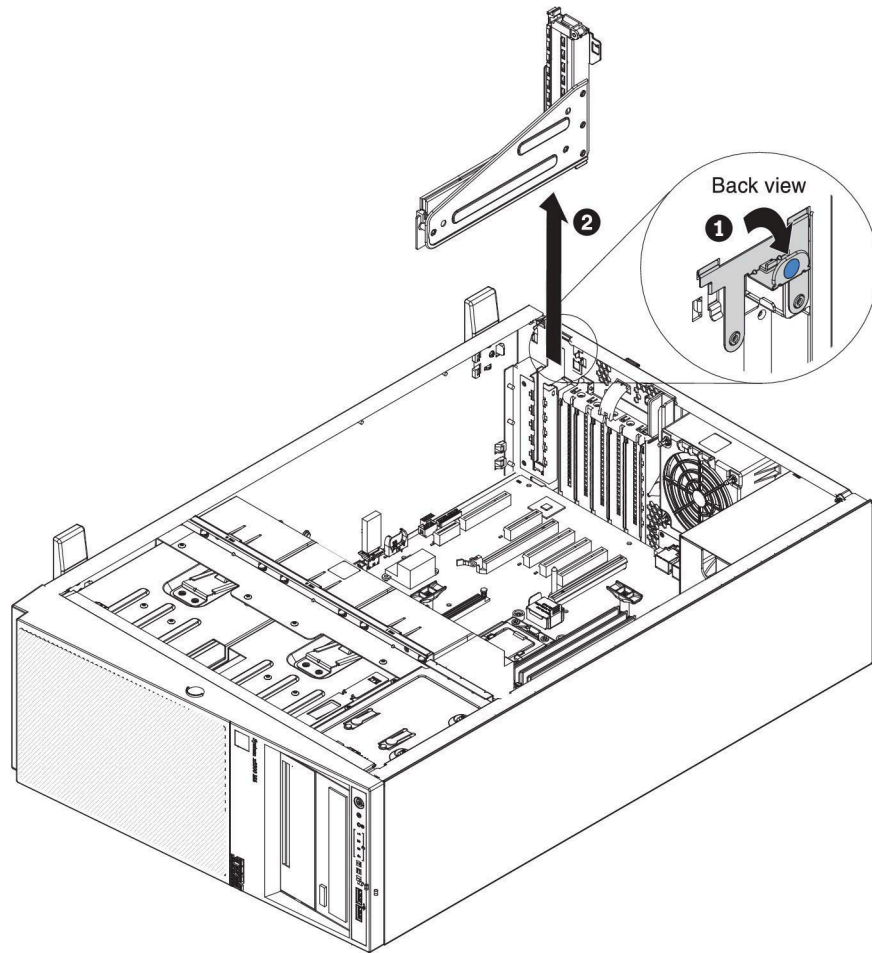
11. Reinstall the ServeRAID adapter (see “Installing an adapter” on page 79)
12. Close and lock the left-side cover (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108)
13. Reconnect the external cables and power cords; then, turn on the attached devices and turn on the server.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a PCI-X riser-card assembly

To remove a PCI-X riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. Remove the adapter if one is installed on the PCI-X riser-card assembly (see “Installing an adapter” on page 79).
7. Press the release latch that secures the PCI-X riser-card assembly from the rear side of the server chassis.



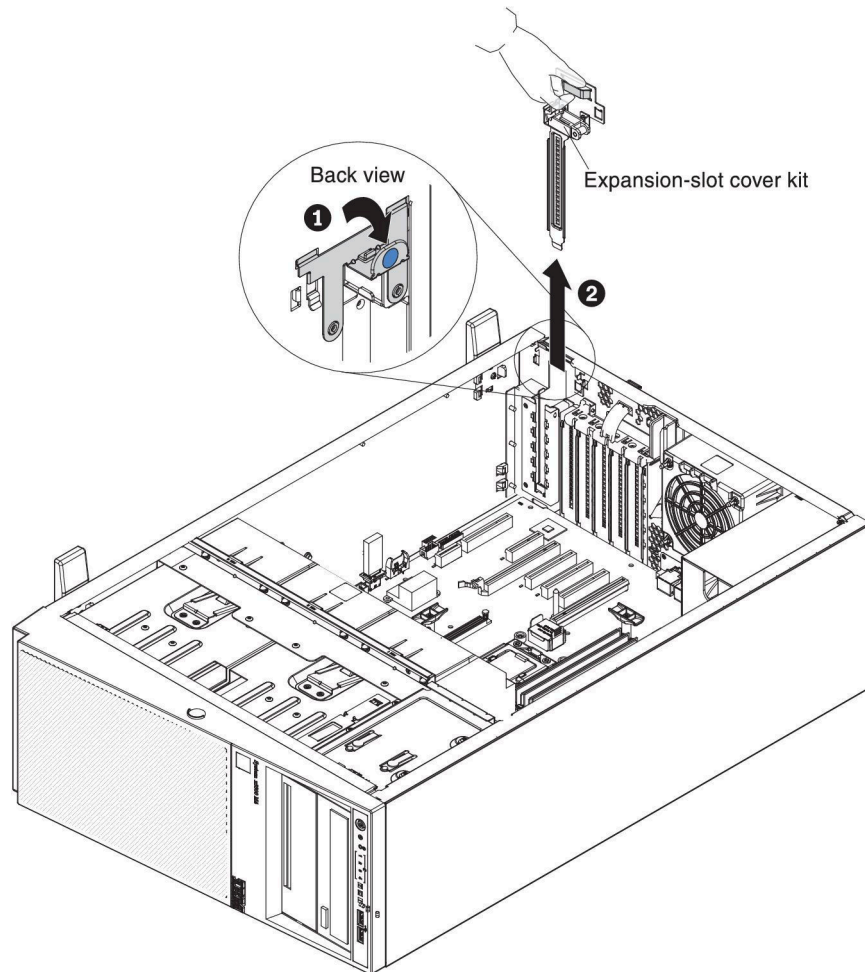
8. Pull the PCI-X riser-card assembly out of PCI slot 1 and save it for future use.
9. If you are instructed to return the PCI-X riser-card assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a PCI-X riser-card assembly

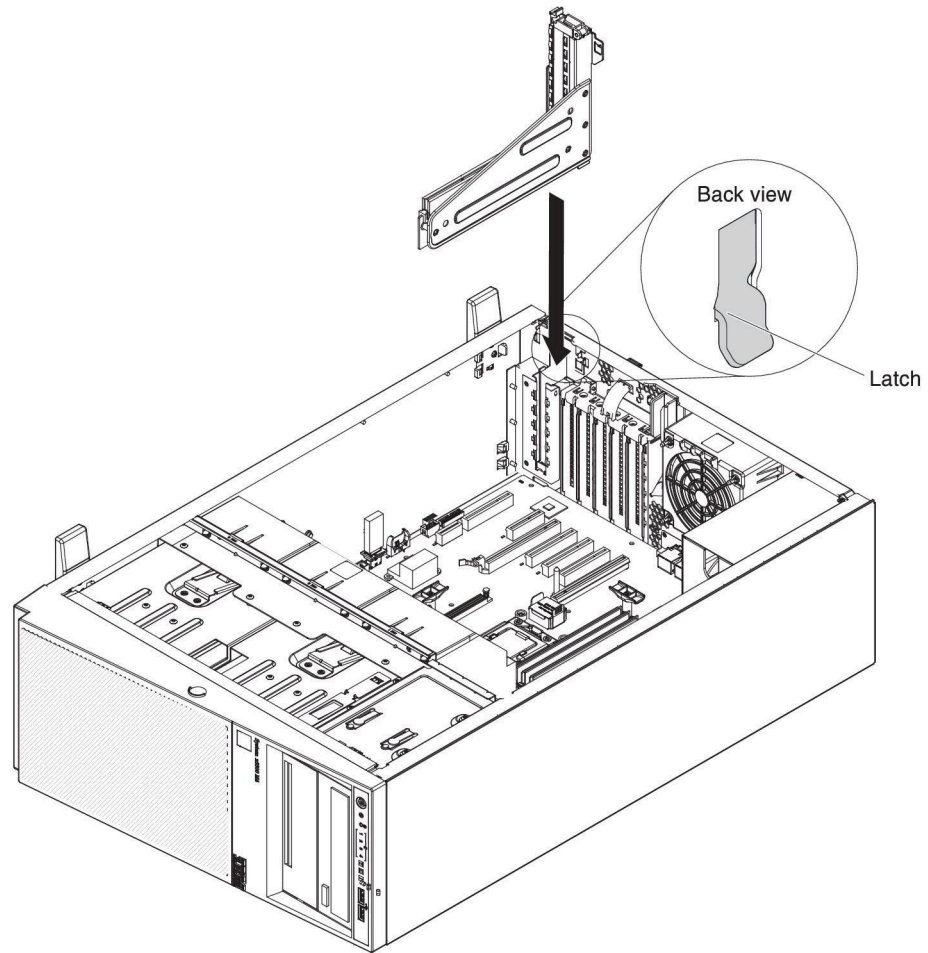
To replace a PCI-X riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
7. Touch the static-protective package that contains the PCI-X riser-card assembly; then, remove the PCI-X riser-card assembly from the package.

8. Locate PCI slot 1 which you will install the PCI-X riser-card assembly. Remove the exiting PCI-X riser-card assembly if necessary (see "Removing a PCI-X riser-card assembly" on page 372)
9. Press the latch of the expansion-slot cover kit from the rear side of the server (see step 1 in the following illustration).
10. Remove the expansion-slot cover kit located in PCI slot 1 and save it for future use. (see step 2 in the following illustration).



11. Press PCI-X riser-card assembly firmly into PCI slot 1
Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the system board or the adapter.
12. Make sure the latch on the rear side of the PCI-X riser-card assembly is secured to the rear of the server chassis.



If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing the system battery

The following notes describe information that you must consider when replacing the battery:

- IBM has designed this product with your safety in mind. The lithium battery must be handled correctly to avoid possible danger. If you replace the battery, you must adhere to the following instructions.

Note: In the U. S., call 1-800-IBM-4333 for information about battery disposal.

- If you replace the original lithium battery with a heavy-metal battery or a battery with heavy-metal components, be aware of the following environmental consideration. Batteries and accumulators that contain heavy metals must not be disposed of with normal domestic waste. They will be taken back free of charge by the manufacturer, distributor, or representative, to be recycled or disposed of in a proper manner.
- To order replacement batteries, call 1-800-IBM-SERV within the United States, and 1-800-465-7999 or 1-800-465-6666 within Canada. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call your support center or business partner.

Note: After you replace the battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.

Statement 2



CAUTION:

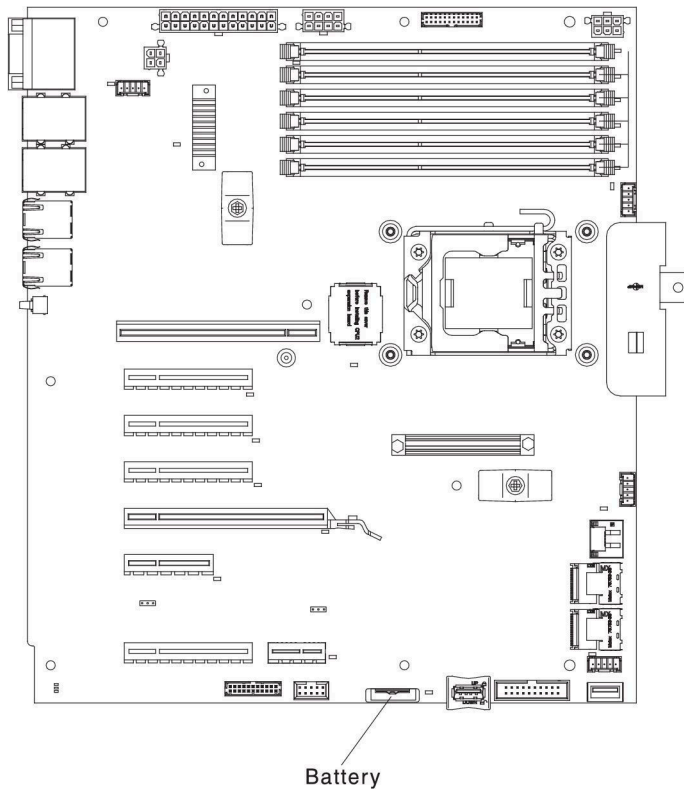
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

To remove the system-board battery, complete the following steps:



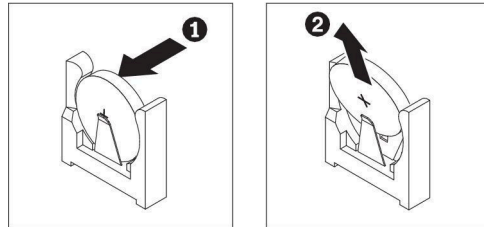
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
6. Remove the system battery:
 - a. If there is a rubber cover on the battery holder, use your fingers to lift the battery cover from the battery connector.
 - b. Use one finger to tilt the battery horizontally out of its socket, pushing it away from the socket.

Attention: Neither tilt nor push the battery by using excessive force.

- c. Use your thumb and index finger to lift the battery from the socket.



Attention: Do not lift the battery by using excessive force. Failing to remove the battery properly may damage the socket on the system board. Any damage to the socket may require replacing the system board.

7. Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations. See the *IBM Environmental Notices and User's Guide* on the *IBM Documentation* CD for more information.

Replacing the system battery

The following notes describe information that you must consider when replacing the system-board battery in the server.

- When replacing the system-board battery, you must replace it with a lithium battery of the same type from the same manufacturer.
- To order replacement batteries, call 1-800-426-7378 within the United States, and 1-800-465-7999 or 1-800-465-6666 within Canada. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call your IBM marketing representative or authorized reseller.
- After you replace the system-board battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.
- To avoid possible danger, read and follow the following safety statement.

Statement 2



CAUTION:

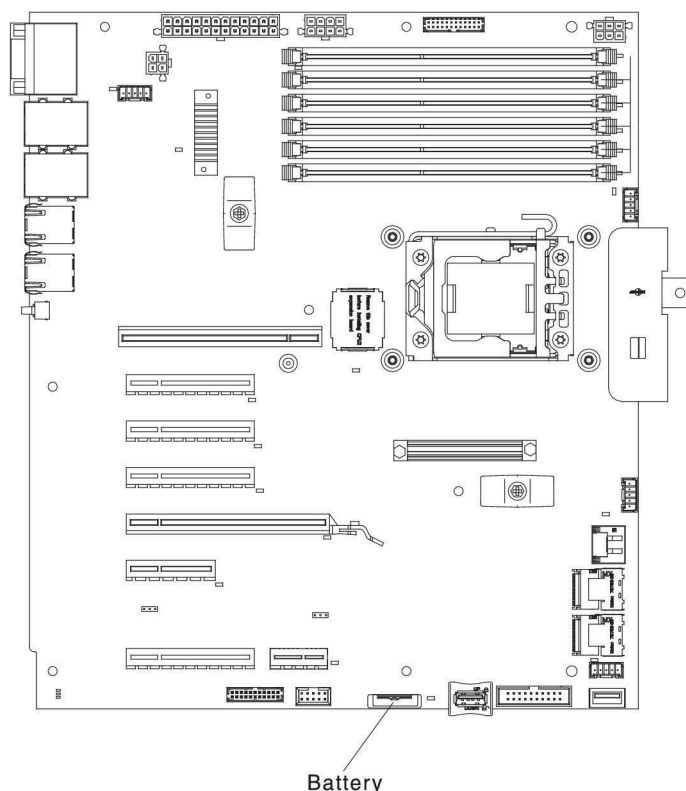
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

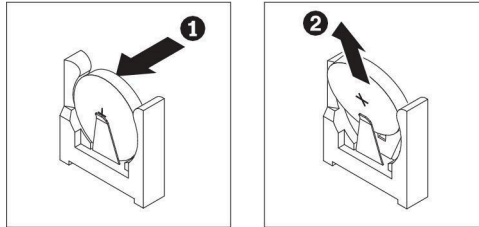
Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

To replace the system-board battery, complete the following steps:



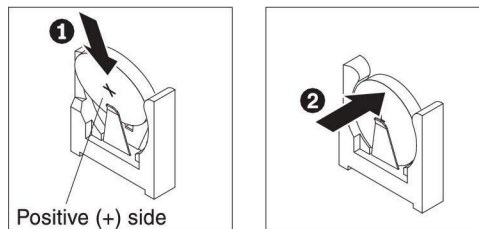
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
5. Remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39).
6. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41).
7. Remove the fan assembly (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42).

8. Remove the system battery:
 - a. If there is a rubber cover on the battery holder, use your fingers to lift the battery cover from the battery connector.
 - b. Use one finger to tilt the battery horizontally out of its socket, pushing it away from the socket.
Attention: Neither tilt nor push the battery by using excessive force.
 - c. Use your thumb and index finger to lift the battery from the socket.



Attention: Do not lift the battery by using excessive force. Failing to remove the battery properly may damage the socket on the system board. Any damage to the socket may require replacing the system board.

9. Insert the new battery:
 - a. Position the battery so that the positive (+) symbol is facing you.
 - b. Place the battery into its socket until it clicks into place. Make sure that the battery clip holds the battery securely.



10. Install the cover (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108).
11. Reconnect the external cables and power cords; then, turn on the attached devices and turn on the server.

Note: You must wait approximately 3 minutes after you connect the server power cord to an electrical outlet before the power-control button becomes active.

12. Start the Setup utility and reset the configuration:
 - a. Set the system date and time.
 - b. Set the power-on password.
 - c. Re-configure the server.

See “Starting the Setup utility” on page 116

13. Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations. See the *IBM Environmental Notices and User's Guide* on the *IBM Documentation* CD for more information.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

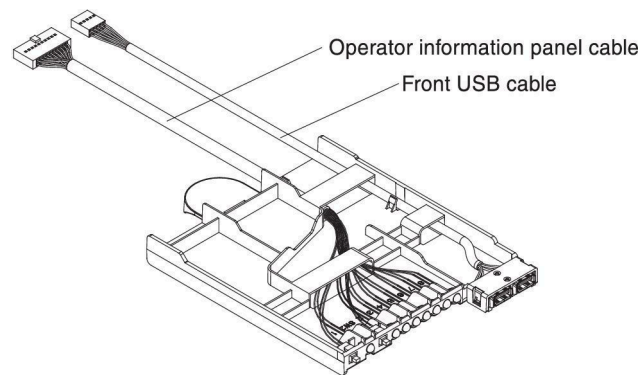
Removing the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly

To remove the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly, complete the following steps:

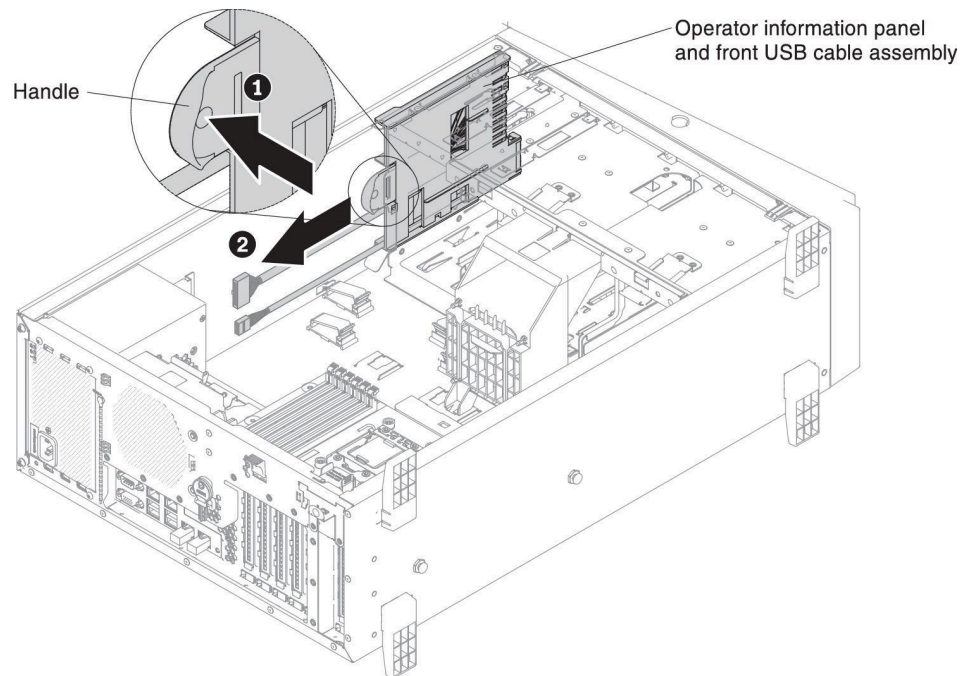
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
7. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
8. The USB connector and operator information panel assembly shown as the illustration



9. Press the handle and pull the USB connector and operator information assembly backward out of the server shown as the illustration.

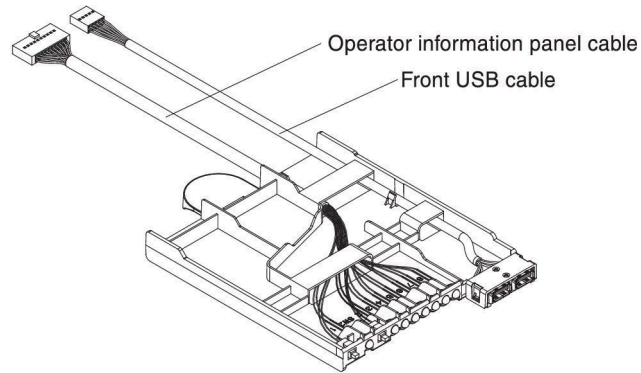


10. If you are instructed to return the USB connector and operator information assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

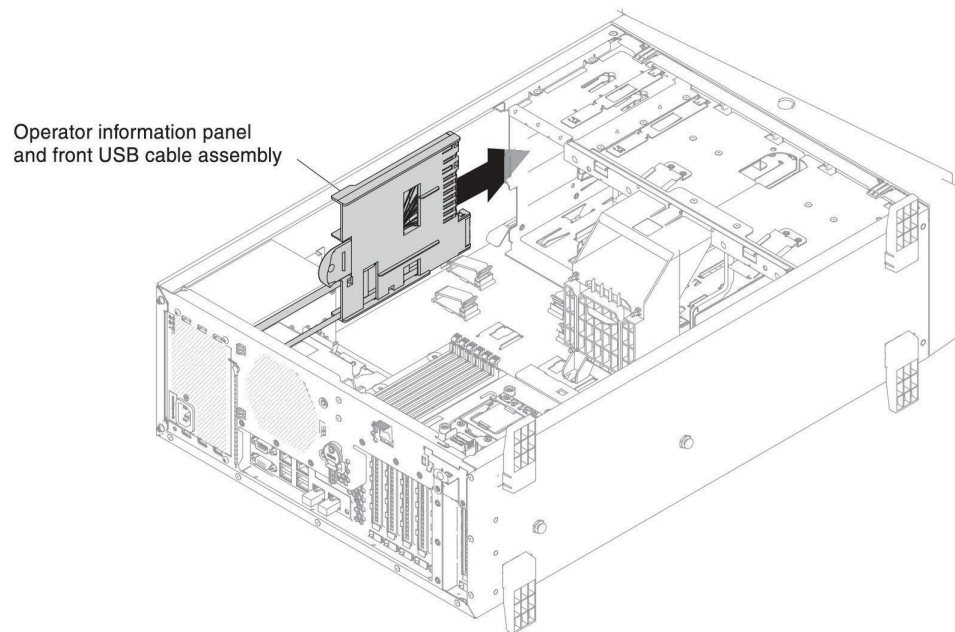
Replacing the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly

To replace the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly, complete the following steps:

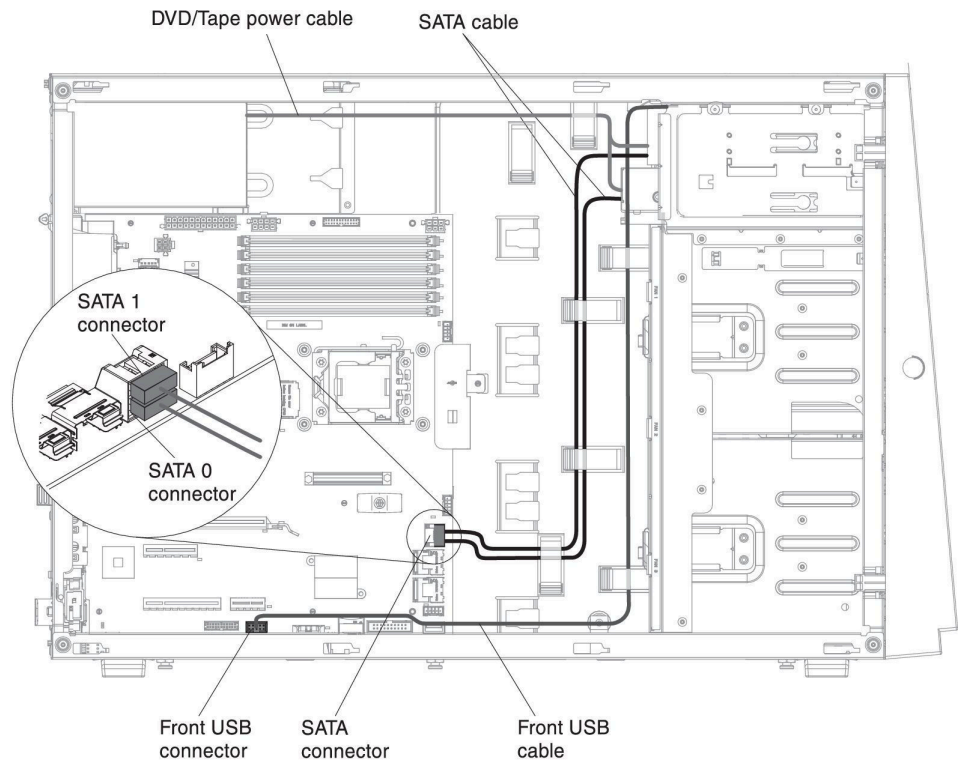
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
5. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
7. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
8. The USB connector and operator information panel assembly shown as the illustration



9. Removing the USB connector and operator information panel assembly out from the server if there is one present. See “Removing the front USB connector and operator information panel assembly” on page 380
10. Slide the USB connector and operator information assembly into the right position shown as the illustration.



11. Connect the USB cable to the front USB connector on the system board. Route the USB cable as shown in the following illustration.



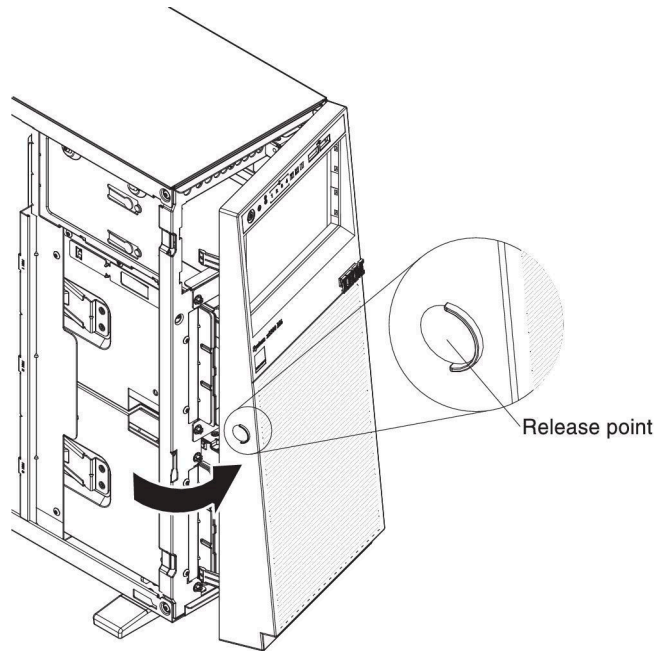
12. Secure the cable with any cable clips in the server.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

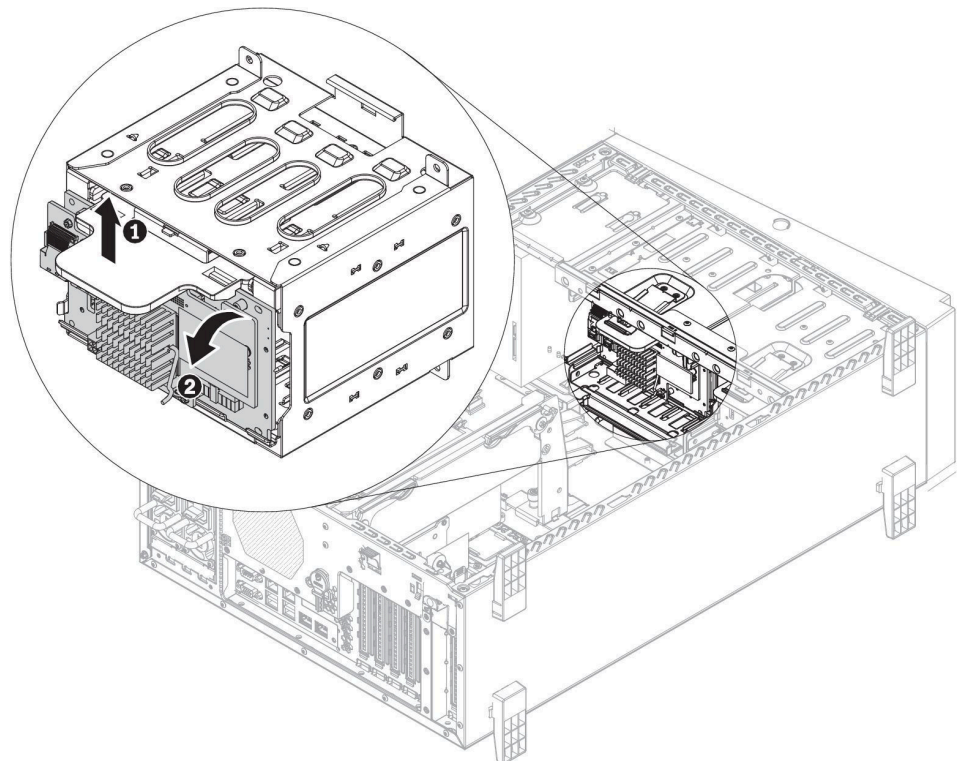
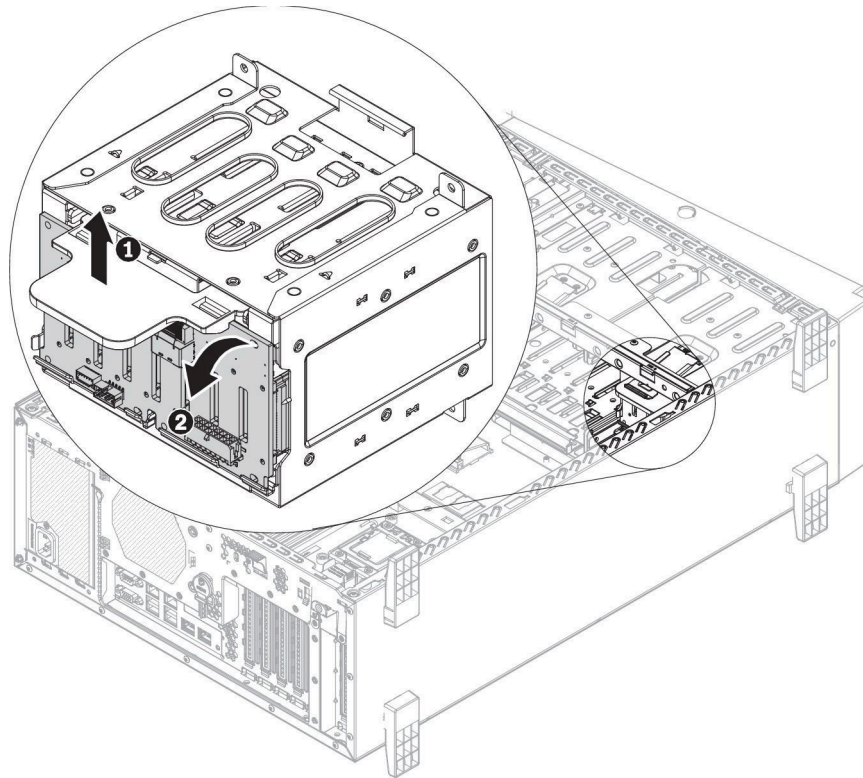
Removing a 2.5-inch disk drive backplane

To remove the 2.5-inch disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Open the bezel from the release point on the left edge of the bezel, and rotate the left side of the bezel away from the server.



5. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
6. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
7. Remove the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see “Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 70)
8. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
9. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
10. Note where the power, signal, and configuration cables are connected to the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane; then, disconnect them (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47)
11. Lift up the retention latches that hold the backplane in place; then, grasp the top edge of the backplane and rotate it toward the rear of the server. When the backplane is clear of the drive-cage retention tabs, remove it out from the server.

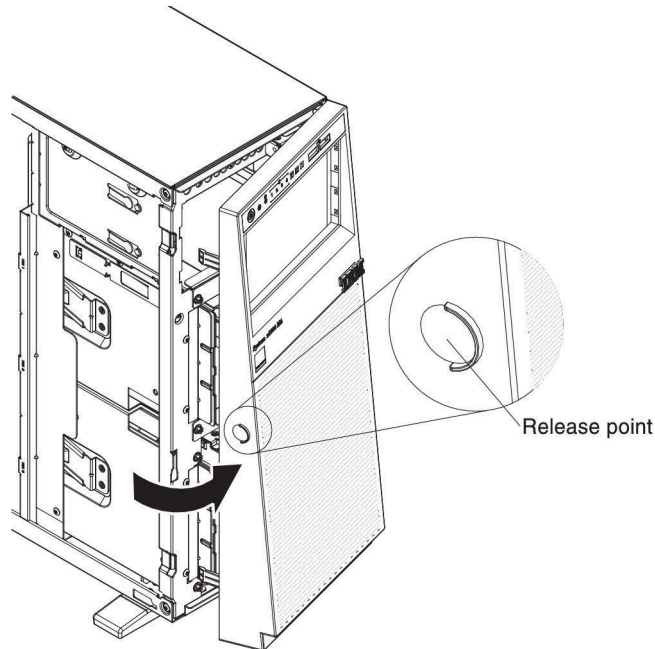


12. For removing the remained backplane, repeat step 10 and 11.
13. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

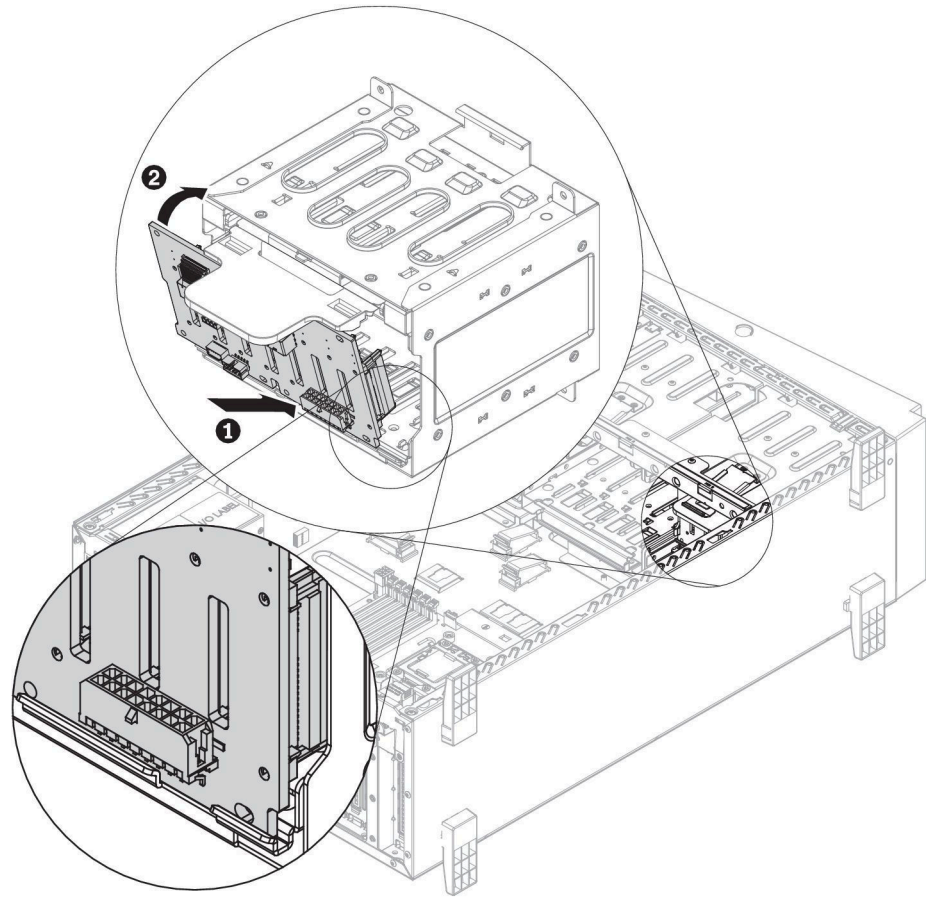
Replacing a 2.5-inch disk drive backplane

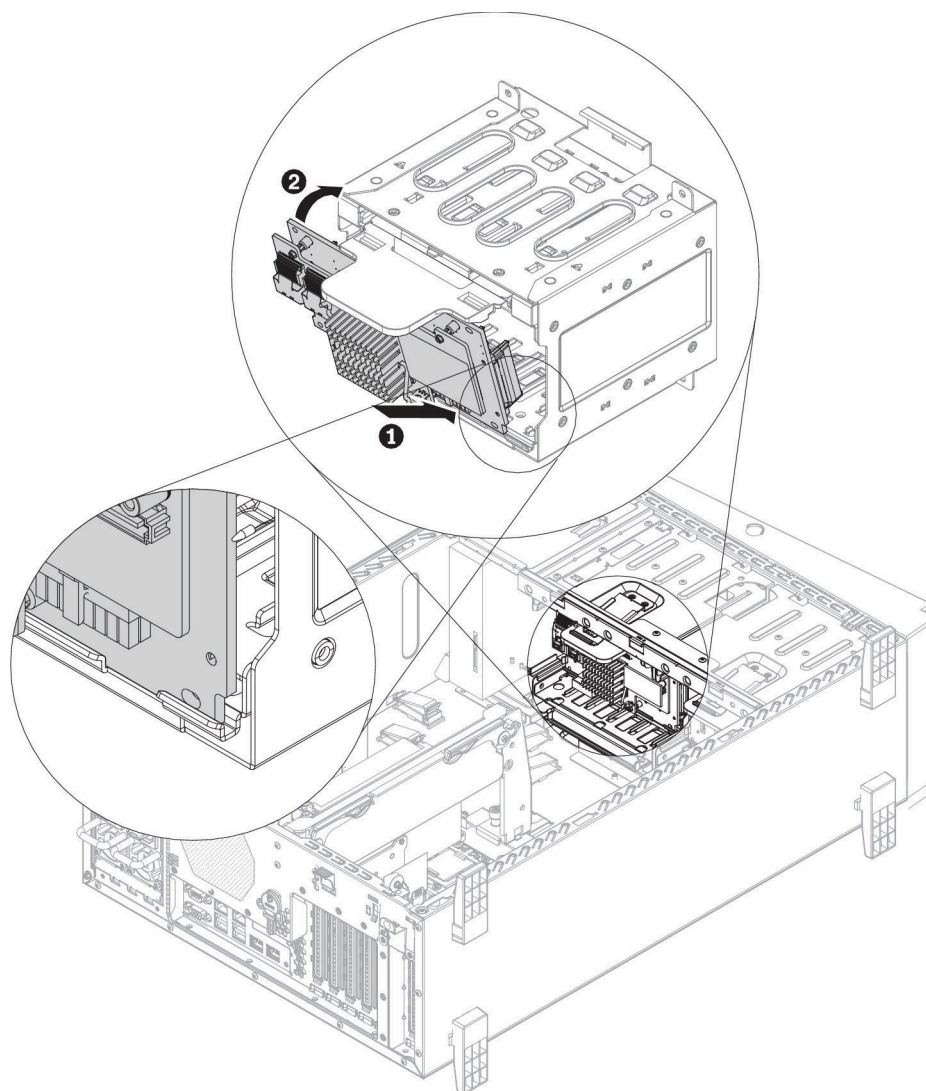
To replace the 2.5-inch disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Open the bezel from the release point on the left edge of the bezel, and rotate the left side of the bezel away from the server.



5. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
6. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
7. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
8. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
9. Remove the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see “Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 70).
10. Touch the static-protective package that contains the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the 2.5-inch backplane from the package.
11. Remove the existing 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane (see “Removing a 2.5-inch disk drive backplane” on page 383).
12. Position the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane in the drive-cage retention tabs; then, rotate the top of the backplane toward the locator pins until the latches click into place.





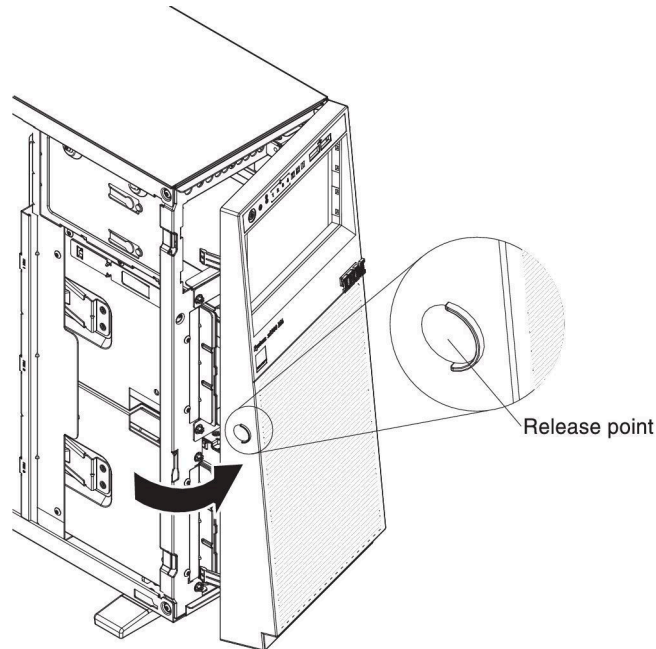
13. Connect the power, signal, and configuration cables to the 2.5-inch hard disk drive backplane (see "Hard Disk Drive Backplane Connectors" on page 35 and "Internal Cable Routing and Connectors" on page 47)
14. For installing additional backplane, repeat steps 10 to 12 above.
15. Install the 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see "Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive" on page 70)
16. Close the bezel.
17. Install the fan assembly (see "Installing the fan assembly" on page 105)
18. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 336)
19. Install and lock the left-side cover (see "Installing the left-side cover" on page 108)
20. Reconnect the external cables and power cords; then, turn on the attached devices and turn on the server.
21. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104.

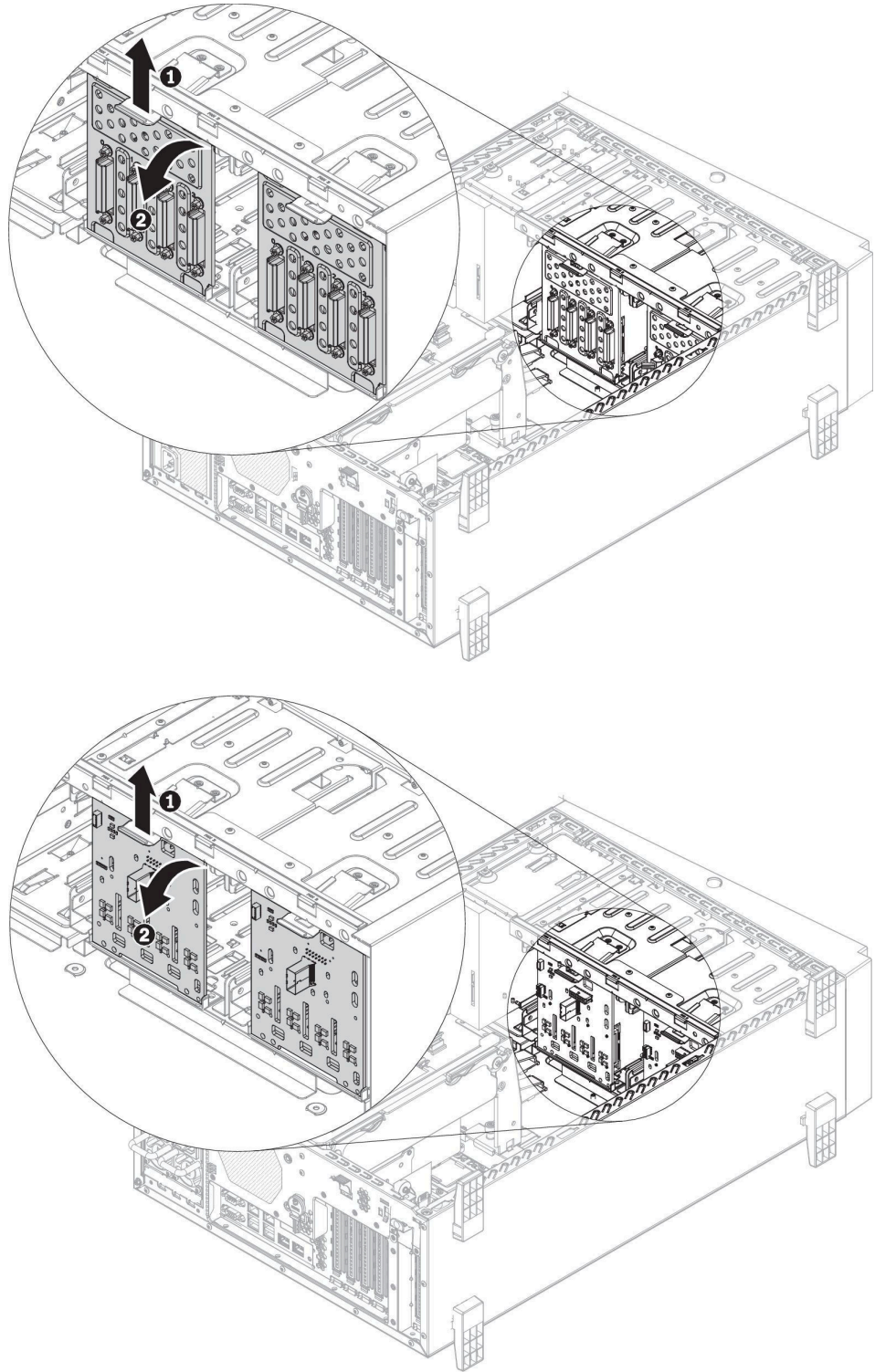
Removing a 3.5-inch disk drive backplane

To remove the 3.5-inch disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Open the bezel from the release point on the left edge of the bezel, and rotate the left side of the bezel away from the server.



5. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
6. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
7. Remove the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see “Installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 72)
8. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
9. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
10. Note where the power, signal, and configuration cables are connected to the 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane; then, disconnect them (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47)
11. Lift up the retention latches that hold the backplane in place; then, grasp the top edge of the backplane and rotate it toward the rear of the server. When the backplane is clear of the drive-cage retention tabs, remove it out from the server.

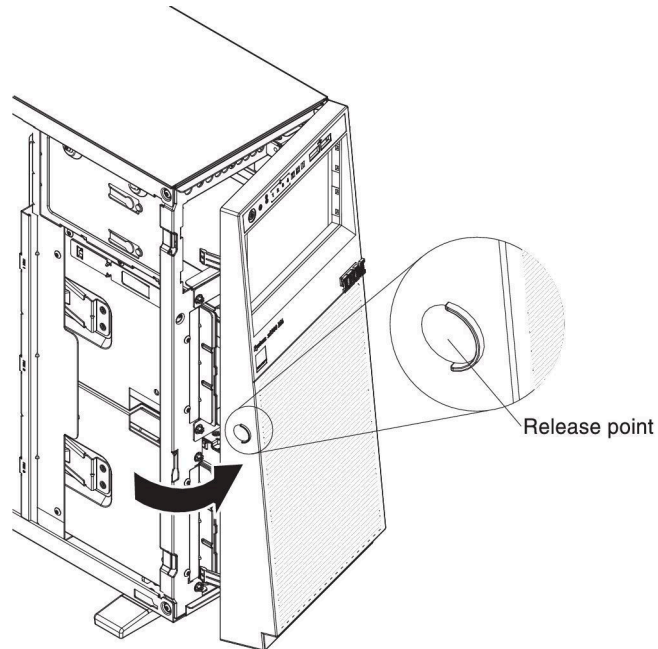


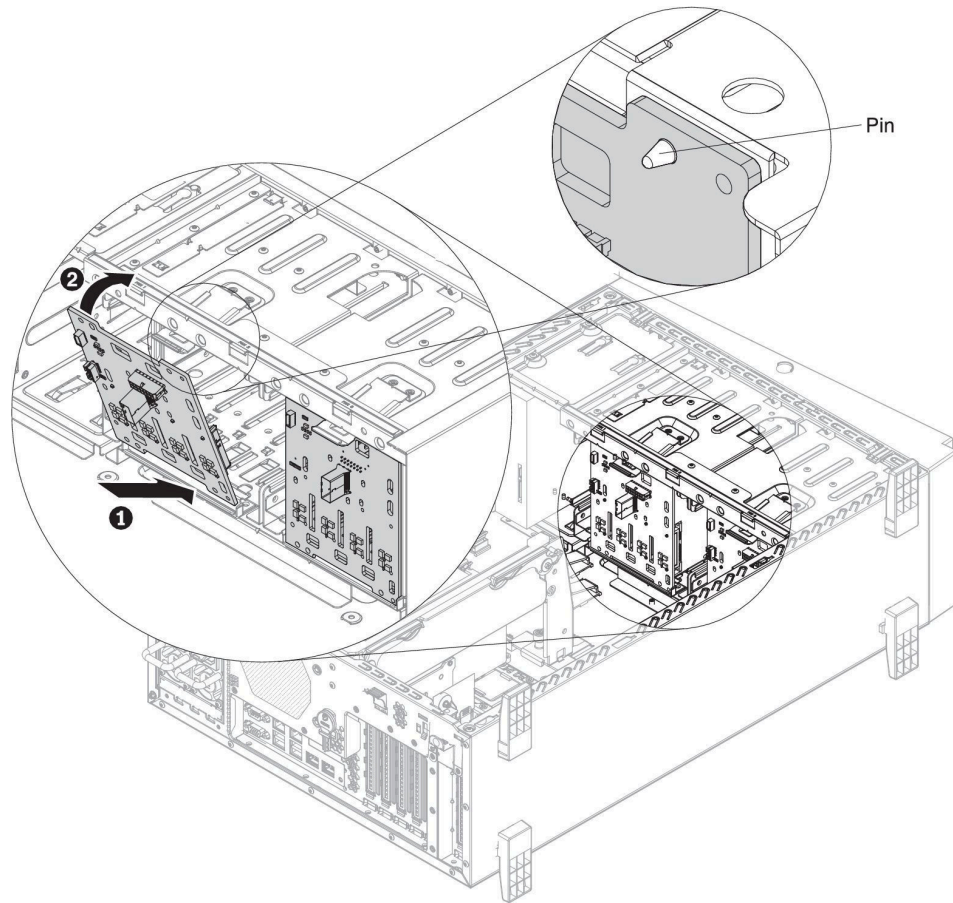
12. For removing the remained backplane, repeat step 10 and 11.
13. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a 3.5-inch disk drive backplane

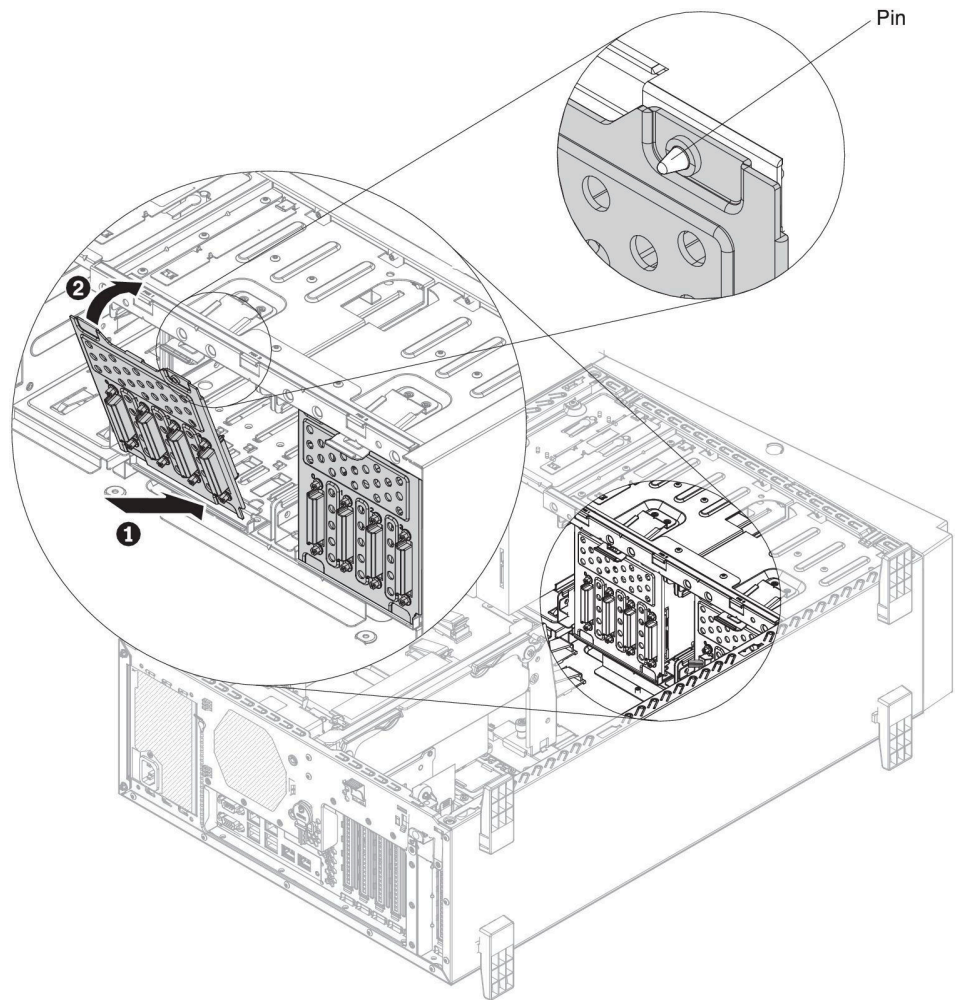
To replace the 3.5-inch disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
4. Open the bezel from the release point on the left edge of the bezel, and rotate the left side of the bezel away from the server.





5. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
- Attention:** Do not allow the server to fall over.
6. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
7. Remove the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see “Installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 72)
8. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
9. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
10. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hard disk drive backplane to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the backplane from the package.
11. Remove the existing 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane (see “Removing a 3.5-inch disk drive backplane” on page 389).
12. Position the 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane in the drive-cage retention tabs; then, lift up the retention latches and push the backplane into the right place.



13. Connect the power, signal, and configuration cables to the 3.5-inch hard disk drive backplane (see “Hard Disk Drive Backplane Connectors” on page 35 and “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47)
14. For installing additional backplane, repeat steps 10 to 12 above.
15. Install the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives (see “Installing a 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 72)
16. Close the bezel.
17. Install the fan assembly (see “Installing the fan assembly” on page 105)
18. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 336)
19. Install and lock the left-side cover (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108)
20. Reconnect the external cables and power cords; then, turn on the attached devices and turn on the server.
21. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a fixed power supply

When you remove or install a fixed power supply, observe the following precautions.

Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.

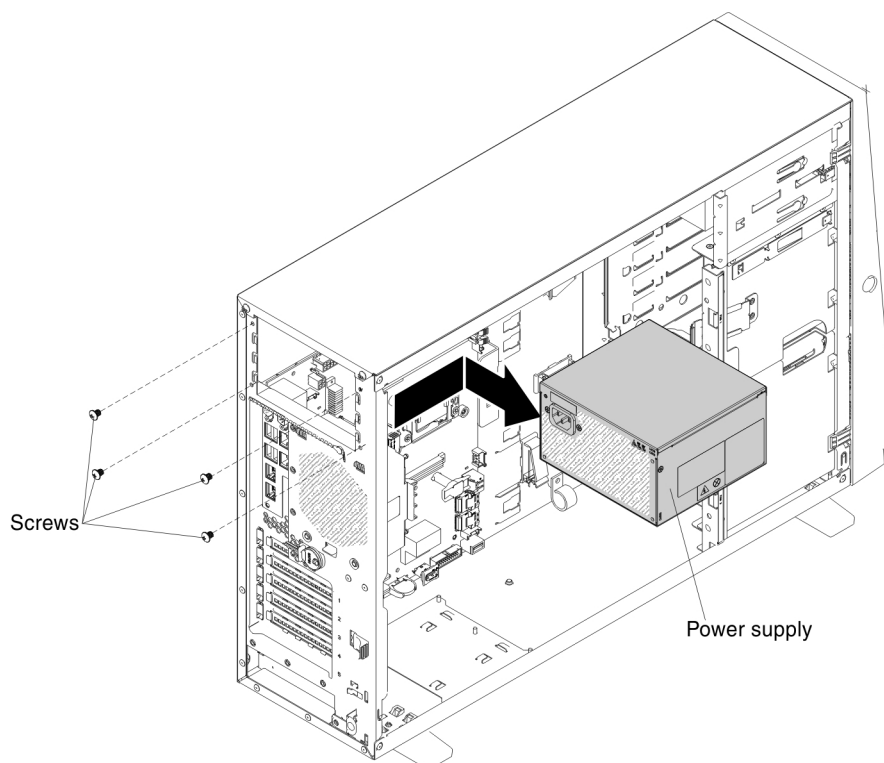


Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

To remove a fixed power supply, complete the following steps:

Note:

- If one fixed power supply is installed in the server, you must turn off the server before removing the power supply.
 - You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.
 2. If only one power supply is installed, turn off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect all power cords.
 3. Loosen 4 screws from the rear side of the server and pull the fixed power supply out of the server as the illustration showed.



4. If you are instructed to return the power supply, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a fixed power supply

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you replace a power supply:

- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Before replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, the user may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>
- The input voltage is 100 - 127 V ac or 200 - 240 V ac auto-sensing.

Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.

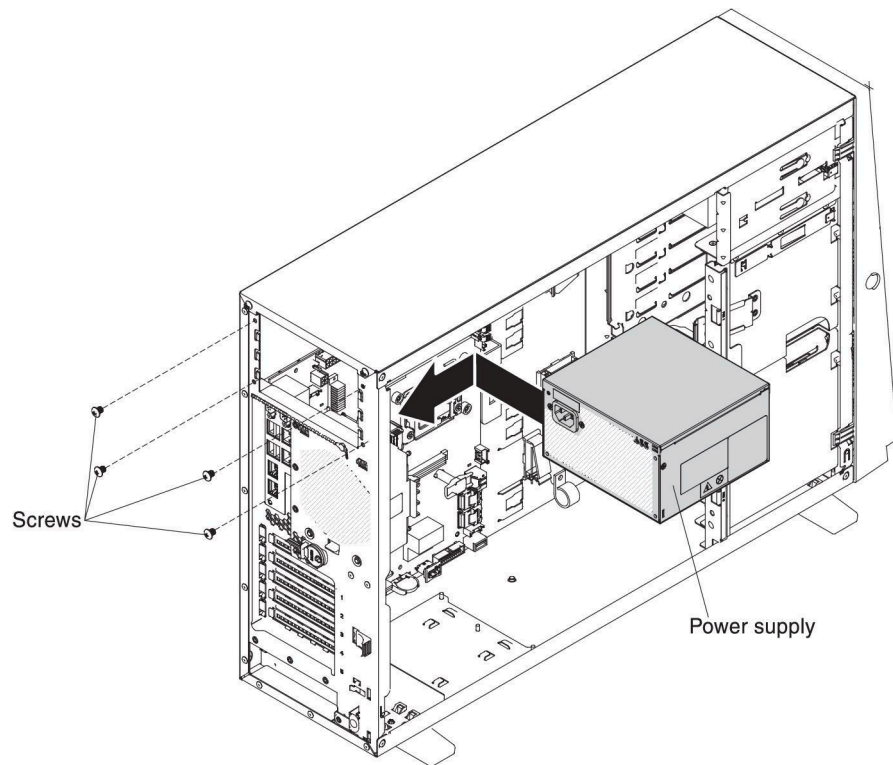


Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

To replace a fixed power supply, complete the following steps:

Note: You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Unlock and remove the left side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
4. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Remove the existing fixed power supply (see “Removing a fixed power supply” on page 394).
7. Touch the static-protective package that contains the fixed power supply; then, remove the fixed power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
8. Put down the new fixed power supply into the position of the server correctly and tighten the 4 screws from the rear side of the server as the illustration showed.



9. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
10. Connect one end of the power cord for the new power supply into the connector on the back of the power supply; then, connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

Note: If the server has been turned off, you must wait approximately 3 minutes after you connect the server power cord to an electrical outlet before the power-control button becomes active.

11. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the ac power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly. The two green LEDs are to the right of the power-cord connector.
12. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, apply the power information label provided with the new power supply over the existing power information label on the server.
13. If you are instructed to return the old fixed power supply, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a hot-swap power supply

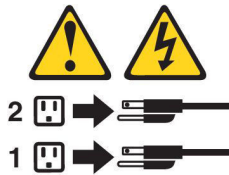
When you remove or install a hot-swap power supply, observe the following precautions.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

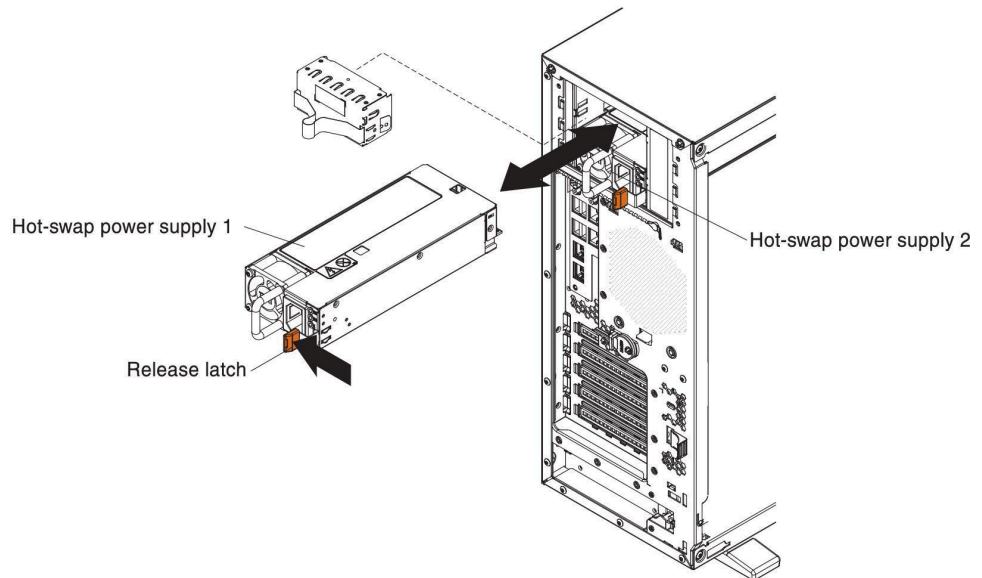
To remove a hot-swap power supply, complete the following steps:

Note:

- If only one hot-swap power supply is installed in the server, you must turn off the server before removing the power supply.
 - You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. If only one power supply is installed, turn off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect all power cords.
3. Press the release latch on the hot-swap power supply and pull it out from the server.



4. If you are instructed to return the power supply, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a hot-swap power supply

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you replace a power supply:

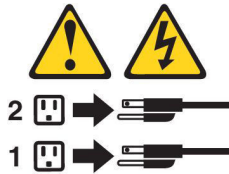
- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- Before installing an additional power supply or replace a power supply with one of a different wattage, the user may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>
- The server comes with one hot-swap 12-volt output power supply that connects to power supply bay 1. The input voltage is 100 - 127 V ac or 200 - 240 V ac auto-sensing.
- Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.
- Power supply 1 is the default/primary power supply. If power supply 1 fails, you must replace the power supply with the same wattage immediately.
- The user can order an optional power supply for redundancy.
- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

To replace a hot-swap power supply, complete the following steps:

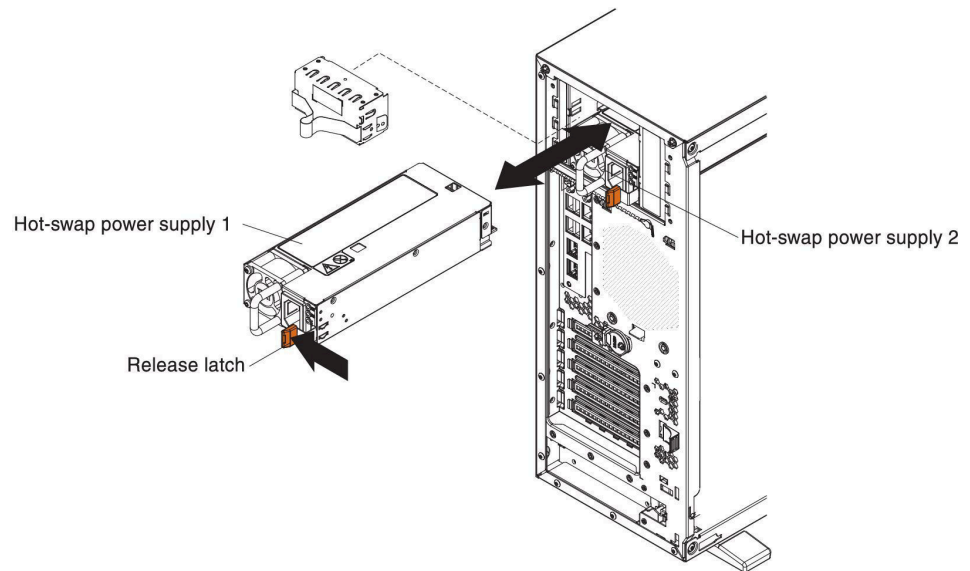
Note: You must install the fan assembly before removing or installing the power supply.

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.

Attention: Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.

2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.

3. Disconnect all external cables and power cords.
 4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
- Attention:** Do not allow the server to fall over.
5. Remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
 6. Remove the existing hot-swap power supply (see “Removing a hot-swap power supply” on page 398).
 7. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
 8. Install the new hot-swap power supply and push it in until it locks into place.

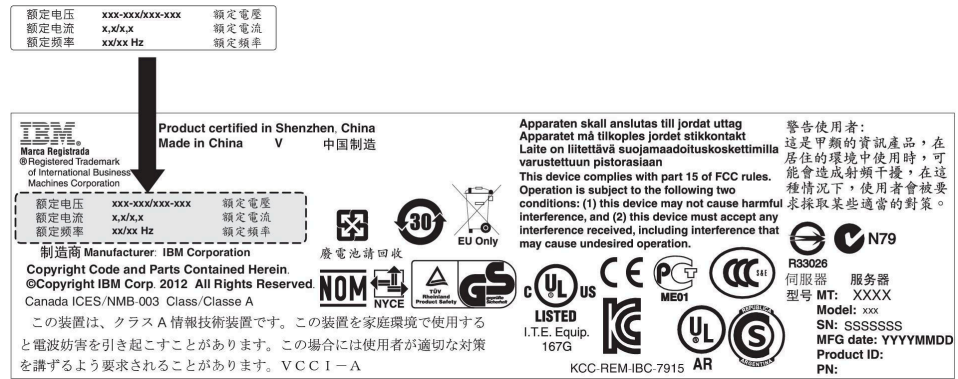


Note:

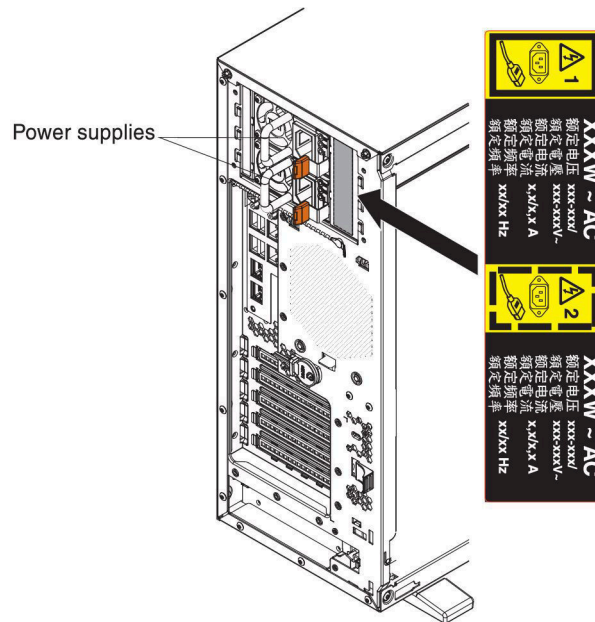
- If only one hot-swap power supply is installed in the server, a power-supply filler must be installed in the empty power bay.
 - Do not mix power supplies with different wattage in the server.
9. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
 10. Connect one end of the power cord for the new power supply into the connector on the back of the power supply; then, connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

Note: If the server has been turned off, you must wait approximately 3 minutes after you connect the server power cord to an electrical outlet before the power-control button becomes active.

11. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the ac power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly. The two green LEDs are to the right of the power-cord connector.
12. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage, apply the power information label provided with the new power supply over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.



13. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server cover near the power supplies.



14. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a memory module

To remove a dual inline memory module (DIMM), complete the following steps:

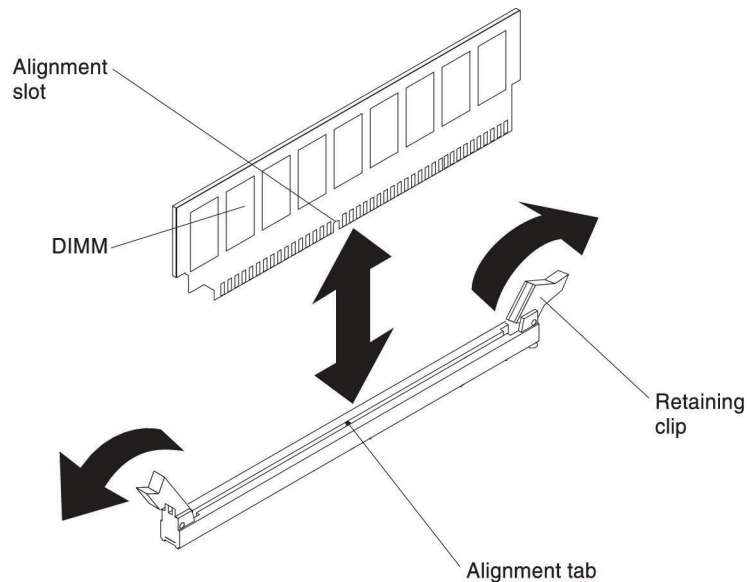
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices.
3. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

5. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
6. See the documentation that comes with the adapter for any cabling instructions and information about jumper or switch settings. (It might be easier for you to route cables before you install the adapter.)
7. Remove the air baffle if installed (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
8. Locate the DIMM connectors on the system board (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 29)

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, handle the clips gently.

9. Move the DIMM retaining clips on the side of the DIMM connector to the open position by pressing the retaining clips away from the center of the DIMM connector.



10. Using your fingers, lift the DIMM out of the DIMM connector.
11. If you are instructed to return the DIMM, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Installing a memory module

The following notes describe the types of dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install DIMMs (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 29 for the location of the DIMM connectors):

- Confirm that the server supports the DIMM that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/>.
- The server supports only industry-standard double-data-rate 3 (DDR3), 1066 MHz PC3-8500, 1333 MHz PC3-10600, or 1600 MHz PC3-12800, (single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank in specified models), registered or unbuffered, synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) with error correcting code (ECC).

- The specifications of a DDR3 DIMM are on a label on the DIMM, in the following format.

ggggg eRxff-PC3v-wwwwwm-aa-bb-ccd

where:

- *ggggg* is the total capacity of the DIMM (for example, 1GB, 2GB, or 4GB)
- *eR* is the number of ranks
 - 1R = single-rank
 - 2R = dual-rank
 - 4R = quad-rank
- *x ff* is the device organization or bit width (for example, x4, x8, or x16)
 - 4 = x4 organization (4 DQ lines per SDRAM)
 - 8 = x8 organization
 - 16 = x16 organization
- *wwwww* is the DIMM bandwidth, in MBps
 - 8500 = 8.53 GBps (DDR3-1066 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 - 10600 = 10.66 GBps (DDR3-1333 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 - 12800 = 12.80 GBps (DDR3-1600 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 - 14900 = 14.93 GBps (DDR3-1866 SDRAMs, 8 byte primary data bus)
 - 17000 = 17.06 GBps (DDR3-2133 SDRAMs, 8 byte primary data bus)
- *m* is the DIMM type
 - E = Unbuffered DIMM (UDIMM) with ECC (x72-bit module data bus)
 - R = Registered DIMM (RDIMM)
 - U = Unbuffered DIMM with no ECC (x64-bit primary data bus)
- *aa* is the DDR3 SDRAM CAS latency, in clocks at maximum operating frequency
- *bb* is the JEDEC SPD Revision Encoding and Additions level
- *cc* is the reference design file for the design of the DIMM
- *d* is the revision number of the reference design of the DIMM

Note: To determine the type of a DIMM, see the label on the DIMM. The information on the label is in the format *xxxxx nRxxx PC3-xxxxx-xx-xx-xxx*. The numeral in the sixth numerical position indicates whether the DIMM is single-rank (n=1) or dual-rank (n=2).

- Do not install registered and unbuffered DIMMs in the same server.
- The server supports 1.35-volt (low-voltage) and 1.5-volt DIMMs. Do not install a 1.35-volt and 1.5-volt DIMM in the same server.

- The server supports a maximum of 12 DIMMs (single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank) on the system board. If you mix single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank DIMMs in the server, quad-rank DIMMs must be installed first. When one quad-rank DIMM is installed, it must be installed in DIMM slot 1.
- The DIMM options that are available for the server are 2 GB, 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, and 32 GB (when available).

Note: While installing 16 GB 1.5 Volt/ 32 GB 1.35 Volt, please refer to the table of fan configuration instruction.

Table 25. Fan configuration instruction

Fans	Conditions
2 and Rear fan	Standard for all systems
3	1. When the second microprocessor is populated, the fan is included in the second microprocessor kit, P/N: 00D2581 ~ 00D2589. Or 2. When more than 2 PCI-e adapters have been installed on the system, the fan (P/N: 00D2593) will be available separately.
1	Optional redundant fan (P/N: 00D2593) Attention: When fan 3 is installed and 16 GB 1.5V / 32 GB 1.35V DIMMs are installed, fan 1 must also be populated.

- The server system board supports a minimum of 2 GB and a maximum of 96 GB of system memory.

Note: The amount of usable memory is reduced depending on the system configuration. A certain amount of memory must be reserved for system resources. To view the total amount of installed memory and the amount of configured memory, run the Setup utility. For additional information, see “Configuring the server” on page 112.

- The server system board provides three memory channels for each microprocessor and each memory channel supports up to two DIMMs. The following table lists the DIMM connectors on each memory channel:

Table 26. DIMM connectors on each memory channel

Microprocessor	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2
Microprocessor 1	DIMM connectors 1 and 2	DIMM connectors 3 and 4	DIMM connectors 5 and 6
Microprocessor 2	DIMM connectors 7 and 8	DIMM connectors 9 and 10	DIMM connectors 11 and 12

- The following table shows the DIMM connectors that are associated with each microprocessor:

Table 27. DIMM connectors associated with each microprocessor

Microprocessor	DIMM connectors associated with the microprocessor
Microprocessor 1	1 through 6
Microprocessor 2	7 through 12

- The maximum operating speed of the server is determined by the slowest DIMM installed in the server.
- A minimum of one DIMM must be installed for each microprocessor. For example, you must install a minimum of two DIMMs if the server has two microprocessors installed. That is, one for microprocessor 1 and one for microprocessor 2.
- The server comes with a minimum of one DIMM installed in slot 1. When you install additional DIMMs, install them in the order shown in the information in the following tables to optimize system performance.
- The server supports independent mode, spare channel mode, and mirroring mode.
- **Independent mode:** When you use the independent mode, install DIMMs as indicated in the following tables.
 - The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for non-mirroring mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 28. DIMM population sequence (independent mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6
2	1, 7, 3, 9, 5, 11, 2, 8, 4, 10, 6, 12

- **Spare channel mode:** When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:
 - In spare channel mode, one rank is a spare of the other ranks on the same channel. The spare rank is held in reserve and is not available as system memory. The spare rank must have identical or larger memory capacity than all the other ranks (sparing source ranks) on the same channel. After sparing, the sparing source rank will be lost.
 - DIMMs must be installed in sets of three. The DIMMs in each set must be the same size and type.
 - The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for rank sparing mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 29. DIMM population sequence (rank sparing mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 3, 5
	2, 4, 6
2	1, 3, 5
	7, 9, 11
	2, 4, 6
	8, 10, 12

- **Memory-mirroring mode:** When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:
 - Memory-mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs simultaneously. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the primary pair of memory DIMMs to the backup pair of DIMMs. This mirroring provides redundancy in memory but reduces the total memory

capacity to one third. Channel 1 DIMM connectors 3, 4, 9, and 10 are not used in memory-mirroring mode. To enable memory mirroring through the Setup utility, select **System Settings** → **Memory**. For more information, see “Using the Setup utility” on page 115.

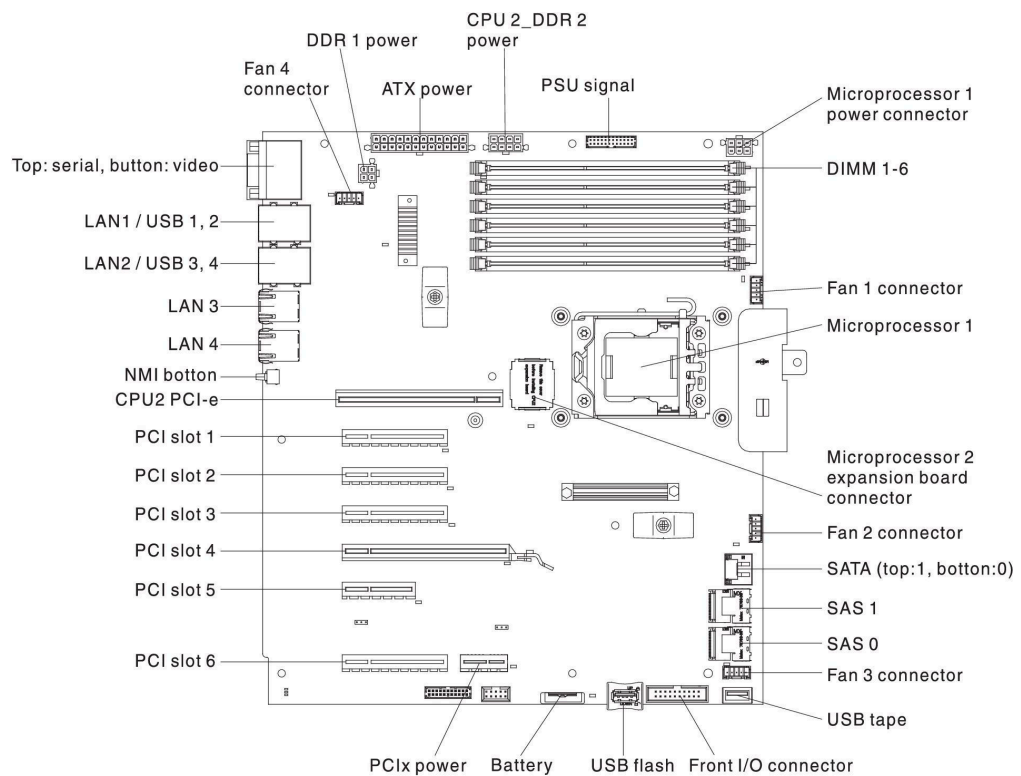
- DIMMs must be installed in pairs. The DIMMs in each pair must be the same size and type.
- The maximum available memory is reduced to one third of the installed memory when memory mirroring is enabled. For example, if you install 96 GB of memory, only 32 GB of addressable memory is available when you use memory mirroring.
- The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for memory-mirroring mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

Table 30. DIMM population sequence (memory-mirroring mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	3, 5 4, 6
2	3, 5 9, 11 4, 6 10, 12

- When you install or remove DIMMs, the server configuration information changes. When you restart the server, the system displays a message that indicates that the memory configuration has changed.

The following illustration shows the location of the DIMMs connectors on the system board.



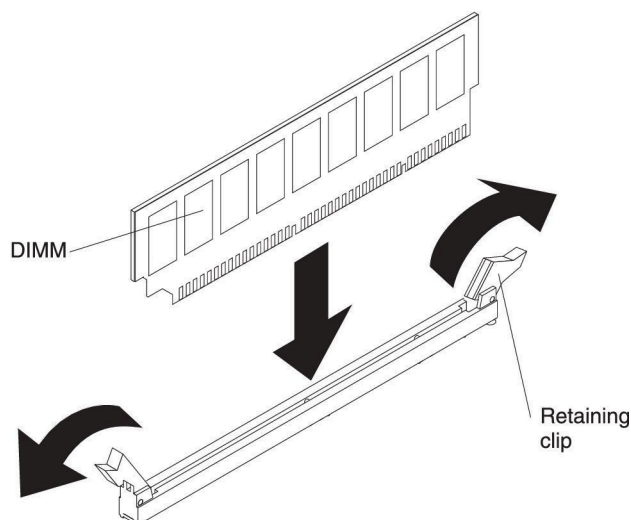
To install a DIMM, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Open the retaining clip on each end of the DIMM connector.

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, open and close the clips gently.



6. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DIMM to any unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server. Then, remove the DIMM from the package.
7. Turn the DIMM so that the DIMM keys align correctly with the connector.
8. Insert the DIMM into the connector by aligning the edges of the DIMM with the slots at the ends of the DIMM connector (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 29 for the locations of the DIMM connectors).
9. Firmly press the DIMM straight down into the connector by applying pressure on both ends of the DIMM simultaneously. The retaining clips snap into the locked position when the DIMM is firmly seated in the connector.

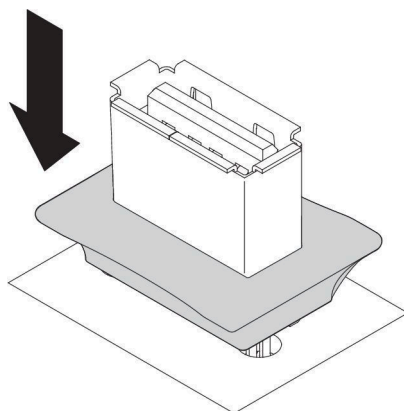
Note: If there is a gap between the DIMM and the retaining clips, the DIMM has not been correctly inserted; open the retaining clips, remove the DIMM, and then reinsert it.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

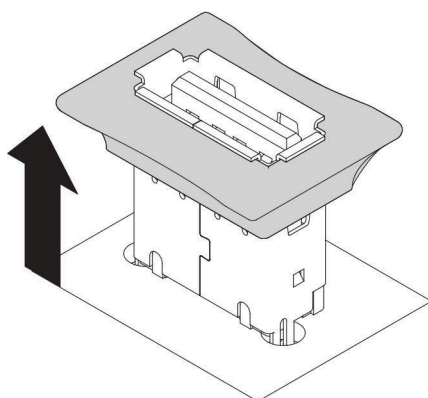
Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

To remove a hypervisor flash device, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Unlock the retention latch by pushing it down toward the system board.



7. Grasp the flash device and pull to remove it from the connector.
8. Return the retention latch to the locked position by pulling it away from the system board.

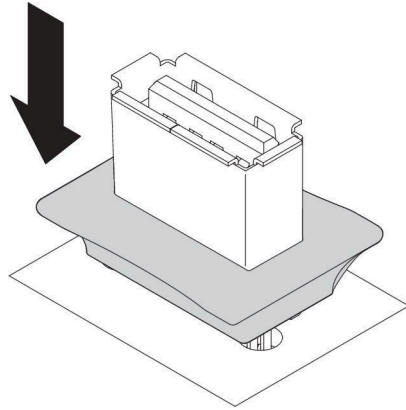


9. If you are instructed to return the flash device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

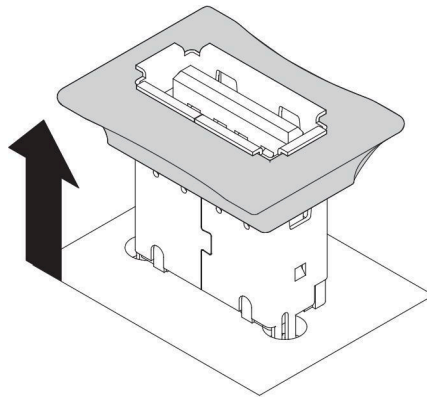
Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

To replace a hypervisor flash device, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the fan assembly if necessary (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42).
6. Remove the air baffle if necessary (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
7. Remove the existing flash device from the USB hypervisor connector (see “Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device” on page 409).
8. Unlock the retention latch by pushing it down toward the system board.



9. Align the flash device with the USB connector on the system board and push it into the USB connector until it is firmly seated.
10. Return the retention latch to the locked position by pulling it away from the system board.



11. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
12. Reinstall the left-side cover (see “Installing the left-side cover” on page 108)

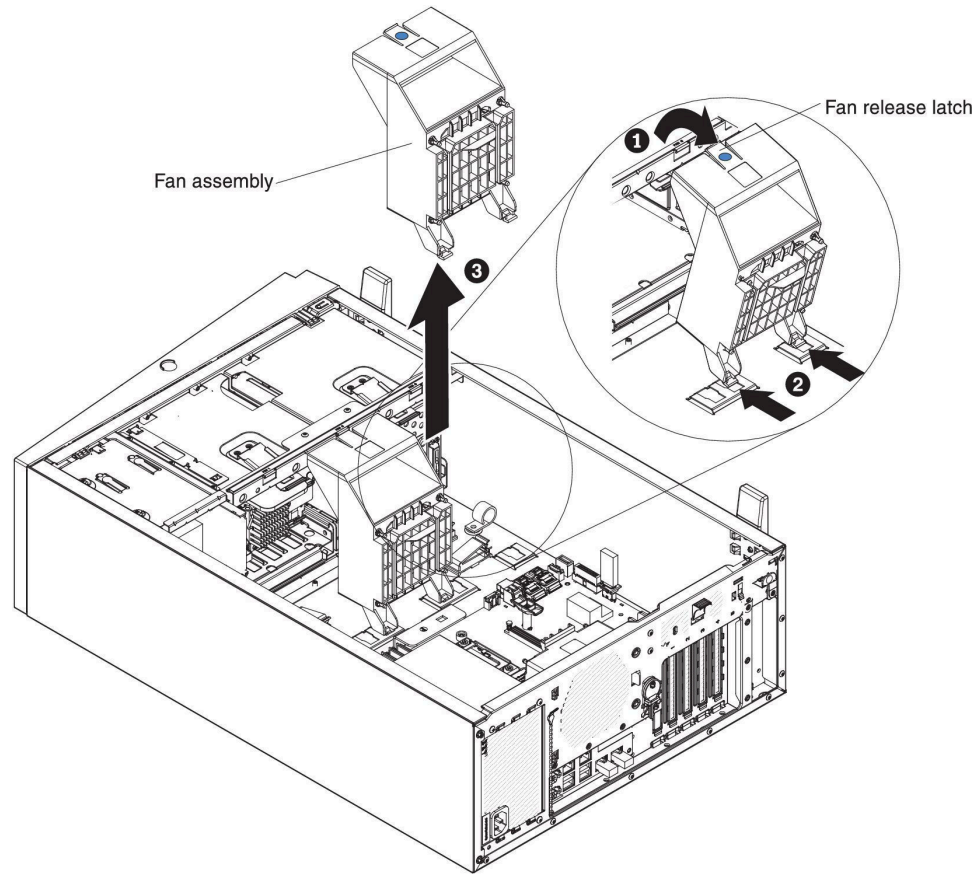
If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing the fan assembly

To remove the fan assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Disconnect the fan power cable from the system board. (see “Fan Power Cable Connection” on page 61) “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47

7. Press the fan release latch to slightly move the fan assembly backward. (see step 1 and 2 of the following illustration)
8. Lift the fan out of the server. (see the 3 of the following illustration)

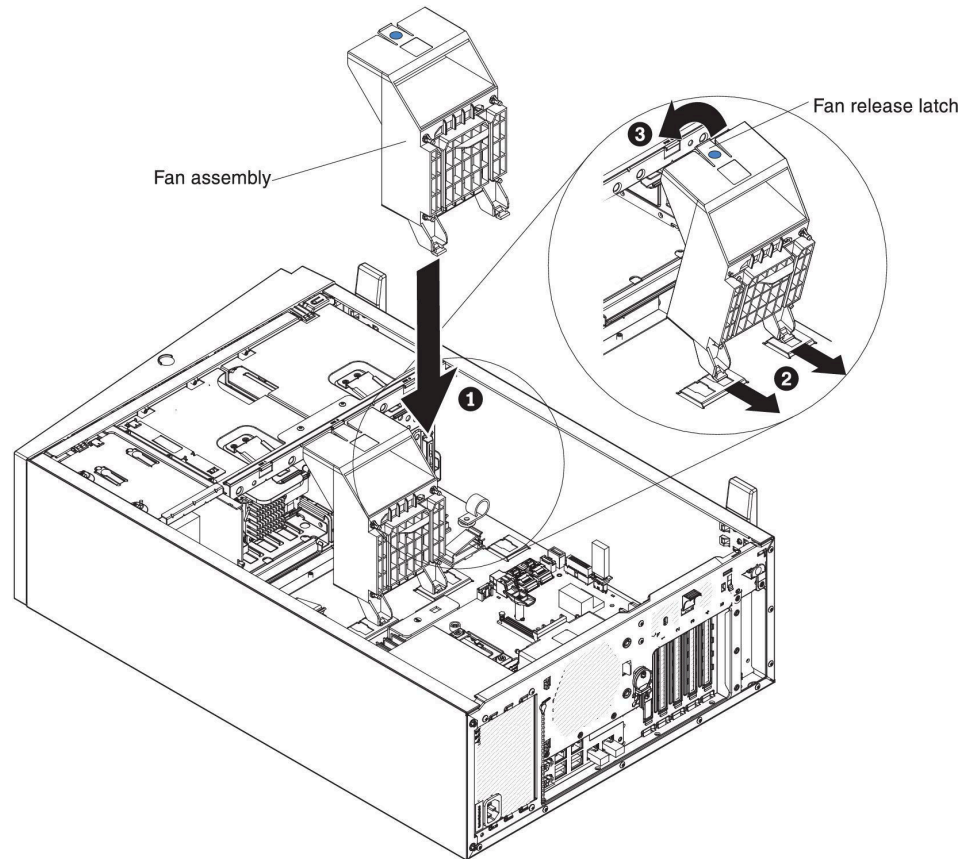


Replacing the fan assembly

To replace the fan assembly, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39).
5. Remove the fan assembly if necessary (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42)
6. Remove the air baffle if necessary (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41).
7. Remove the existing fan assembly (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42).
8. Touch the static-protective package that contains the fan assembly; then, remove the fan assembly from the package.
9. Slide the fan assembly down directly into the server. (see step 1 in the following illustration)

10. Align the release latches of the fan and make sure the fan assembly is firmly seated on the right position. (see step 2 and 3 in the following illustration)



11. Connect the fan power cable on the system board. (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47)
12. If you are instructed to return the drive backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing and replacing Tier 2 CRUs

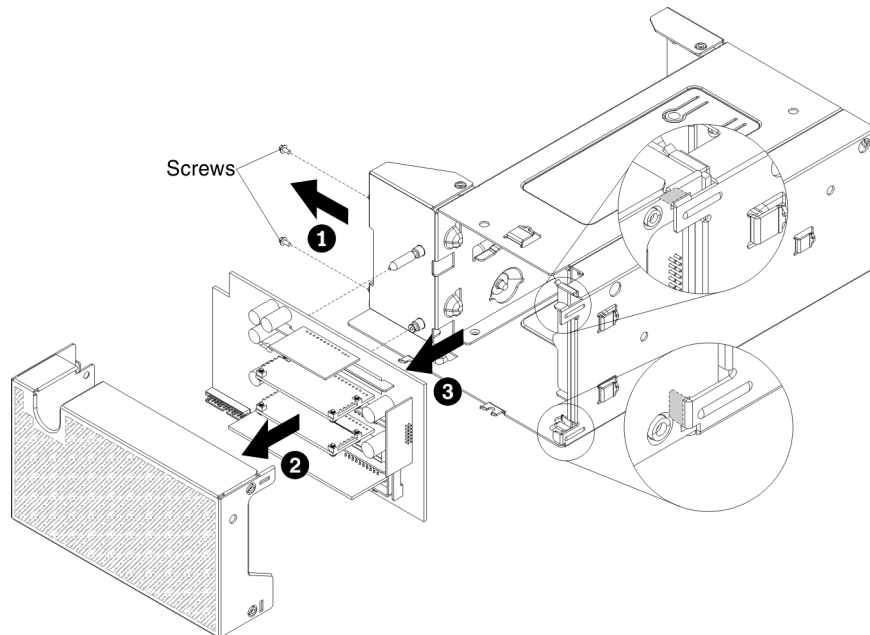
You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

Removing the power paddle card

To remove the power paddle card, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Remove the redundant power supply slightly out of the server to disconnect it from the power paddle card.
8. Disconnect all power cables from the connectors on the system board. Disengage the power cables from any cable clips.
9. If a RAID adapter battery is installed on the chassis, disconnect the power cable from the ServeRAID adapter.
10. Loosen the screws of the hot-swap power supply cage showed as step 1 in the following illustration.
11. Remove the redundant power supply cage cover showed as step 2 in the following illustration.
12. Remove the power paddle card out of the redundant power supply cage showed as step 3 in the following illustration.



13. If you are instructed to return the power paddle card, follow all of the packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the power paddle card

The power paddle card enables the redundancy power support. To replace the power paddle card assembly, complete the following steps:

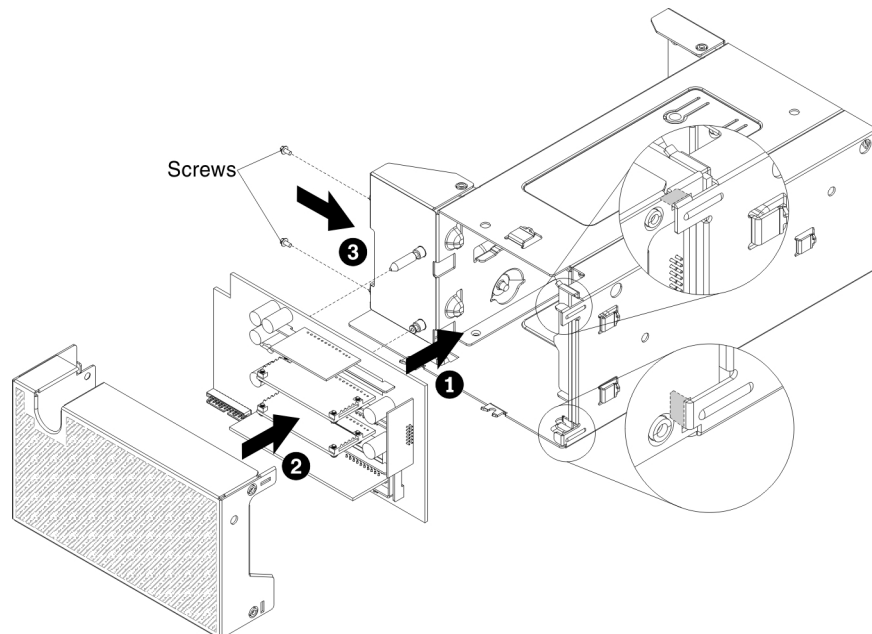
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.

4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Remove the existing power paddle card if there is one installed. (See “Removing the power paddle card” on page 414)
8. Align the power paddle card to the guide pins of the redundant power supply cage, then, slightly install the power paddle card to the redundant power supply cage showed as step 1 in the following illustration.
9. Replace the redundant power supply cage cover showed as step 2 in the following illustration.

Attention: Make sure that the cage cover have been clicked into the tabs of the redundant power supply cage showed as the zoom-in area in the illustration.

10. Tighten two screws showed as step 3 in the following illustration.



11. Install the hot-swap power supply that came with the power paddle card. (see “Installing a hot-swap power supply” on page 100).

12. Reconnect the power cables to the connectors on the system board and secure the power cables with any cable clips on the chassis.
13. Reconnect the power cable from the RAID battery to the ServeRAID adapter, if you have removed it.
14. Reinstall the fan assembly (see “Installing the fan assembly” on page 105).
15. Reinstall the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 336).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing a microprocessor and heat sink

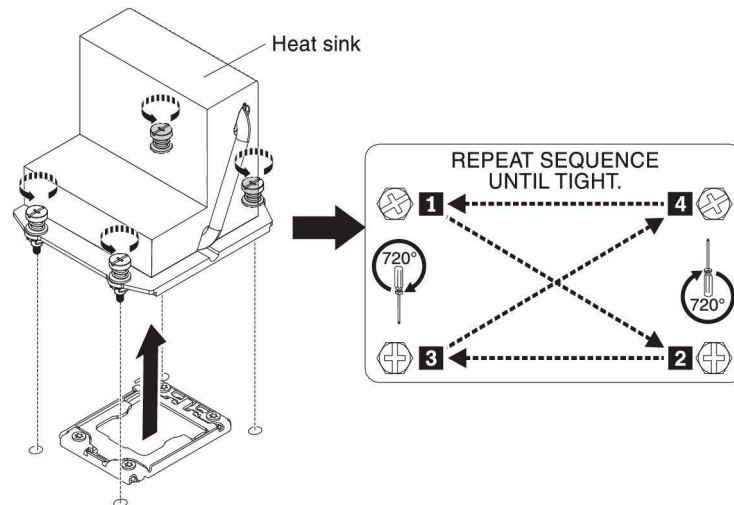
Attention:

- Be extremely careful, the pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
- Do not allow the thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink to come in contact with anything.
- Removing the heat sink from the microprocessor destroys the even distribution of the thermal grease and requires replacing the thermal grease.
- Do not touch the microprocessor contacts; handle the microprocessor by the edges only. Contaminants on the microprocessor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures between the contacts and the socket.
- Use the microprocessor installation tool that came with the new microprocessor to remove and install the microprocessor. Failure to use the microprocessor tool may cause damage to the pins on the socket. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.

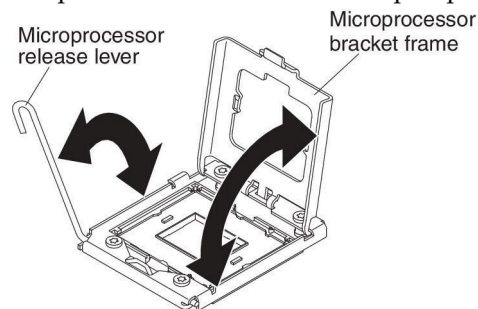
To remove a microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the left side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
4. Disconnect any cables that impede access to the heat sink and microprocessor.
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41).
6. Loosen the screws on the heat sink with a screwdriver by the order as the label showed. If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time.
7. Gently pull the heat sink off the microprocessor. Lift the heat sink out of the server. If the heat sink sticks to the microprocessor, slightly twist the heat sink back and forth to break the seal. After removal, place the heat sink on its side on a clean, flat surface.

Note: Removing the heat sink from the microprocessor destroys the even distribution of the thermal grease and requires replacing the thermal grease.

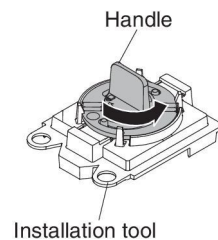


8. Release the microprocessor retention latch by pressing down on the end, moving it to the side, and releasing it to the open (up) position.
9. Open the microprocessor bracket frame by lifting up the tab on the top edge. Keep the bracket frame in the open position.



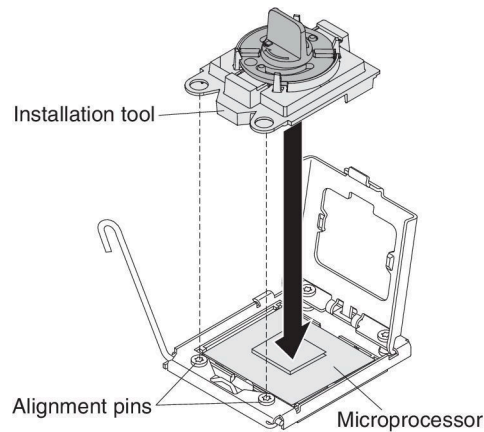
10. Align the holes on the microprocessor installation tool with the screws on the microprocessor bracket, then place the microprocessor installation tool down over the microprocessor **1**. Twist the handle clockwise **2** to attach the tool to the microprocessor.

Note: You can pick up or release the microprocessor by twisting the microprocessor installation tool handle.



11. Carefully lift the microprocessor straight up and out of the socket, and place it on a static-protective surface. Remove the microprocessor from the installation tool by twisting the handle counterclockwise.

Attention: Do not touch the pins on the socket. The pins are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.



12. If you are instructed to return the microprocessor, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you. Do not return the microprocessor installation tool.

Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink

Attention: When you handle static-sensitive devices, take precautions to avoid damage from static electricity. For details about handling these devices, see “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39.

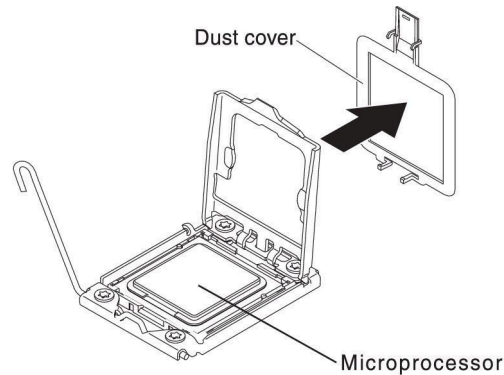
Notes:

- If your server comes with one Intel Pentium 1400 series microprocessor, the second microprocessor socket is not used. The server supports only one Intel Pentium microprocessor. If you plan to install two Intel Xeon microprocessors in the server, you must first remove the Intel Pentium microprocessor that came with the server.
- See “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92 for notes and other information that you must consider when you install a microprocessor.
- Be extremely careful, the pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
- Use the microprocessor installation tool that came with the new microprocessor to remove the microprocessor from the server. Failure to use the microprocessor tool may cause damage to the pins on the socket. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.

To replace an additional microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

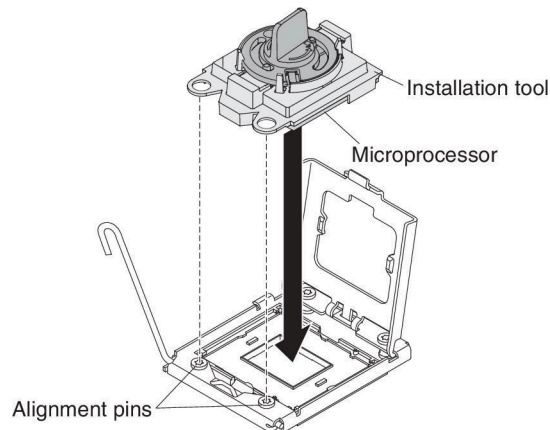
1. Read the safety information that begins on page Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)

7. Remove the existing additional microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416)
8. Remove the socket cover from the microprocessor socket, if it is installed.

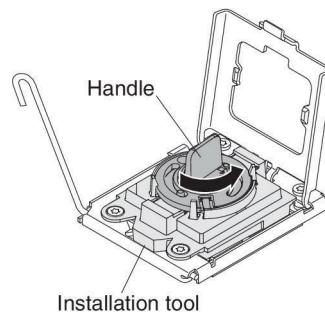


9. If the microprocessor is preinstalled in the installation tool, release the sides of the cover and remove the cover from the installation tool; then, continue to step 5.
10. Install the microprocessor:
 - a. Align the holes on the microprocessor installation tool with the screws on the microprocessor bracket, then place the microprocessor installation tool down over the microprocessor **1**. Twist the handle clockwise **2** to attach the tool to the microprocessor.

Note: The microprocessor fits only one way on the socket.



- b. Twist the handle on the microprocessor tool counterclockwise to insert the microprocessor into the socket.

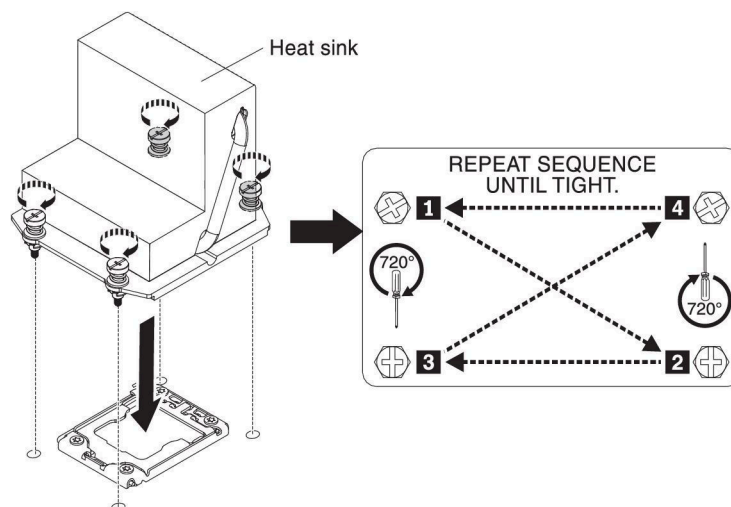


Attention:

- Do not press the microprocessor into the socket.
 - Do not touch exposed pins of the microprocessor socket. The pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
 - Make sure that the microprocessor is oriented and aligned correctly in the socket before you try to close the microprocessor retainer.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink or on top of the microprocessor. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it and destroys its even distribution. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, you must replace the thermal grease.
- c. Take off the microprocessor installation tool from the microprocessor socket and close the microprocessor bracket frame.
 - d. Carefully close the microprocessor release lever to the closed position to secure the microprocessor in the socket.
11. Install the heat sink that comes with the microprocessor:

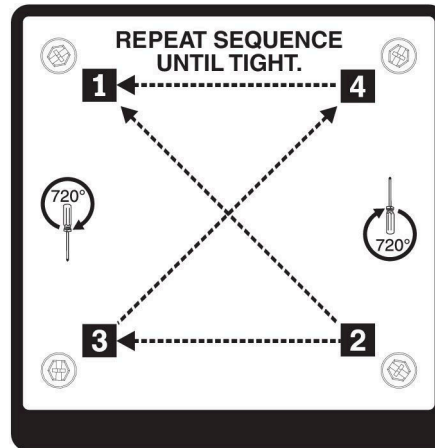
Attention:

- Do not set down the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, contact your service technician.
- a. Remove the plastic protective cover from the bottom of the heat sink.
Attention: Do not touch the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover. Touching the thermal grease will contaminate it. See "Thermal grease" on page 96 for more information.
 - b. Align the screws on the heat sink with the screw holes on the system board; then, place the heat sink on the microprocessor with the thermal-grease side down.



- c. Press firmly on the captive screws and tighten them with a screwdriver. The follow illustration shows the sequence in tightening the screws, which is also shown on top of the heat sink. Begin with the screw labeled as "1", then "2", "3" and finally "4". If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time. Repeat until the screws are tight. Do not overtighten the screws by using excessive force. If you are using a torque

wrench, tighten the screws to 8.5 Newton-meters (Nm) to 13 Nm (6.3 foot-pounds to 9.6 foot-pounds).



12. If you installed the second microprocessor, install the two fans on Fan connector 3 of the system board respectively (see “Installing the fan assembly” on page 105).
13. Reinstall the memory module that you have removed (see “Installing a memory module” on page 62).
14. Reinstall the air baffle (see “Installing the air baffle” on page 107).
15. Reconnect any cables that you have disconnected from the adapters or system board.
16. If you are instructed to return the old microprocessor, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Thermal grease:

The thermal grease must be replaced whenever the heat sink has been removed from the top of the microprocessor and is going to be reused or when debris is found in the grease.

When you are installing the heat sink on the same microprocessor that is was removed from, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- The thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor is not contaminated.
- Additional thermal grease is not added to the existing thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor.

Note:

- Read the Safety information begins in “Safety” on page vii.
- Read the “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
- Read “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 39.

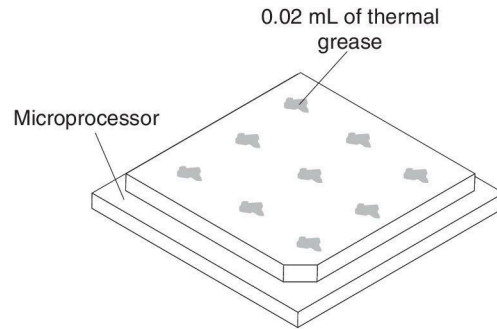
To replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

1. Place the heat sink on a clean work surface.
2. Remove the cleaning pad from its package and unfold it completely.

3. Use the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink.

Note: Make sure that all of the thermal grease is removed.

4. Use a clean area of the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the microprocessor; then, dispose of the cleaning pad after all of the thermal grease is removed.



5. Use the thermal-grease syringe to place 9 uniformly spaced dots of 0.02 mL each on the top of the microprocessor. The outermost dots must be within approximately 5 mm of the edge of the microprocessor; this is to ensure uniform distribution of the grease.



Note: If the grease is properly applied, approximately half of the grease will remain in the syringe.

6. Install the heat sink onto the microprocessor as described in “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92.

Removing the microprocessor 2 expansion board

To remove the microprocessor 2 expansion board, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.

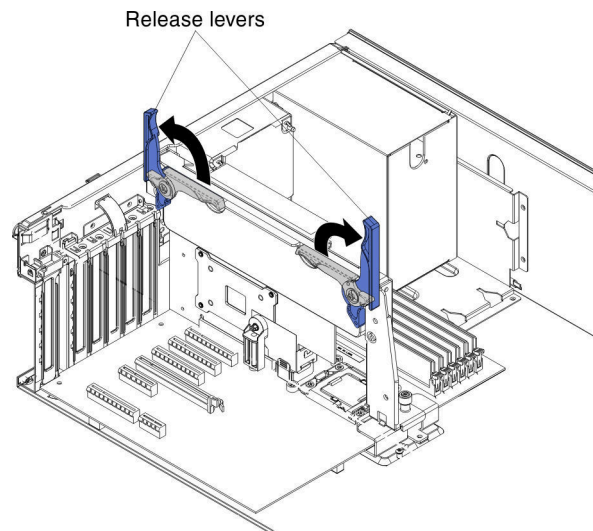
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Note where the cables are connected to the microprocessor 2 expansion board; then, disconnect them.

Attention: Disengage all latches, release tabs or locks on cable connectors when you disconnect all cables from the system board (see “Internal Cable Routing and Connectors” on page 47 for more information). Failing to release them before removing the cables will damage the cable sockets on the microprocessor 2 expansion board. The cable sockets on the microprocessor 2 expansion board are fragile. Any damage to the cable sockets may require replacing the microprocessor 2 expansion board.

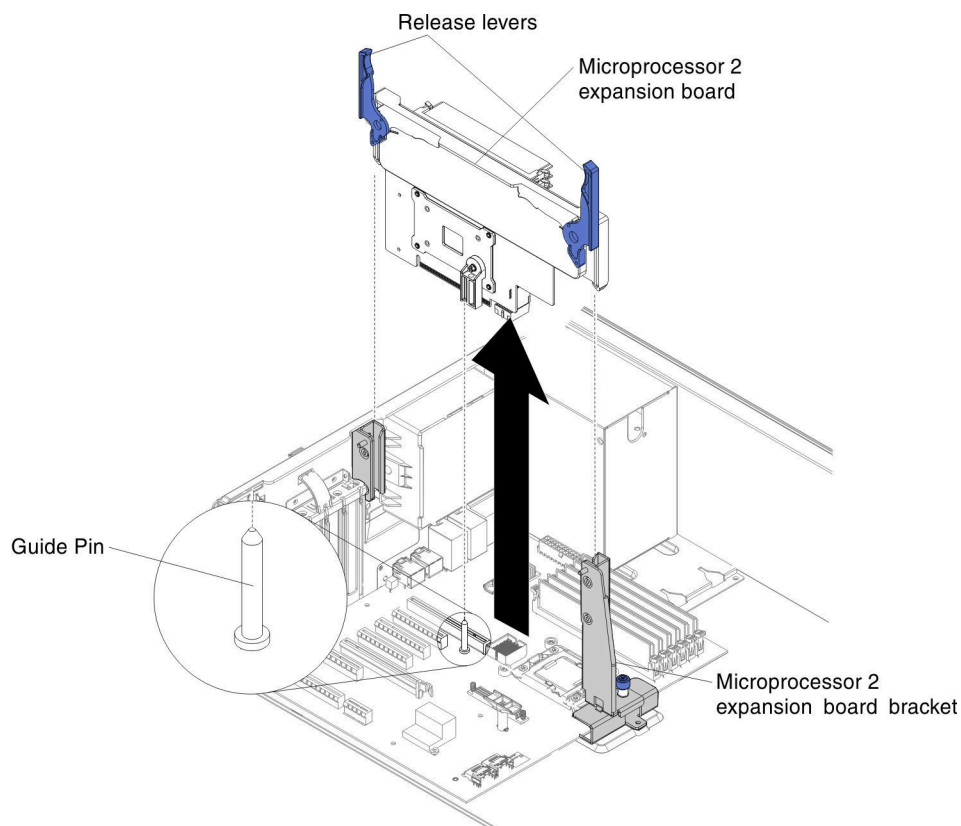
8. Remove any of the following components that are installed on the microprocessor 2 expansion board and put them in a safe, static-protective place:
 - a. Adapters (see “Removing an adapter” on page 358)
 - b. DIMMs (see “Removing a memory module” on page 403)
 - c. Microprocessors and heat sinks (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 416)

Attention: Remove the socket cover from the microprocessor socket on the new microprocessor 2 expansion board and place it on the microprocessor socket of the microprocessor 2 expansion board you are removing.

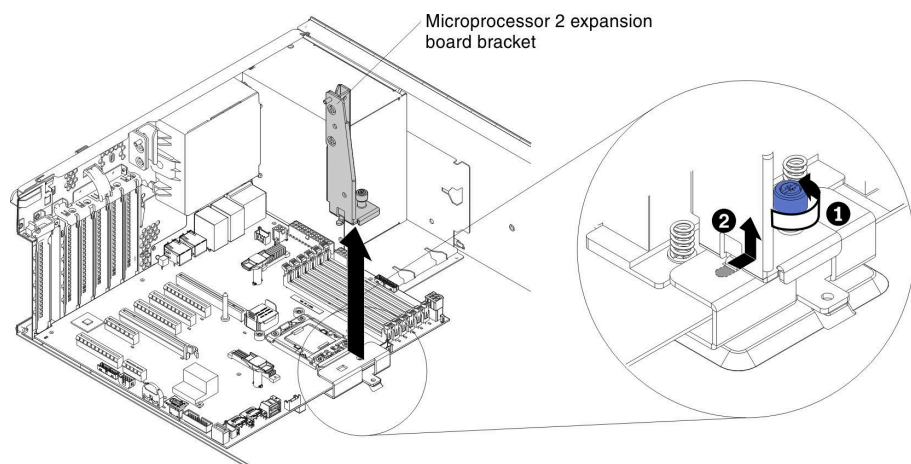
9. Make sure the microprocessor 2 expansion board release levers are in the open position.



10. Grasp the release lever and the handle and carefully lift the microprocessor 2 expansion board out of the server.



11. Remove the microprocessor 2 expansion board side bracket.
 - a. Loosen the thumbscrew on the side bracket.
 - b. Release the side bracket from the hole on the system board.



12. If you are instructed to return the microprocessor 2 expansion board, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

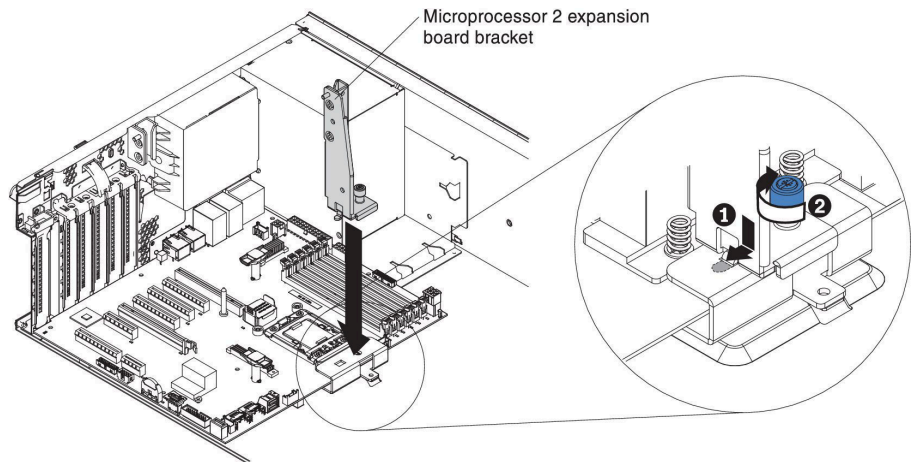
Attention: Make sure to place the socket cover for the microprocessor socket on the microprocessor 2 expansion board before returning the microprocessor 2 expansion board.

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

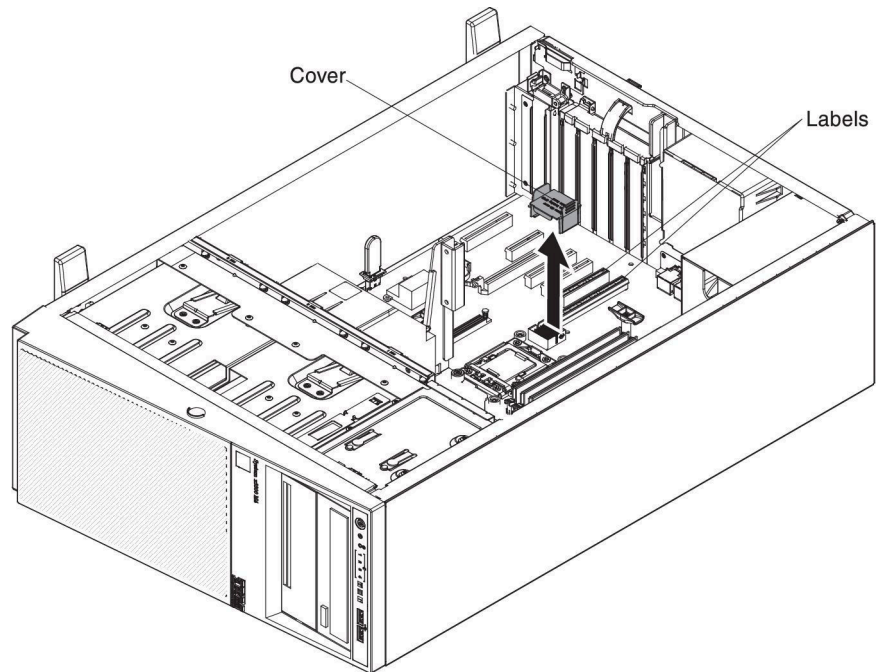
Replacing the microprocessor 2 expansion board

To replace the microprocessor 2 expansion board, complete the following steps:

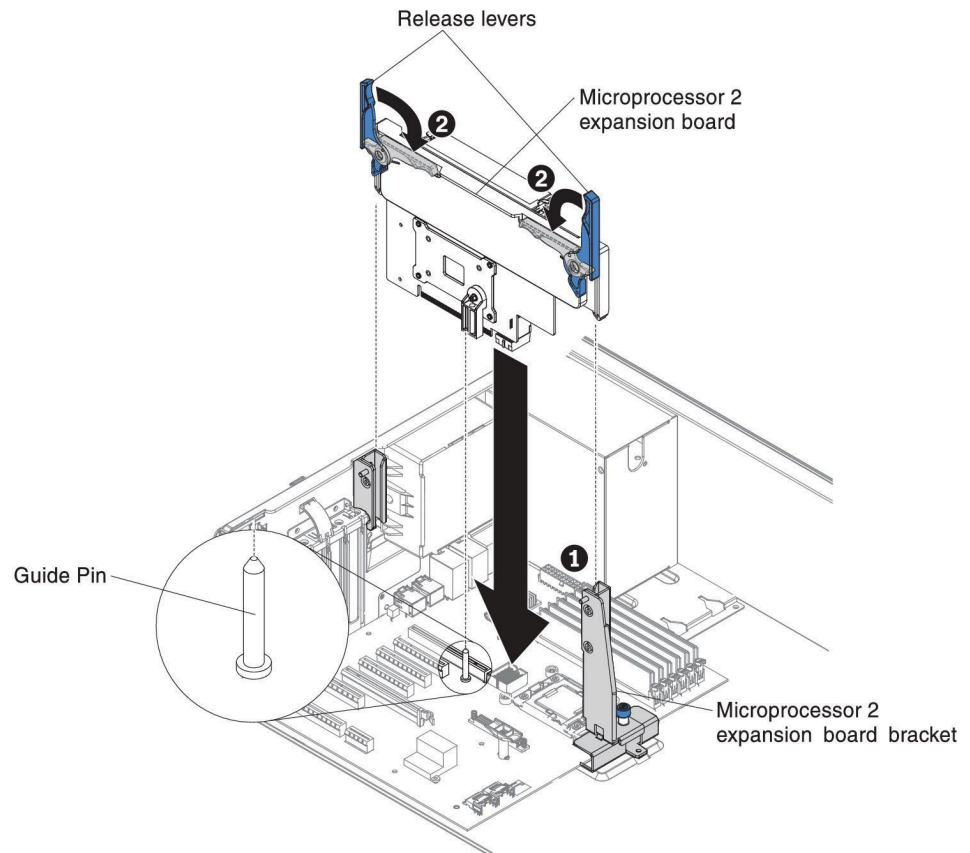
1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39)
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove the fan assembly (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Remove the existing additional microprocessor (see “Removing the microprocessor 2 expansion board” on page 422)
8. Touch the static-protective package that contains the microprocessor 2 expansion board to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the microprocessor 2 expansion board from the package.
9. Install the microprocessor 2 expansion board side bracket.
 - a. Align the side bracket with the holes on the chassis and install the side bracket on the system board.

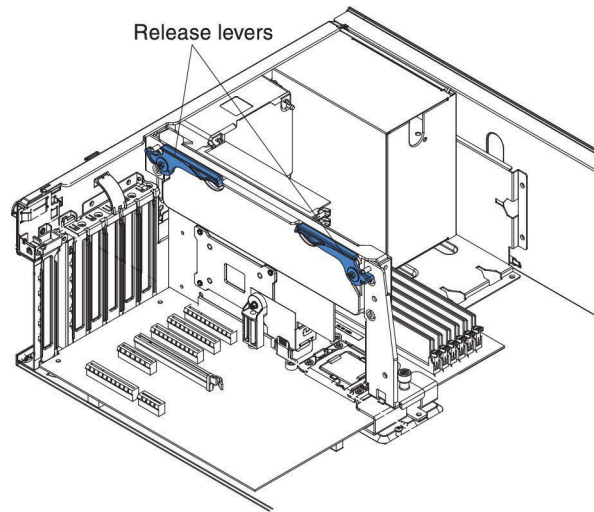


- b. Fasten the thumbscrew on the side bracket.
10. Remove the cover on the microprocessor 2 expansion board connector and labels of CPU slot and PCI slot 1 on the system board.



11. Make sure the microprocessor 2 expansion board release levers are in the open position.
12. Align the holes on the microprocessor 2 expansion board to the guide pins on the system board. Install the microprocessor 2 expansion board on the system board.





13. Press the microprocessor 2 expansion board firmly and vertically to the system board.

Note:

- Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the server to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when you work inside the server with the power on.
 - Make sure that none of the server cables are caught under the microprocessor 2 expansion board.
14. Rotate the release lever to the close position to secure the microprocessor 2 expansion board in place.

Note: Press the microprocessor 2 expansion board connector to make sure the connector is seated securely on the system board.

15. Connect the microprocessor 2 power cable (P4) to its connector on the system board (see “Power Cable Connection” on page 47).

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 104.

Removing the system board

Before you remove the system board from the server, take the following steps to save data, firmware, and configuration data:

- Record all system configuration information, such as IMM IP addresses, vital product data, and the machine type, model number, serial number, Universally Unique Identifier, and asset tag of the server.
- Using the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU), save the system configuration to external media.
- Save the system-event log to external media.

Note:

1. When you replace the system board, you must either update the server with the latest firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware that the customer provides on a diskette or CD image. Make sure that you have the latest firmware or a copy of the pre-existing firmware before you proceed.
2. Before you replace the system board, make sure that you backup any features on demand (FoD) keys that were enabled. Remember to re-enable the features on demand (FoD) keys after installing the new system board. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Features on Demand User's Guide at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.

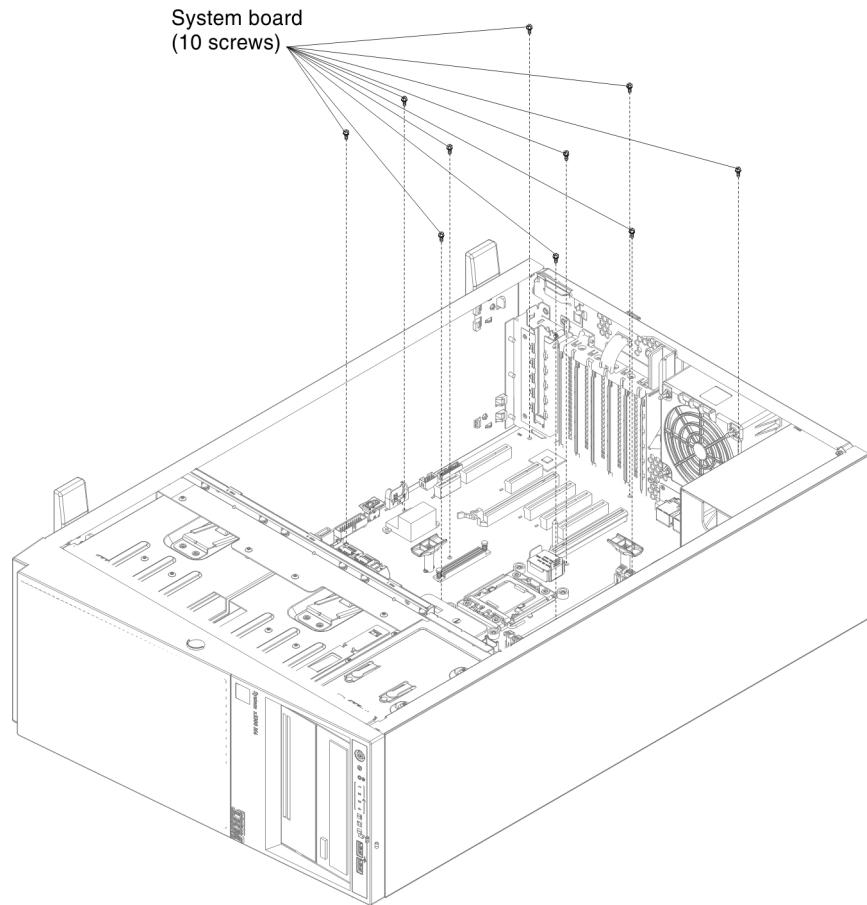
To remove the system board, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and "Installation guidelines" on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see "Removing the left-side cover" on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 41)
6. Remove all fan assemblies (see "Removing the fan assembly" on page 42)
7. Remove all PCI riser-card assemblies with the adapters in them (see Removing a PCI riser-card assembly and "Removing an adapter" on page 358).
8. Disconnect all cables from the system board. Make a list of each cable as you disconnect it; you can then use this as a checklist when you install the new system board.
9. Remove the DIMMs from the system board and set them aside on a static-protective surface for reinstallation (see "Removing a memory module" on page 403).

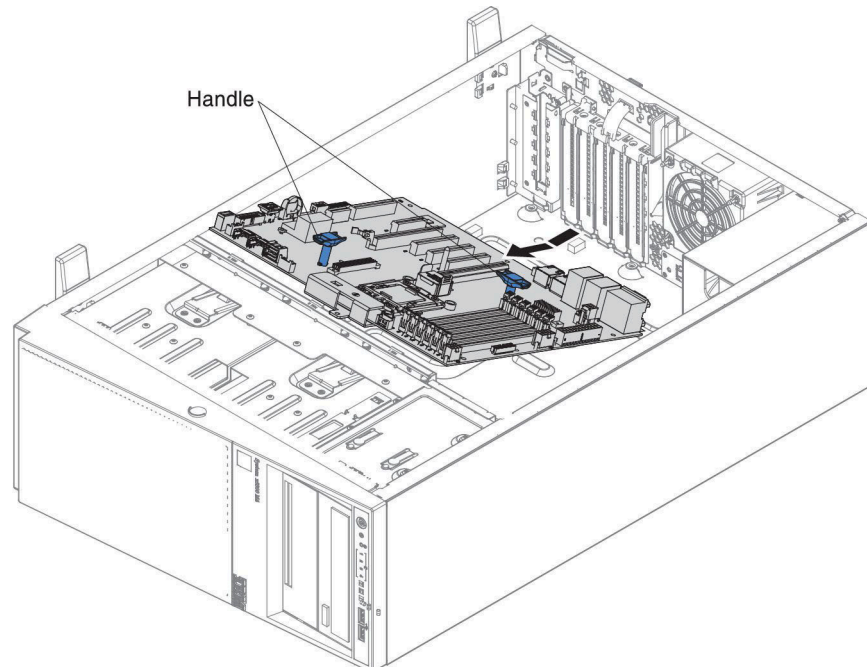
Note: Make a note of the location of each DIMM as you remove it, so that you can later reinstall it in the same connector.

10. Remove the microprocessor 2 expansion board (see "Removing the microprocessor 2 expansion board" on page 422).
11. Remove the existing microprocessor and heat sink (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 416).

12. Loosen 10 screws from the system board showed as the illustration, and keep them in a safe place for future use.



13. Grasp the handle of the system board. Then, carefully move the system board backward and lift it up to be removed from the chassis.



14. Reinstall the microprocessor and the heat sink on the new system board (see “Installing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 92).
15. If you are instructed to return the system board, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the system board

Before you replace the system board from the server, take the following steps to save data, firmware, and configuration data:

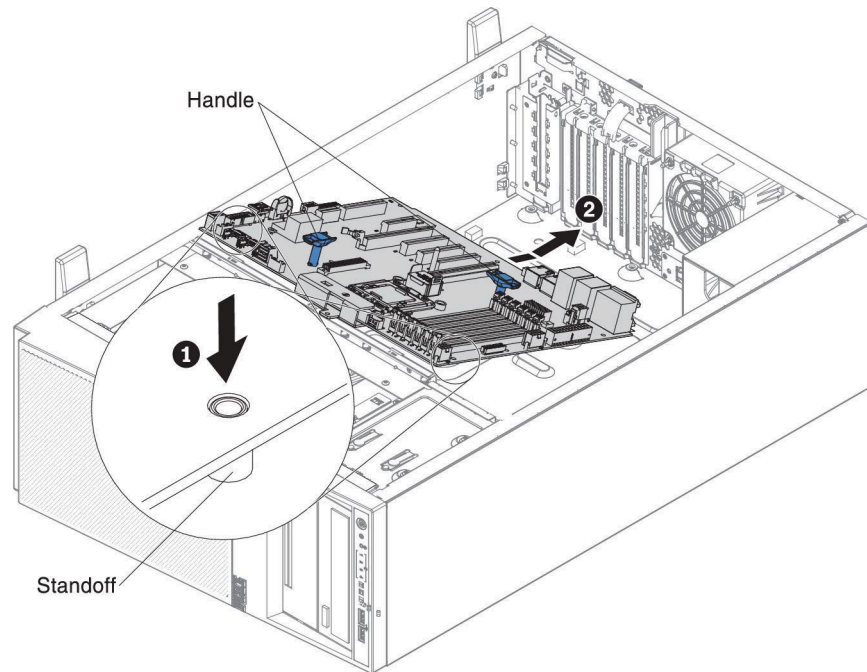
- Record all system configuration information, such as IMM IP addresses, vital product data, and the machine type, model number, serial number, Universally Unique Identifier, and asset tag of the server.
- Using the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU), save the system configuration to external media.
- Save the system-event log to external media.

Note:

1. When you replace the system board, you must either update the server with the latest firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware that the customer provides on a diskette or CD image. Make sure that you have the latest firmware or a copy of the pre-existing firmware before you proceed.
2. Before you replace the system board, make sure that you backup any features on demand (FoD) keys that were enabled. Remember to re-enable the features on demand (FoD) keys after installing the new system board. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Features on Demand User's Guide at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.

To replace the system board, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins in Safety and “Installation guidelines” on page 36.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 24) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Carefully turn the server on its side so that it is lying flat, with the cover facing up.
Attention: Do not allow the server to fall over.
4. Unlock and remove the left-side cover (see “Removing the left-side cover” on page 39).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 41)
6. Remove all fan assemblies (see “Removing the fan assembly” on page 42)
7. Removing the exiting system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 428).
8. Touch the static-protective package that contains the system board; then, remove the system board from the package.
9. Grasp the handles of the system board; then, carefully install the system board and make sure it has aligned to the standoff as the illustration showed.



10. Start the Setup utility and reset the configuration.

- a. Set the system date and time.
- b. Set the power-on password.
- c. Reconfigure the server.

See "Using the Setup utility" on page 115

11. Either update the server with the latest RAID firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware from a diskette or CD image (see "Updating the firmware" on page 111)

12. Update the UUID (see "Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)" on page 132)

13. Update the DMI/SMBIOS (see "Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data" on page 135)

14. If you are instructed to return the system board, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

15. If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 104.

Appendix. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you.

Use this information to obtain additional information about IBM and IBM products, determine what to do if you experience a problem with your IBM system or optional device, and determine whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

Before you call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself.

If you believe that you require IBM to perform warranty service on your IBM product, the IBM service technicians will be able to assist you more efficiently if you prepare before you call.

- Check for updated firmware and operating-system device drivers for your IBM product. The IBM Warranty terms and conditions state that you, the owner of the IBM product, are responsible for maintaining and updating all software and firmware for the product (unless it is covered by an additional maintenance contract). Your IBM service technician will request that you upgrade your software and firmware if the problem has a documented solution within a software upgrade.

You can obtain the latest downloads for your IBM product from <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/systemx/groupView?query.productGroup=ibm%2FSystemx>.

- If you have installed new hardware or software in your environment, check <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/> to make sure that the hardware and software is supported by your IBM product.
- Use the troubleshooting information in your system documentation, and use the diagnostic tools that come with your IBM product. Information about diagnostic tools is in the *Problem Determination and Service Guide* on the IBM Documentation CD that comes with your product.
- Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> to check for information to help you solve the problem.
- Gather the following information to provide to IBM service. This data will help IBM service quickly provide a solution to your problem and ensure that you receive the level of service for which you might have contracted.
 - Hardware and Software Maintenance agreement contract numbers, if applicable
 - Machine type number (IBM 4-digit machine identifier)
 - Model number
 - Serial number
 - Current system UEFI (or BIOS) and firmware levels
 - Other pertinent information such as error messages and logs
- Go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/Open_service_request/ to submit an Electronic Service Request. Submitting an Electronic Service Request

will start the process of determining a solution to your problem by making the pertinent information available to IBM service quickly and efficiently. IBM service technicians can start working on your solution as soon as you have completed and submitted an Electronic Service Request.

Using the documentation

Information about your IBM system and preinstalled software, if any, or optional device is available in the documentation that comes with the product. That documentation can include printed documents, online documents, readme files, and help files.

See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. IBM maintains pages on the World Wide Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> .

You can find the most up-to-date information for System x products at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/> .

Getting help and information from the World Wide Web

On the World Wide Web, up-to-date information about IBM systems, optional devices, services, and support is available at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/> .

You can find the most up-to-date product information for System x products at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/> .

Software service and support

Through IBM Support Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with your IBM products.

For more information about Support Line and other IBM services, see <http://www.ibm.com/services/> or see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/> for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

Hardware service and support

You can receive hardware service through your IBM reseller or IBM Services.

To locate a reseller authorized by IBM to provide warranty service, go to <http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld/> and click **Find Business Partners** on the right side of the page. For IBM support telephone numbers, see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/>. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

In the U.S. and Canada, hardware service and support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. In the U.K., these services are available Monday through Friday, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

IBM Taiwan product service

Use this information to contact IBM Taiwan product service.

台灣 IBM 產品服務聯絡方式：
台灣國際商業機器股份有限公司
台北市松仁路 7 號 3 樓
電話：0800-016-888

IBM Taiwan product service contact information:

IBM Taiwan Corporation
3F, No 7, Song Ren Rd.
Taipei, Taiwan
Telephone: 0800-016-888

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. If these and other IBM trademarked terms are marked on their first occurrence in this information with a trademark symbol (® or ™), these symbols indicate U.S. registered or common law trademarks owned by IBM at the time this information was published. Such trademarks may also be registered or common law trademarks in other countries.

A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at “Copyright and trademark information” at <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

Adobe and PostScript are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc., in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Intel, Intel Xeon, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc., in the United States, other countries, or both.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Important notes

Processor speed indicates the internal clock speed of the microprocessor; other factors also affect application performance.

This product is not intended to be connected directly or indirectly by any means whatsoever to interfaces of public telecommunications networks, nor is it intended to be used in a public services network.

CD or DVD drive speed is the variable read rate. Actual speeds vary and are often less than the possible maximum.

When referring to processor storage, real and virtual storage, or channel volume, KB stands for 1024 bytes, MB stands for 1,048,576 bytes, and GB stands for 1,073,741,824 bytes.

When referring to hard disk drive capacity or communications volume, MB stands for 1,000,000 bytes, and GB stands for 1,000,000,000 bytes. Total user-accessible capacity can vary depending on operating environments.

Maximum internal hard disk drive capacities assume the replacement of any standard hard disk drives and population of all hard disk drive bays with the largest currently supported drives that are available from IBM.

Maximum memory might require replacement of the standard memory with an optional memory module.

IBM makes no representation or warranties regarding non-IBM products and services that are ServerProven[®], including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. These products are offered and warranted solely by third parties.

IBM makes no representations or warranties with respect to non-IBM products. Support (if any) for the non-IBM products is provided by the third party, not IBM.

Some software might differ from its retail version (if available) and might not include user manuals or all program functionality.

Particulate contamination

Attention: Airborne particulates (including metal flakes or particles) and reactive gases acting alone or in combination with other environmental factors such as humidity or temperature might pose a risk to the device that is described in this document.

Risks that are posed by the presence of excessive particulate levels or concentrations of harmful gases include damage that might cause the device to malfunction or cease functioning altogether. This specification sets forth limits for particulates and gases that are intended to avoid such damage. The limits must not be viewed or used as definitive limits, because numerous other factors, such as temperature or moisture content of the air, can influence the impact of particulates or environmental corrosives and gaseous contaminant transfer. In the absence of specific limits that are set forth in this document, you must implement practices that maintain particulate and gas levels that are consistent with the protection of human health and safety. If IBM determines that the levels of particulates or gases in your environment have caused damage to the device, IBM may condition provision of repair or replacement of devices or parts on implementation of appropriate remedial measures to mitigate such environmental contamination. Implementation of such remedial measures is a customer responsibility.

Table 31. Limits for particulates and gases

Contaminant	Limits
Particulate	• The room air must be continuously filtered with 40% atmospheric dust spot efficiency (MERV 9) according to ASHRAE Standard 52.21. • Air that enters a data center must be filtered to 99.97% efficiency or greater, using high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters that meet MIL-STD-282. • The deliquescent relative humidity of the particulate contamination must be more than 60%2. • The room must be free of conductive contamination such as zinc whiskers.
Gaseous	• Copper: Class G1 as per ANSI/ISA 71.04-19853 • Silver: Corrosion rate of less than 300 Å in 30 days

Table 31. Limits for particulates and gases (continued)

Contaminant	Limits
1	ASHRAE 52.2-2008 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size. Atlanta: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
2	The deliquescent relative humidity of particulate contamination is the relative humidity at which the dust absorbs enough water to become wet and promote ionic conduction.
3	ANSI/ISA-71.04-1985. Environmental conditions for process measurement and control systems: Airborne contaminants. Instrument Society of America, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, U.S.A.

Documentation format

The publications for this product are in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when you use the PDF files and want to request a web-based format or accessible PDF document for a publication, direct your mail to the following address:

*Information Development
IBM Corporation
205/A015
3039 E. Cornwallis Road
P.O. Box 12195
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709-2195
U.S.A.*

In the request, be sure to include the publication part number and title.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Electronic emission notices

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that might cause undesired operation.

Industry Canada Class A emission compliance statement

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Avis de conformité à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Australia and New Zealand Class A statement

Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

European Union EMC Directive conformance statement

This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EU Council Directive 2004/108/EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility. IBM cannot accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a nonrecommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

Attention: This is an EN 55022 Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Responsible manufacturer:

International Business Machines Corp.
New Orchard Road
Armonk, New York 10504
914-499-1900

European Community contact:

IBM Technical Regulations, Department M456
IBM-Allee 1, 71137 Ehningen, Germany
Telephone: +49 7032 15-2937
Email: tjahn@de.ibm.com

Germany Class A statement

Deutschsprachiger EU Hinweis: Hinweis für Geräte der Klasse A EU-Richtlinie zur Elektromagnetischen Verträglichkeit

Dieses Produkt entspricht den Schutzanforderungen der EU-Richtlinie 2004/108/EG zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit in den EU-Mitgliedsstaaten und hält die Grenzwerte der EN 55022 Klasse A ein.

Um dieses sicherzustellen, sind die Geräte wie in den Handbüchern beschrieben zu installieren und zu betreiben. Des Weiteren dürfen auch nur von der IBM empfohlene Kabel angeschlossen werden. IBM übernimmt keine Verantwortung für die Einhaltung der Schutzanforderungen, wenn das Produkt ohne Zustimmung der IBM verändert bzw. wenn Erweiterungskomponenten von Fremdherstellern ohne Empfehlung der IBM gesteckt/eingebaut werden.

EN 55022 Klasse A Geräte müssen mit folgendem Warnhinweis versehen werden: "Warnung: Dieses ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funk-Störungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen zu ergreifen und dafür aufzukommen."

Deutschland: Einhaltung des Gesetzes über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten

Dieses Produkt entspricht dem "Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG)". Dies ist die Umsetzung der EU-Richtlinie 2004/108/EG in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.

Zulassungsbescheinigung laut dem Deutschen Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG) (bzw. der EMC EG Richtlinie 2004/108/EG) für Geräte der Klasse A

Dieses Gerät ist berechtigt, in Übereinstimmung mit dem Deutschen EMVG das EG-Konformitätszeichen - CE - zu führen.

Verantwortlich für die Einhaltung der EMV Vorschriften ist der Hersteller:

International Business Machines Corp.
New Orchard Road
Armonk, New York 10504
914-499-1900

Der verantwortliche Ansprechpartner des Herstellers in der EU ist:

IBM Deutschland
Technical Regulations, Department M456
IBM-Allee 1, 71137 Ehningen, Germany
Telephone: +49 7032 15-2937
Email: tjahn@de.ibm.com

Generelle Informationen:

Das Gerät erfüllt die Schutzanforderungen nach EN 55024 und EN 55022 Klasse A.

Japan VCCI Class A statement

この装置は、クラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用する
と電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策
を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。 VCCI-A

This is a Class A product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI). If this equipment is used in a domestic environment, radio interference may occur, in which case the user may be required to take corrective actions.

Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) statement

高調波ガイドライン適合品

Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA)
Confirmed Harmonics Guidelines (products less than or equal to 20 A per phase)

Korea Communications Commission (KCC) statement

이 기기는 업무용(A급)으로 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기
바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

This is electromagnetic wave compatibility equipment for business (Type A). Sellers and users need to pay attention to it. This is for any areas other than home.

Russia Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Class A statement

ВНИМАНИЕ! Настоящее изделие относится к классу А.
В жилых помещениях оно может создавать радиопомехи, для
снижения которых необходимы дополнительные меры

People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement

声 明

此为 A 级产品。在生活环境中，该产品可能会造成无线电干扰。在这种情况下，可能需要用户对其干扰采取切实可行的措施。

Taiwan Class A compliance statement

警告使用者：
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

Index

Numerics

- 2.5-inch backplane
 - installing 386
 - removing 383
- 3.5-inch backplane
 - removing 389
 - replacing 391

A

- ABR, automatic boot failure recovery 302
- ac good LED 21, 146
- ac power LED 20
- accessible documentation 440
- acoustical noise emissions 8
- Active Energy Manager plug-in 9
- adapter
 - PCI Express bus 358
 - PCI-X bus 358
 - replacing 358
- adapter, installation 79
- adapter, replace 361
- adapters supported 79, 361
- administrator password 120
- air baffle
 - removing 41, 335
 - replacing 107, 336
- applying current firmware
 - using best practices 27
- assertion event, system-event log 148
- assistance, getting 433
- attention notices 5
- Australia Class A statement 441
- automatic boot failure recovery (ABR) 302
- availability, server 13

B

- backplane
 - removing 383, 389
 - replacing 386, 391
- backplane connectors 35
- backup firmware
 - starting 122
- battery, replacing 377
- battery, system
 - replacing 375, 377
- bays 6
- best practices
 - use to apply current firmware and device-driver updates 27
- bezel
 - removing 331
- blue screen capture features 113
- blue-screen capture feature
 - overview 113, 126
- blue-screen feature 126
- boot failure, three consecutive 302

- boot manager program
 - using 122
- Business Partners instructions 27, 28
- button, presence detection 17
- buttons
 - NMI 18

C

- cable
 - internal routing 47, 314
- cables
 - connecting 108
- call home feature
 - Service Advisor 154
- call home tools 154
- caution statements 5
- CD drive
 - problems 277
- CD-RW/DVD
 - eject button 16
- channels, memory
 - associated with the DIMM connectors 64, 405
- checkout procedure 142
 - performing 143
- China Class A electronic emission statement 444
- Class A electronic emission notice 440
- collecting data 139
- completing
 - the options installation 104
- components
 - on the server 29, 303
- configuration
 - cable routing 49, 317
 - ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD 111
 - Setup utility 111
- configuration, server
 - updating 109
- configuring
 - UEFI compatible devices 112
 - with ServerGuide 115
- configuring the server 112
- configuring your server 111
- connecting
 - the cables 108
- connector
 - Ethernet 20
 - power supply 19
 - serial 19
 - USB 17, 20
 - video rear 19
- connectors
 - Ethernet 19
 - hard disk drive backplane 35
 - internal cable routing 47, 314
 - on the rear of the server 18
 - rear 18

- connectors (*continued*)
 - USB 19
- connectors, external system board 30
- connectors, internal system board 29
- consumable and structural parts
 - removing and replacing 331
- contamination, particulate and gaseous 7, 439
- controllers
 - Ethernet 127
- controls and LEDs
 - on the operator information panel 17
- controls, LEDs, and power 15
- cooling 11
- cover
 - removing 39, 332
- cover, server
 - installing 108, 333
 - replacing 334
- creating
 - software RAID 129
- CRUs, replacing
 - adapter 358
 - system battery 375
- customer replaceable units (CRUs), server 303

D

- danger statements 5
- data collection 139
- dc good LED 21, 146
- dc power LED 20
- deassertion event, system-event log 148
- device drivers 15, 123
- device drivers, updates 15, 123
- devices
 - installing 27
- devices, static-sensitive
 - handling 39, 314
- diagnostic
 - error codes 228
 - on-board programs, starting 152
 - test log, viewing 154
 - text message format 153
 - tools, overview 144
- diagnostic event log 148
- diagnostics program
 - DSA Preboot 9
- DIMM connectors
 - associated with each microprocessor 64, 405
- DIMM connectors on
 - each memory channel 64, 405
- DIMM population sequence 64, 65, 406, 407
- DIMMs
 - installation sequence for independent mode 64, 406
 - installing 62, 404

- DIMMs (*continued*)
 - order of installation for non-mirroring mode 64, 406
- display problems 286
- documentation
 - Documentation Browser 3
 - Documentation CD 3
 - updates
 - firmware updates 2
 - using 434
- documentation format 440
- documentation, updated
 - finding 4, 5
- drive bays, internal 67, 339
- drive, DVD
 - installing 74, 350, 352
- drives
 - installing 67, 339
 - removing 67, 339
- DSA
 - program, overview 151
- DSA event log 148
- DSA messages 228
- DSA Portable 144, 152
- DSA Preboot 9, 145, 152
- DVD
 - cable routing 49, 316
- DVD drive
 - installing 74, 350
 - problems 277
 - replacing 352
- Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Preboot
 - diagnostics program 9

E

- electrical input 8
- electronic emission Class A notice 440
- Electronic emission notices 440
- embedded hypervisor
 - using 124
- environment 7
- error codes and messages 155
 - diagnostic 228
 - IMM2 173
 - messages, diagnostic 151
 - POST 155
- error logs
 - clearing 151
 - viewing 149
- error symptoms
 - CD drive, DVD drive 277
 - general 278
 - hard disk drive 279
 - hypervisor flash device 278
 - intermittent 281
 - keyboard, non-USB 282
 - memory 284
 - microprocessor 285
 - monitor 286
 - mouse, non-USB 282
 - optional devices 288
 - pointing device, non-USB 282
 - power 289
 - serial port 294
 - ServerGuide 294
 - software 295

- error symptoms (*continued*)
 - USB port 296
- errors
 - format, diagnostic code 153
 - power supply LEDs 21, 146
- Ethernet 11
 - connectors 19
 - controller
 - troubleshooting 297
 - link status LED 20
- Ethernet activity
 - LED 17, 20
- Ethernet connector 20
- Ethernet connectors 19
- Ethernet support 10
- European Union EMC Directive
 - conformance statement 441
- event log, DSA 148
- event log, IMM 148
- event log, POST 148
- event log, system 148
- event log, viewing through the web
 - interface 148
- event logs 148
 - viewing through the Setup
 - utility 149
 - viewing without restarting the
 - server 149
- event logs, methods for viewing 149
- expansion bays 6
- external, system board connectors 30

F

- fan
 - installing 44
- fan assembly
 - replacing 412
- fan cage assembly
 - removing 42, 43, 105, 411
- fan power
 - cable routing 61, 329
- fans 11
- FCC Class A notice 440
- features 6
 - ServerGuide 114
- features, remote presence and
 - blue-screen 113
- field replaceable units (FRUs),
 - server 303
- finding
 - updated documentation 4, 5
- firmware updates 1
- firmware updates best practices 27
- firmware, server, recovering 300
- firmware, updating 111
- front operator information panel
 - removing 380
 - replacing 381
- front USB connector
 - removing 380
 - replacing 381
- front view
 - LED location 15
- front view of the server 15

G

- gaseous contamination 7, 439
- Germany Class A statement 442
- getting help 434
- grease, thermal 96, 421
- guidelines
 - for options installation 36, 311
 - for system reliability 38, 313

H

- handling static-sensitive devices 39, 314
- hard disk drive
 - backplane cabling 49, 317
 - backplane connectors 35
 - installing 70, 72, 73, 342, 345, 348, 349
 - problems 279
 - replacing 344, 346
- hard disk drive activity LED 16
- hard disk drive status LED 15
- hard drives
 - types 70, 72, 73, 342, 343, 345, 346, 348, 349
- hardware service and support telephone
 - numbers 435
- heat output 7
- heat sink
 - replacing 92, 418
- help
 - getting 433
- help, World Wide Web 434
- how to send DSA data to IBM 28
- Human Interface Infrastructure
 - configuration utility program 129
- humidity 7
- hypervisor flash device
 - installing 103, 409
 - problems 278
 - replacing 410

I

- IBM Advanced Settings Utility program
 - overview 131
- IBM Electronic Service Agent 154
- IBM Systems Director 9
 - systems management tool 14, 131
- IBM Taiwan product service 435
- IBM, next generation Class A technology 9
- IMM event log 148
- IMM IP address
 - obtaining 126
- IMM2
 - error messages 173
- IMM2 heartbeat
 - LED 23
- important notices 5, 438
- independent mode DIMM population
 - sequence
 - on the server 64, 406
- Industry Canada Class A emission
 - compliance statement 441
- information center 434
- installation guidelines 36, 311

- installation, options
 - completing 104
- installing
 - a fixed power supply 97
 - a hot-swap power supply 100
 - a PCI-X riser-card assembly 77
 - an adapter 79
 - drives 67, 339
 - DVD drive 74, 350
 - fan 44
 - hot-swap hard disk drive 70, 72, 342, 345
 - hypervisor flash device 103, 409
 - memory module 403
 - memory modules 62, 404
 - microprocessor 2 expansion board 89, 422
 - PCI-X bracket 372
 - ServeRAID adapter memory module 86, 370
 - ServeRAOD adapter remote battery 87, 337, 338, 367
 - simple-swap hard disk drive 73, 348, 349
 - tape drive 76, 354
 - the air baffle 107
 - the heat sink 94, 420
 - the power paddle card 99
 - the server cover 108, 333
- installing drives 67, 339
- installing options 27
- installing, DIMMs 62, 404
- instructions for IBM Business Partners 27, 28
- intalling
 - rear fan 106
- integrated baseboard management controller 25
- integrated functions 6
- integrated management module
 - overview 9
- integrated management module II
 - error messages 173
- intermittent problems 281
- internal cable routing 47, 314
- internal, system board connectors 29
- IP address
 - obtaining for the IMM 126
- IPMItool 149

J

- Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association statement 443
- Japan VCCI Class A statement 443
- Japan Voluntary Control Council for Interference Class A statement 443
- JEITA statement 443
- jumper
 - UEFI boot recovery 300
- jumpers
 - on the system board 31
- jumpers, on the system board 31

K

- keyboard problems 282
- Korea Communications Commission statement 443

L

- LED
 - ac power 20
 - dc power 20
 - Ethernet-link status 20
 - for Ethernet activity 17, 20
 - for hard disk drive activity 16
 - for hard disk drive status 15
 - for solid state drive activity 16
 - for solid state drive status 15
 - IMM2 heartbeat 23
 - power-on 16, 17
 - power-supply error 20
 - RTMM heartbeat 23
 - system locator 17
 - system log 17
 - system-error 17
- LED errors
 - power supply 21, 146
- LED, system pulse 23
- LEDs
 - on the system board 33
 - operator information panel 18
 - system board 33
- left-side cover
 - removing 39, 332
- local area network (LAN) 10
- log, event, viewing through the web interface 148
- logs, event 148
- LSI Configuration Utility program 129

M

- management, system 9
- memory
 - specifications 6
- memory installation sequence
 - for independent mode 64, 406
- memory module
 - installing 62, 403, 404
- memory problems 284
- memory support 11
- memory-mirroring mode 65, 406
 - description 65, 406
- memory-mirroring mode DIMM
 - population sequence
 - on the server 65, 407
- menu choices
 - for the Setup utility 116
- messages
 - diagnostic 151
- messages, DSA 228
- messages, error
 - POST 155
- methods, for viewing event logs 149
- microprocessor 11
 - and thermal grease 96, 421
 - associated with each DIMM 64, 405
 - problems 285

- microprocessor (*continued*)
 - replacing 92, 418
 - specifications 6
- microprocessor 2 expansion board
 - installing 89, 422
 - replacing 425
- model and serial number
 - location 299
- monitor problems 286

N

- New Zealand Class A statement 441
- next generation technology 9
- NMI
 - buttons 18
- NMI button 18
- NOS installation
 - with ServerGuide 115
 - without ServerGuide 115
- notes 5
- notes, important 438
- notices 437
 - electronic emission 440
 - FCC, Class A 440
- notices and statements 5

O

- obtaining
 - the IP address for the IMM 126
- online documentation 1
- online publication 5
- online publications 4
- operator information panel
 - controls and LEDs 17
 - LEDs 18
- optical drive, optional
 - specifications 6
- optional device problems 288
- options
 - installing 27

P

- particulate contamination 7, 439
- parts listing, server 303
- parts listing, System x3330 M4 304
- parts, structural 307
- password 121
 - administrator 121
 - power-on 121
- password, power-on
 - switch on the system board 121
- PCI expansion slots 6
- PCI riser
 - slot 1 18
 - slot 2 19
 - slot 3 19
 - slot 4 19
 - slot 5 19
 - slot 6 19
- PCI riser-card assembly
 - installing 77
 - replacing 373

- PCI-X bracket
 - installing 372
- People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement 444
- POST
 - error codes 155
 - error log 149
- POST event log 148
- POST test 151
- power
 - cable routing 47, 48, 315, 316
 - power-control button 16, 17
 - specifications 8
 - supply 6
- power features
 - of the server 23
- power on and working inside the server 38, 313
- power paddle card
 - installing 99
 - removing 414
- power paddle card assembly
 - replacing 415
- power problems 289, 296
- power supplies
 - redundancy support 11
- power supply
 - installing 97, 100
 - replacing 395, 399
- power supply LED errors 21, 146
- power supply, hot-swap
 - removing 394, 398
- power-on LED 16, 17, 23
- power-on password 120
- power-supply error LED 20
- Preboot, DSA 9
- presence detection button 17
- problem isolation tables 276
- problems
 - CD/DVD drive 277
 - Ethernet controller 297
 - hard disk drive 279
 - hypervisor flash device 278
 - IMM2 173
 - intermittent 281
 - memory 284
 - microprocessor 285
 - monitor 286
 - mouse 282, 283
 - optional devices 288
 - pointing device 283
 - power 289, 296
 - serial port 294
 - software 295
 - troubleshooting 139
 - undetermined 298
 - USB port 296
 - video 286, 296
- procedure, checkout 143
- product service, IBM Taiwan 435

R

- rack release latches 15
- rank sparing
 - description 64, 406
- rank sparing mode 64, 406

- rank sparing mode DIMM population sequence
 - on the server 65, 406
- RAS features, server 13
- rear fan
 - installing 106
- rear view 18
 - of the server 18
- recovering the server firmware 300
- redundancy support
 - power supplies 11
- redundant
 - cooling 11
 - Ethernet connection 11
 - NIC 11
- Redundant
 - Ethernet capabilities 13
 - hot-swap power supplies 13
- related documentation 4
- reliability, server 13
- remote presence feature 113
 - using 126
- removing
 - 2.5-inch backplane 383
 - 3.5-inch backplane 389
 - a hot-swap power supply 394, 398
 - a power paddle card 414
 - adapter 358
 - battery, system 375
 - cover 39, 332
 - drive 67, 339
 - fan assembly 42, 43, 105, 411
 - front operator information panel 380
 - left-side cover 39, 332
 - the air baffle 41, 335
 - the bezel 331
 - the front USB connector 380
- removing and replacing
 - consumable and structural parts 331
 - Tier 1 CRUs 339
- removing/replacing
 - the system board 428
- replacement parts for the server 303
- replacing
 - 2.5-inch backplane 386
 - 3.5-inch backplane 391
 - a fixed power supply 395
 - a heat sink 92, 418
 - a hot-swap power supply 399
 - a microprocessor 92, 418
 - a PCI-X riser-card assembly 373
 - an adapter 361
 - battery, system 375, 377
 - DVD drive 352
 - fan assembly 412
 - front operator information panel 381
 - hot-swap hard disk drive 344, 346
 - hypervisor flash device 410
 - microprocessor 2 expansion board 425
 - ServeRAID adapter memory module 371
 - ServeRAID adapter remote battery 368
 - tape drive 355
 - the air baffle 336
 - the front USB connector 381

- replacing (*continued*)
 - the power paddle card 415
 - the server cover 334
 - the system board 430
- replacing consumable and structural parts and Tier 1 CRUs 331
- reset button 17
- riser-card assembly
 - location 358
- RTMM heartbeat
 - LED 23
- Russia Class A electromagnetic interference statement 443
- Russia Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Class A statement 443

S

- Safety Information 5
- SAS power cable routing 49, 317
- sending DSA data to IBM 28
- serial and model number
 - location 299
- serial connector 19
- serial number 1, 2
- serial port problems 294
- server
 - configuring 112
 - error codes and messages 155
 - offerings 9
 - power features 23
 - turning it off 24
 - turning it on 23
 - working inside the power on 38, 313
- server , backup firmware
 - starting 122
- server components 29, 303
- server configuration
 - updating 109
- server controls, LEDs, and power 15
- server firmware, recovering 300
- server rear view 18
- server replaceable units 303
- server shutdown 24
- server, front view 15
- ServeRAID adapter memory module
 - installing 86, 370
 - replacing 371
- ServeRAID adapter remote battery
 - installing 87, 337, 338, 367
 - replacing 368
- ServeRAID support 11
- ServerGuide
 - features 114
 - NOS installation 115
 - setup 115
 - Setup and Installation CD 111
 - using 114
- ServerGuide CD 1, 10
- Service Advisor feature 154
- service and support
 - before you call 433
 - hardware 435
 - software 434
- service bulletins 142
- serviceability, server 13
- ServiceGuide CD 3

- Setup utility 111
 - menu choices 116
 - starting 116
 - using 115
- shutting down the server 24
- slots
 - PCI expansion 6
- SMP 11
- software problems 295
- software RAID
 - creating 129
- software service and support telephone numbers 434
- software, RAID
 - creating 129
- solid state drive activity LED 16
- solid state drive status LED 15
- specifications 6
- standby mode 23
- starting
 - the backup firmware 122
 - the Setup utility 116
- statements and notices 5
- static-sensitive devices
 - handling 39, 314
- structural parts 307
- symmetric multiprocessing 11
- system
 - error LED front 17
 - locator LED, front 17
- System
 - Log LED 17
- system board
 - jumpers 31
 - LEDs 33
 - power-on password switch 121
 - removing 428
 - replacing 430
- system board external connectors 30
- system board internal connectors 29
- system board jumpers
 - description 31
- system event logs 149
- system pulse LEDs 23
- system reliability guidelines 38, 313
- system-event log 148
- system-event log, assertion event 148
- system-event log, deassertion event 148
- systems management 9, 12
- systems management tool
 - IBM Systems Director 14, 131

T

- Taiwan Class A compliance statement 444
- Tape
 - cable routing 49, 316
- tape drive
 - installing 76, 354
 - replacing 355
- temperature 7
- test log, viewing 154
- thermal grease 96, 421
- three boot failure 302
- Tier 1 CRUs
 - removing and replacing 339

- TOE 6
- tools, call home 154
- tools, diagnostic 144
- trademarks 438
- troubleshooting 139
- turning off the server 24
 - integrated baseboard management controller 25
- turning on the server 23

U

- UEFI
 - boot recovery jumper 300
- UEFI compatible devices
 - configuring 112
- undetermined problems 298
- undocumented problems 141
- United States electronic emission Class A notice 440
- United States FCC Class A notice 440
- Universal Serial Bus (USB) problems 296
- UpdateXpress 15, 123
- UpdateXpress System Packs 15, 123
- updating
 - the server configuration 109
- updating firmware 111
- USB
 - connector 17, 20
 - connectors 19
- USB connectors 19
- using
 - embedded hypervisor 124
 - the boot manager program 122
 - the remote presence feature 126
 - the Setup utility 115
- using best practices
 - to apply firmware and device-driver updates 27
- Utility program
 - IBM Advanced Settings 131
- utility, Setup
 - menu choices 116
 - starting 116
 - using 115

V

- video connector
 - rear 19
- video controller, integrated
 - specifications 6
- video problems 286
- viewing
 - event logs through the Setup utility 149
- viewing event logs
 - without restarting the server 149

W

- Wake on LAN feature 23
- Web site
 - UEFI flash diskette 300
- what the server offers 9

- working inside the server with the power on 38, 313



Part Number: 00V9709

Printed in USA

(1P) P/N: 00V9709

